This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

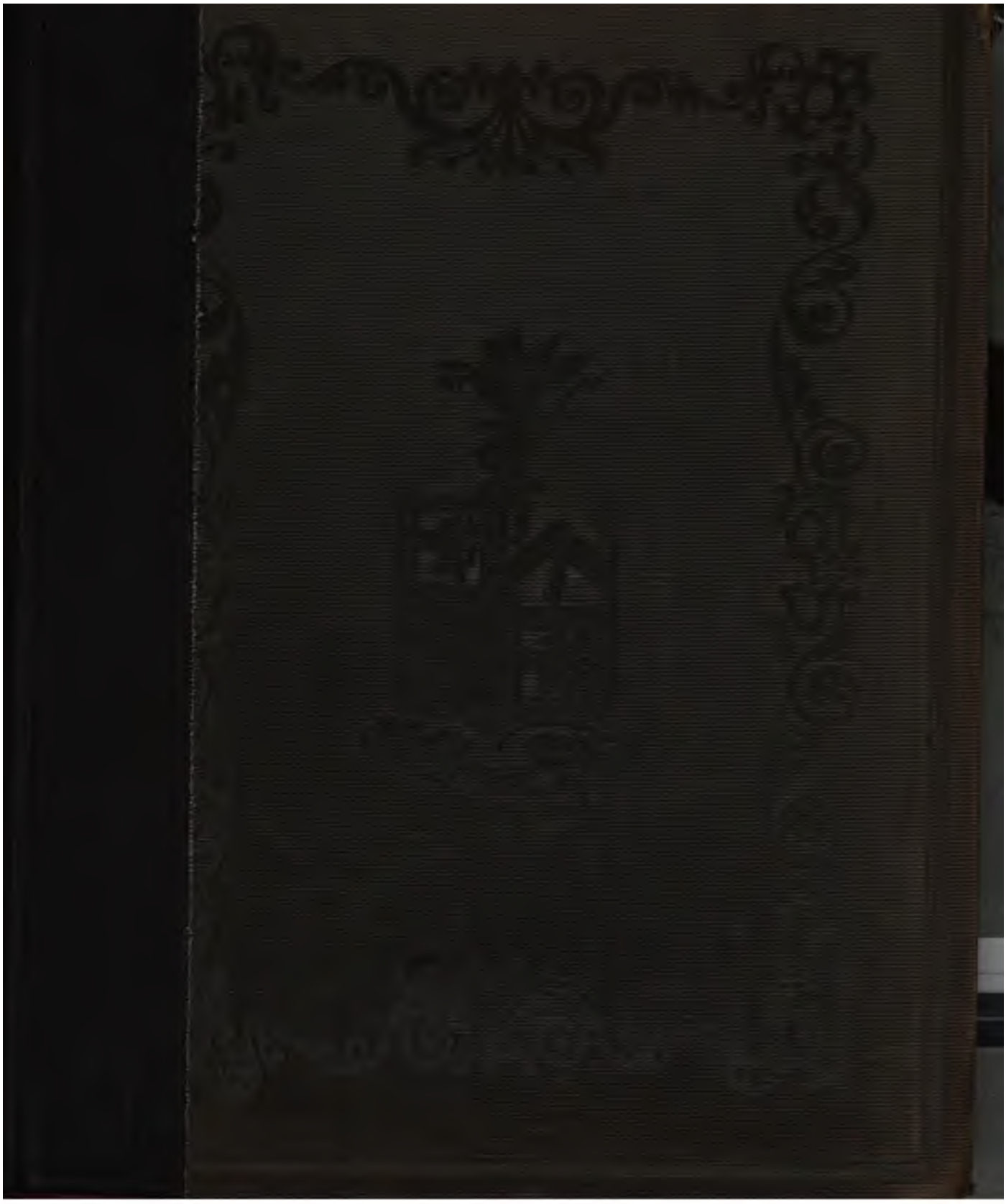
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`



942.006
C52

LELAND·STANFORD·JVNIOR·VNIVERSITY

[redacted]

James Heywood

742.006
C52

LELAND·STANFORD·JVNIOR·VNIVERSITY

[redacted]

James Heywood Jr.

REMAINS

HISTORICAL & LITERARY

CONNECTED WITH THE PALATINE COUNTIES OF

LANCASTER AND CHESTER.

PUBLISHED BY

THE CHETHAM SOCIETY.

VOL. LVIII.

STANFORD LIBRARY

PRINTED FOR THE CHETHAM SOCIETY.
M.DCCC.LXII.

271028

STANFORD LIBRARY

COUNCIL FOR 1862–3.

JAMES CROSSLEY, ESQ., F.S.A., PRESIDENT.

REV. F. R. RAINES, M.A., F.S.A., HON. CANON OF MANCHESTER, VICE-PRESIDENT.

WILLIAM BEAMONT.

THE VERY REV. GEORGE HULL BOWERS, D.D., DEAN OF MANCHESTER.

REV. JOHN BOOKER, M.A., F.S.A.

REV. THOMAS CORSER, M.A., F.S.A.

JOHN HARLAND, F.S.A.

EDWARD HAWKINS, F.R.S., F.S.A., F.L.S.

THOMAS HEYWOOD, F.S.A.

W. A. HULTON.

REV. JOHN HOWARD MARSDEN, B.D., CANON OF MANCHESTER, DISNEY PROFESSOR OF CLASSICAL ANTIQUITIES, CAMBRIDGE.

REV. JAMES RAINE, M.A.

ARTHUR H. HEYWOOD, TREASURER.

WILLIAM LANGTON, HON. SECRETARY.

MAMECESTRE:

BEING

CHAPTERS FROM THE EARLY RECORDED HISTORY OF
THE BARONY; THE LORDSHIP OR MANOR;
THE VILL, BOROUGH, OR TOWN,

OF

MANCHESTER.

EDITED BY
JOHN HARLAND, F.S.A.

VOL. III.

PRINTED FOR THE CHETHAM SOCIETY.
M.DCCC.LXII.

Manchester:
Printed by Charles Simms and Co.

INTRODUCTION.

It is but right to warn the Reader that this does not pretend to be a History of Manchester; but only a collection of the raw material for its early history, so far as that material has been found in a written or permanent form. The History of Manchester, both in ancient and modern times, yet remains to be written.

The work, bearing that title, by the late Rev. John Whitaker (2 vols. 4to, London, 1771), consists for the most part of a general description of British, Roman and Anglo-Saxon polity, manners and customs, as they existed in England; with occasional local applications to the effect that such habits and customs "*must* have been" those of the inhabitants of Manchester, at the respective periods indicated. Moreover, it is an unfinished work, containing two only of the four books promised on its title-page, and terminating before the Norman Conquest. Hollinworth's *Mancuniensis* is a rough series of entries apparently intended for the compilation of annals; but these jottings are defective and imperfect, besides in various cases needing verification. It is only in the seventeenth century, when these notes are made from his own observation, that they become valuable.

He died in November 1656; and the last of these entries is dated September 11 in that year, when he was a prisoner in London.

Dr. Aikin's *Description of the Country thirty to forty miles round Manchester* (London, 4to, 1795), contains only seventy-one pages relating to Manchester, inclusive of a biography of John Byrom, M.A. Mr. J. Corry's *History of Lancashire* (2 vols. 4to, London, 1825), comprises its notices of Manchester in one hundred pages. Mr. Baines's *History of Lancashire* (4 vols. 4to, 1832), devotes two hundred and forty-eight pages to a history of the extensive parish of Manchester, including that of the town and manor, and various biographical notices and pedigrees of its eminent natives. Of later publications, the only one really ranking higher than a mere local Guide Book* is Mr. James

* Some of the older Guide Books are worth consulting, in reference to local historical facts, customs and usages, places and persons. Among these may be enumerated: 1. A Description of Manchester, by a Native of the Town. Printed and published by Charles Wheeler, June 1783. — 2. The Charters of the Collegiate Church, the Free Grammar School, the [Chetham's] Blue Coat Hospital, and the last Will and Testament of the late Catharine Richards [of Strangeways Hall]. Printed by T. Harper, 1791. — 3. Aston's Manchester Guide. Printed by Joseph Aston, 1804. — 4. A Picture of Manchester, by Joseph Aston, 3rd Edit. 1826. 5. Metrical Records of Manchester, by the Editor of the *Manchester Herald* [Joseph Aston]. London, 1822. — 6. A Description of Manchester and Salford. Anonymous. Printed by Leech and Cheetham, no date, but probably in 1815 or 1816. — 7. The Antiquities of the Town, and a Complete History of the Trade of Manchester, with a description of Manchester and Salford. By James Butterworth. Printed by W. C. Leake, Manchester, 1822. — Since 1830 there have been many Guides and Handbooks to Manchester, but

Wheeler's *Manchester;* but this is avowedly a collection of statistics exhibiting the progress of Manchester in population, manufactures, wealth and importance, chiefly during the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries;- and it merely glances at the early history of the place. The work of largest and most accurate information, and of the highest authority relative to the history of ancient Manchester and its institutions, is that entitled *A History of the Foundations in Manchester*, &c., chiefly by the late Dr. Hibbert-Ware, F.S.A. The work, still unfinished, is in four quarto volumes, of which the first three were published in 1834, and the fourth in 1848. The first three volumes consist of four parts: 1, A History of the Collegiate Church, which occupies the first volume and half the second; the other half being devoted to 2, An Architectural Description of the Collegiate Church and College, by the late Mr. John Palmer, architect. The third volume includes part 3, The History of Manchester [Free Grammar] School, and part 4. A History of the Chetham Hospital and Library. Both these parts are by the late Mr. William Robert Whatton, F.A.S. &c. Vol. 4 is by Dr. Hibbert-Ware, and is entitled *The Ancient Parish Church of Manchester, and why it was collegiated;* and this history is brought down to 1422, the year of that collegiation. Its venerable and learned author proposed, in a second book of this supplementary volume, to continue the history of the Collegiate Church, with notices of the munificent

they chiefly relate to the recent history and contemporary state of the town.

bequests made and sums expended, towards the erection of a new Collegiate Church and other buildings; the foundations of six chantries, in addition to the one or two previously existing; the alterations in the constitution of the collegiate body and staff of functionaries, as in 1527, and various other matters; all which purposes were arrested by the decease of Manchester's ablest historian and antiquary. This valuable work, however, even if it were complete, prefers no claim to be a general history of the place; but may rather be regarded as so many monographs relating to the parish church, two schools and a library. It contains, incidentally, many interesting facts connected with the general history of the manor; and the fourth volume especially is rich in notices of the early barons, the charter, and various grants, &c., then known to exist.* But most of the more important archives and documents contained in the present work were wholly unknown to Dr. Hibbert-Ware,

* There are many works which contain incidental notices of facts, events, persons and places, connected with the History of Manchester, an enumeration of which might be tedious to the reader. We may name, however, Matthew Gregson's *Portfolio of Fragments, relating to the History and Antiquities of the County Palatine and Duchy of Lancaster*. Folio. 1st Edit. Liverpool, 1817; 2nd, with additions, Liverpool, 1824. *The Natural History of Lancashire, Cheshire, &c., with an Account of the Antiquities in those parts*, by Charles Leigh, M.D. (Folio, Oxford, 1700). Baines's *History, Directory and Gazetteer of Lancashire*, 2 vols. Liverpool, 1824. *Lancashire, its History, Legends and Manufactures*, by the Rev. G. N. Wright and Thomas Allen, &c. 2 vols. 4to, no date. But the richest mine of materials for the History of Manchester will be found in the publications of the CHETHAM SOCIETY, scattered through nearly fifty of its volumes.

or had only been printed in an exceedingly inaccurate and imperfect form. The diplomas which he was chiefly careful to place on record, were those derived from the muniment chest of the Collegiate body, relating almost exclusively to the Parish and Collegiate Church.

The grants, charters and records, which are comprised in the present work, have been chiefly transcribed by its Editor from the original parchments, or from early copies, and have never before been printed. They embrace a period from the Norman Conquest to the latter part of the fifteenth century, comprising about four centuries of the earliest and least known history of that Manchester which has at length won for itself a place of mark in the history of the world. It follows from these facts that, while the latest published portion of the History of the Collegiate Church supplies all that can be desired as to the ecclesiastical history of Manchester in its earlier period, the present work, in its own distinct and parallel channel, carries the secular and feudal history of the place along its stream, so far as that history can be read in the written acts of monarchs, and of its own baronial lords. Side by side stand the warrior-lord and the clerkly priest. Each leaves his impress on the place; and if the Cleric, as might be expected, has found an abler recorder, the Seigneur has not been left wholly without a scribe. The future historian of Manchester can neither ignore the acts which, in the spirit of the purest Lollardism, reformed the older church government and discipline in the parish of Manchester, nor close his eyes to the ancient archives — now first rescued from the keeping of musty and fast-perish-

ing parchments, in the obscure depths of muniment chests—which show how the Manor or Lordship of Mamecestre was held and ruled in ages past.

It is of the very nature of such a collection of documents as the present, that they should be unconnected, broken in series, disjointed; having little bond of union beyond their general relation to the same territorial possessions, and an interrupted chronological sequence. They form no flowing and continuous stream; but rather resemble the fragments of rock and stone scattered along its course. Or, if a regular series of local annals be regarded as a sort of moving panorama of connected views, these scattered and insulated documents may be compared to rude photographs, taken at various and distant periods; showing rather the extent of the changes of time than the identity of place. Such slight thread of connection as may be found is, however, offered to the Reader, on the assumption (however erroneous it may be in this instance) that an Introduction will be read before the text of the work which it ushers to the world.

Of British Manchester, if such a place ever existed, there is no record of the slightest value. It is, perhaps, the safest course to regard the *Mancenion* of modern writers as a myth. The occupation of part of the site of modern Manchester, as a Roman military station or fort, with a strong garrison, for a period of nearly three centuries, is, on the contrary, an historical fact, amply established by evidence. But this long period of our local history affords no materials for the present work. No written record, no inscribed stone, remains to tell the story, or even the name, of Roman Man-

chester. All that we know is, that in certain Roman "Itineraries" — the Road-Books or Distance Tables of that day — a "station" is named on the site of modern Manchester; but even there its name is variously spelled, and not only the significance but even the orthography of that name must remain in doubt. We do learn, however, by inscribed stones, that the garrison here consisted of the First Cohort or Regiment of Frisians, foreign auxiliary troops attached to the Twentieth Legion, which long occupied the Deva of that period, the Chester of our time.

Of Manchester in the Saxon period we have really but two trust-worthy records. From the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* we learn that in the autumn of A.D. 923 Edward the elder, son of Alfred the Great, having added the kingdom of Mercia to his dominions on the death of his sister Æthelfleda, and being at Thelwall, in Cheshire, three and a half miles E.S.E. of Warrington, sent thence a body of Mercian troops to Manchester, to "repair and man it,"— in other words to rebuild it, environ it with walls, and themselves to constitute its garrison. One of the old chroniclers, evidently deriving his knowledge of the fact from this statement only, adds as his own comment in reference to Manchester, — "which sore defaced was, in the wars with the Danes." But there is no record that can afford us the slightest glimpse of the state of Manchester between its Roman-Frisian occupation and this rebuilding of it a century and a half before the Norman Conquest. For about five centuries of its existence the history of Manchester remains a blank. The twentieth legion is supposed to have finally quitted Chester about the

close of the fourth century; and the next ascertained fact is this fortifying of Manchester in the beginning of the tenth. How it passed from Roman-Frisian rule into the hands of the Saxon or Anglian possessors of Northumbria; how often it was subjected to the ruthless incursions of Picts and Scots on the one hand, and of Scandinavian Vikings and their followers on the other; how utterly it was sacked and destroyed, dismantled or burned, — must remain amongst the numberless hidden things of a remote past. The only other fact of its Saxon period is that recorded in the *Domesday Survey*, that in the time of Edward the Confessor (1041–1066) that king held the hundred of Salford (of course including Manchester) in his own hands.

The earliest fact relating to Manchester after the Norman Conquest is derived from the ancient record just quoted; from which it appears that about A.D. 1086 there were two churches in that locality, St. Mary's and St. Michael's, and that they jointly held a carve or ploughland, free from all taxes and customs except the universal Dane-geld. The date of the constitution of the barony, or even of the manor or lordship, of Mamecestre, is unknown. A MS. (quoted p. 33) professes to give a list of the Barons of the County, holding their baronies of Roger de Poictou; but this MS. appears to have no satisfactory authority for its statement. Again, an Albert Grelle or Greslet, a favourite of Roger de Poictou, and of course a Norman, is generally supposed to have been the earliest baron; but it is not capable of proof that his possessions included the manor of Mamecestre. The first recorded fact connecting a Greslet with the place is, that

in 1131 Robert Greslet, the son of the Albert just named, gave his mill at Mamecestre to the Cistercian Abbey of Swineshead, Lincolnshire. On the other hand, two early records place the foundation of that abbey, one in 1134 and the other in 1143! This confusion of dates pervades much of the early history of the manor and its lords.

Various grants of lands in and near Manchester, by the Greslets, successive lords of the manor, are recorded; chiefly in that ancient feodary the *Testa de Nevill.* But the first original documents connected with the manor, which are printed in the present work, are the two royal grants of a Fair in the manor of Mamecestre, made to Robert Greslet, the fifth in succession in Lancashire, in the years 1222 and 1227 (Chap. V.) The first was a temporary and provisional grant made during the minority of Henry III. by the Regent of the Kingdom, Hubert de Burgh, Earl of Kent and Chief Justiciary of England. The second and governing grant, made five years afterwards, when the king had attained his majority and assumed the rule of the kingdom, extended the duration of the fair to three days, the Eve, Day and Morrow of St. Matthew the Apostle — the 20th, 21st and 22nd days of September. Careful and exact copies of these records are printed from transcripts made for this work from the Fine Rolls.

As an indispensable preliminary to the notices of various feudal laws, customs and usages in the manor, Chap. VI. is devoted to a brief notice of the chief provisions of *Magna Carta*, the *Carta de Foresta*, and the law-making generally of the thirteenth century, especially of that portion of it

which falls within the reign of Edward I. (1272–1307). The next Chapter contains a translation of such parts of the *Testa de Nevill* as exhibit the knights' fees and services held and renderable in the hundred of Salford, during the early period to which that ancient feodary relates. The entries include the grants and feoffments, the various sub-infeudations, made by successive Greslets to their knights, freeholders and other tenants and retainers. It is not always possible to distinguish, amongst several Greslets of the same Christian name, the individual grantor; and hence considerable confusion and discrepancy in some efforts of former writers to give a connected account of these Greslets. They have been well described as Norman *Veneurs* or Hunters; and we find that Thomas Greslet, the sixth of his family in succession, obtained a grant or charter of Free Warren in all his demesne lands of Manchester, as well as in another manor in Suffolk (Chap. VIII.) This royal grant (of the 33 Henry III. July 1249) imposed a penalty of 10*l.* on any one hunting or joining the chase over his lands without the leave and license of the lord of the manor. This grant has been printed from an official copy of the records in the Court of Chancery, preserved amongst the muniments of Sir Oswald Mosley at Rolleston.* On the death of this Thomas Greslet, leaving a widow whose maiden name was Christiana Ledet, three royal writs, of the nature of Escheats, were issued (Chap. IX.); of which one, dated 13th February

* From this MS. the present Editor first published a copy and translation of the grant, in the "*Proceedings of the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire*" (vol. iv. p. 48).

1262, directs the king's escheator south of Trent to take and keep for the king, until he shall command otherwise, all the land and tenements of which the deceased baron was seised as of fee, on the day on which he died. A second (dated the 6th May following) directs the escheator to deliver to the widow full seisin of the manors of Swineshead and Sixhills (both in Lincolnshire), which the king had assigned to her for dower. The third, directed to the escheator north of the Trent, commands him to take and hold for the king the manor of Mamecestre, and to account for its issues and profits. This writ declares that the deceased Thomas Greslet held the manor of the king "in capite by barony;" and that the heir [Robert, grandson of the deceased, being about ten years of age] is "in the king's hand" [as ward].

We now come to a period at which more details are afforded as to the possessions of the baron or lord of the manor; the nature and extent of the tenures; the rents and services due from the tenants, and many other particulars of great local interest. As a necessary introduction to this part of the work, Chap. X. has been devoted to a translation of the statute (4 Edward I. 1276) entitled "*Extenta Manerii*," which is precise and minute in its directions as to the order and mode of surveying and estimating the value of a manor, — or, to use the language of the time, "extending," or making an "extent" of, a manor. To the text of each chapter or clause of the statute has been appended (with some abbreviations) an explanatory commentary, attributed to Sir Anthony Fitzherbert, a Judge of the Common Pleas

in the reign of Henry VIII. from a scarce volume in the Editor's possession.

We have seen that writs were issued, and doubtless *post mortem* inquisitions held, on the decease of Thomas Greslet the sixth baron. The like proceedings were taken on the death of Robert Greslet the seventh baron. Chap. XI. contains copies and translations of no fewer than three royal writs, and as many returns (called variously Inquisitions and Extents), all made in the year 1282. The first inquiry was made by the king's escheator and a jury on Saturday, April 25; the second before the sheriff of Lancashire and a jury on Sunday, May 3; and the third before the sheriff and a jury on Saturday, September 12, 1282. A tabular summary of the two first of these inquisitions, in juxta-position, showing the estimated value of each parcel of land, &c., has been added, so as to facilitate the examination and comparison of one with the other, and of both with later valuations. As affording the means of more clear comprehension of the general nature and provisions of the charter granted to the burgesses of Mamecestre, Chap. XII. has been devoted to a notice of the earlier royal and other charters to various Lancashire boroughs and towns. Amongst these, two documents especially deserve attention, — the ancient Custumal of Preston, which is without date, but is supposed to have been drawn up early in the twelfth century; and the Custumal of the city of Chester, also without date, but which was probably prepared from the charters of Randle de Blundeville, Earl of Chester, early in the thirteenth century. These are two of the most remarkable documents ever printed in

reference to the municipal government of English boroughs under their feudal lords. The Editor regrets that at the time that portion of the work was sent to press—not having access to the old copy of the Preston Custumal, kept in the muniment chest of the corporation of that borough,—he was obliged to reprint its translation from a local history. He has since been favoured with the loan of this ancient and exceedingly curious document, and a careful collation has detected various errors and omissions in the printed version, which he has noted in the list of *Errata et Corrigenda*. The Custumal or Record of the Liberties of Chester was not known to the learned and venerable historian of that county; no copy existing among the archives of the city corporation. The present Editor first discovered it among the charters to the corporation of Clitheroe; it having been procured at some remote period from Chester, as the basis of various privileges and immunities granted to the burgesses of Clitheroe, in the charter of Henry de Lacy, Earl of Lincoln, about the year 1283; which grants to Clitheroe "all the liberties and free customs which the free burgesses of Chester have, and which at any time they have freely had, or have, or have used." The student of early English municipal law and polity should compare these documents with the other charters in the same chapter; especially with that setting forth the liberties and free customs of the burgesses of Bristol, as granted by [King] John, while Earl of Mortaigne, to the burgesses of Lancaster, and with the Salford charter of 1230–31, granted by Randle de Blundeville, Earl of Chester, which is now for the first time accu-

rately printed, from a careful examination of the original (preserved in the muniment chest of the Salford corporation) collated with an early and more legible copy, now in the Royal Borough Museum, Peel Park, Salford. The chapter containing these various charters closes the first volume.

The second volume opens with the thirteenth chapter, containing in the original Latin, and in English, Thomas Grelle's charter to his burgesses of Mamecestre, dated the 1st May, 1301. As the local *Magna Carta*, under which the manor and town were governed for more than five centuries, no pains have been spared to place on record a literal copy and a verbally accurate translation of this interesting and important diploma. It was transcribed, word by word, from the original, after minute examination of every letter under a magnifying glass; the transcript was then collated with the exemplification or official copy of the charter made and enrolled in 1623, and the slightest deviations from the original text were carefully noted; the old parchment charter was beautifully photographed, and forms the frontispiece to the first volume; the printed text was revised by this photograph, so as to guard against any error of transcription; and the whole has been copiously annotated, with due regard to the translation and suggestions of the Rev. J. Whitaker and the elaborate analysis of Dr. Hibbert-Ware. Further, it has been compared, clause by clause, with the corresponding provisions in the charter of the adjacent borough of Salford, granted about seventy years earlier; and thus considerable light is thrown on the obscurer enactments and regulations of both documents. And lastly, the

remarks on this charter, made by the learned authors of *The History of Boroughs* (Mr. Serjeant Merewether and Mr. Stephens), have been reprinted; and every statement of authority having essential bearing on the subject has been embodied in this chapter, as environing the great central fact of the book. The fourteenth chapter treats of the circumstances under which the manor and its appurtenances passed by distaff from the family of Greslet to that of La Warre; and a translation of the grant of the manor from Sir Robert Grelle Knt. to Sir John La Warre Knt. and Joan his wife (Grelle's sister), dated the 14th March 1309, is followed by some account of the La Warres, the new lords of the manor. In the same chapter will be found translations of such portions of the great De Lacy Inquisition of 1311 and of the Birch Feodary (of uncertain date) as relate to the barony, manor and neighbourhood of Manchester; also some notice of the alienation of the manor by John la Warre to the Abbey of Dore in Herefordshire, and its reversion to the alienator; with other documents of the period.

Chapter XV. comprises an official Survey of the Manor of Mamecestre, made for its then lord, in the year 1320; now first printed, and indeed till now unknown. Both a copy and a translation are given, as well as a tabular summary of the yearly value of every item in the Survey. This is an exceedingly important document, not only in itself, as presenting a picture of the state of the manor, its tenantry, and its franchises, customs, tolls and privileges, at that early period; but also as affording a standard of comparison with

the less detailed account in the Inquisitions of 1282, and with the still more full and complete statement contained in the Extent of 1322. There are thus brought under view three Inventories, as it were, of the manorial possessions within the space of twenty years. Chapter XVI. comprises the Extent, or Survey and Valuation of the Manor, according to the plan prescribed by the Statute for Extending Manors, given in an earlier chapter. This document is printed from a collation of various copies, chiefly of one made by Dr. Keuerden, and of others from *Harleian MSS.* Both the Latin text and an English translation are given, and the various readings of different versions are distinguished in foot-notes. A tabular summary of the Survey and Extent, in juxta-position, is added. Though these two Inventories were taken within the short space of two years, the form of taking them differs so widely as to add greatly to the interest of both. The Survey takes each township or district by itself; enumerates the various issues, rents, customs and services collectable by the lord's bailiffs; and at the end of each township gives its total amount of yearly value. The Extent, on the other hand (following the order prescribed by the Statute), first sets down the tenure of the barony and manor, and the services &c. due from its lord to his lord-paramount, the Earl of Lancaster, or to the Crown. It then classes together all the items of the same kind under one head, irrespective of their position in the various townships or hamlets; and enumerates, successively, all the Demesne Lands, the Pastures, the Demesne and Foreign Woods, the Pannage &c., the Mills, Fisheries

and Ovens, the Pleas and Perquisites of the Courts, the Farm &c. of the Chief and other Bailiffs, the Forests and Foresters, the Markets and Fairs, the Advowson of Churches, and the nominal Renders for Tenures in grants from affection, as a red rose, a knife, a pair of gloves, a clove, or a pepper-corn. While the Survey shows the quantities of land under the various kinds of culture, in each township or mesne manor, the Extent sums up the total amounts under tillage, pasture, &c. throughout the manor. In this way the accounts are wholly independent, and yet elucidatory, of each other. In this chapter an attempt has been made, from a statement common to both the Survey and the Extent, as to the limits or bounds of the demesne or lordship, to ascertain what these ancient boundaries were. This chapter closes the second volume.

The third volume commences with a chapter (XVII.) which comprises various documents during nearly a century and a half (1325–1472), including portions of the account of the Ninths collected in 1340–41; the Lansdowne Feodary of 1349–51; and the Inquisition held at Preston in April 1359, resulting in the decision that Mamecestre was not, and never had been, a borough, but only a market town. This last document is now for the first time printed (with a translation) from the Rolls of the Duchy Court of Lancaster. Then follows some account of Thomas la Warre, clerk, rector of Mamecestre and twelfth lord of the manor; on whose death it passed again by distaff to the Wests, Lords la Warre; and brief biographical notices are given of the successive lords of the manor of that family.

The last chapter (XVIII.) contains another Inventory of the various tenancies and tenants of the manor, and their respective rents and services; being the Rental or Rent-Roll of Thomas West, Lord la Warre, in May 1473. This, of course, differs widely in character from the Inquisitions and Escheats, the Survey, and the Extent of the Manor, already noticed. It is simply an account of the yearly rent or render payable by each tenant; of the yearly value of such portions of the manor as are either in the lord's hands, or are usable by the tenants, as estovers, common of pasture or of turbary, &c.; of the sac-fee and castle-ward payable in respect of each knight's fee or portion of one; and, in short, it is the old form of what would now be a ledger account of rents due from tenants of various kinds to the landowner. It contains a unique account of all the burgage-holders in Mamecestre, and the number of burgages and half-burgages held by each, the yearly rent for a burgage being fixed at 12*d.* and for a half-burgage at 6*d.*; and it enables the reader to approximate to the number of burgages, — that is, of dwellings, retail shops and wholesale warehouses, — in Manchester, nearly four centuries ago. This document is printed (the Latin text with a translation) from the original parchment Rental, a narrow Roll six feet eight inches in length and six inches wide, one side of which and half the other are filled with the entries. An exceedingly defective and inaccurate translation of this Rent-Roll was printed in Corry's *History of Lancashire;* and it is now given fully and correctly for the first time. This chapter also contains a document without date, entitled the "Claim of Thomas West,

Lord la Warre, to Liberties &c. at Mamecestre." The biographical notices of the Wests are continued to Sir Thomas, eighteenth and last baron of Mamecestre. His sale of the manor to John Lacye of London, on the 15th May 1579, and Lacye's re-sale of it to Nicholas Moseley of London and Hough's End, Manchester, on the 23rd March 1596, are briefly narrated; and, after some short biographical notices of the eleven Moseleys, successively lords of the manor, and of the principal manorial litigation during their rule, the text of the work concludes with a note of the sale of the manor by Sir Oswald Mosley, D.C.L., the present baronet and its last lord, to the Mayor and Corporation of Manchester, on the 5th May 1846.

The extent to which the work has grown during compilation, has compelled the Editor to withdraw a collection of about three hundred and forty abstracts of grants, charters, feoffments, fines and recoveries, inquisitions post mortem, and escheats, relating to the manor or to its successive lords, which had been prepared for insertion as an Appendix at the end of the book.

The nature of the work itself has precluded the Editor from discussing some of the many interesting questions raised by the documents now printed. Amongst these are the various land tenures, from the noblest knight-service to the most servile socage and villenage, with their boon labours, services and offerings; the true nature of the various degrees of slavery or serfdom existing before and after the Conquest; and the municipal law and polity of the older towns of England, and whence derived.

As a desirable addition to a book full of old local names, many of which have lost their significance to the modern reader, an attempt has been made to ascertain the true etymology and probable derivation of these names of places, within or near the manor of Mamecestre. For convenience of reference, they have been cast into the form of a Glossarial Gazetteer, an explanation of which is given p. 548. Lastly, facility of reference has been attained by a Table of Contents, which follows this Introduction, and by a copious Index at the end of the Work.

There remains to the Editor the pleasing duty of tendering his thanks and those of the Council and the Society to those gentlemen who have contributed to enhance the value of this work by the loan of manuscripts, or by their judicious counsel and advice. To Sir Oswald Mosley, Bart., D.C.L. &c., of Rolleston Hall, Staffordshire, the last lord of the manor of Manchester, their joint acknowledgments are due, for the liberality with which he has placed at their disposal, from time to time, various documents from the family muniment chest; including especially the Grant of Free Warren, and the Inquisitions of 1282. Thanks are also justly due to Samuel Kay, Esq., of Manchester, for the courtesy with which he has aided in the search for these and other documents, and in the promotion of the general objects of the work. To Stephen Heelis, Esq., of Manchester, the Society are largely indebted for the loan of his manuscript of the Survey of 1320. To more than one Mayor of Manchester, and to Joseph Heron, Esq., the Town Clerk, the Editor desires to express his grateful acknow-

ledgments, not only for the loan of the original parchment Charter of 1301, and its Inspeximus of 1623, from the Corporation Archives, but also for the liberality with which permission was accorded to the Editor to illustrate his work by an admirable photograph fac-simile of the Charter (by Mr. A. Brothers, of Manchester), which forms the frontispiece to Volume I. To the BOROUGHREEVE and CONSTABLES of SALFORD of many years ago, the Editor has now the opportunity of offering his thanks for the loan of the Charter of that Borough from the Boroughreeve's Chest; also to Mr. JOHN PLANT, Curator of the Salford Royal Borough Museum, Peel Park, for the loan of a copy or exemplification of that charter. To the Rev. G. J. PICCOPE, M.A., of Brindle, Chorley, Lancashire, the thanks of all interested in our local history are due, and are tendered in their behalf, by the Editor, for the loan of the original Rent-Roll of the Manor in 1473, without which the work would have been still more imperfect and incomplete. To JAMES CROSSLEY, Esq., President, the Reverend Canon RAINES, Vice-President, and WILLIAM LANGTON, Esq., Honorary Secretary, of the CHETHAM SOCIETY, the Editor must express his obligations for valuable advice and suggestions, and for their general encouragement and aid, in the production of what must still, to some extent, be necessarily a fragmentary and incomplete work.

J. H.

Swinton, July, 1862.

CONTENTS.

VOLUME I.

PAGE.

CHAP. I. — MAMECESTRE — THE PLACE AND ITS NAME 1–10
No certain remains of a British Town 2
The Roman Station ..... *Ib.*
The Saxons and the Scandinavians 3
The so-called British name "Mancenion" 4
Names in the Roman Itineraries 6
Saxon Names of Manchester 7
Norman and Early English Name 8
British Names of Rivers and Streams 9

CHAP. II. — BEFORE THE CONQUEST 11–16
Rhyming Chronicle of Robert Manning 12
Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, A.D. 923, and Translation 13
Prevalence of Anglo-Saxon Names in the Manor 14

CHAP. III. — NORMAN TIMES — DOMESDAY SURVEY 17–31
Lancashire described under Cheshire and Yorkshire — "Inter Ripam et Mersha" 20
[*Latin Text.*]
Domesday Survey of Salford Hundred ..... *Ib.*
Survey as to part of Leyland Hundred 21

PAGE.

[*English Translation.*]

Survey as to Salford, Radcliffe, Mamecestre and Rochdale.. 22
Survey as to part of Leyland Hundred 23
Forests and Woods — The hide of land 24
Kemble's estimate of the hide, acre, &c. 25
Carucate, carve, or plough-land 26
Dr. Whitaker on the Domesday Survey of Salford 27
The five knights holding the Hundred of Salford 29
Picture of Salford Hundred, *circâ* 1086..... 30

CHAP. IV. — The Barony and Manor — the Greslets 32–43
Barons and Baronies, what..... 32
The Greslets, Barons or Lords of Mamecestre 35
I. Albert; II. Robert; III. Albert (*Senex*) ..... *Ib.*
IV. Albert (*Juvenis*)..... 36
V. Robert, son of Albert *Juvenis* 37
VI. Thomas, son of Robert 39
VII. Robert, grandson of Thomas. 40
VIII. Thomas, the last male Greslet .... *Ib.*
A Manor; what constitutes one..... 41
The Barony, Manor and Vill of Mamecestre..... 42
The King's Writ to the Sheriff as to Robert Greslet, fifth baron of Mamecestre 43

CHAP. V. — Grant of a Yearly Fair 44–53
[*Latin Text and English Translation.*] First Grant of a Fair, to Robert Greslet, fifth baron, A.D. 1222 46
[*Latin Text.*] Second Grant of a Fair, A.D. 1227 47
[*English Translation.*] Ditto 48
Statutes as to Fairs..... 52
Acres Fair — its time changed 53

CHAP. VI. — Thirteenth Century Law-Making.....54–64
The great assembly at Runnymede 55
Magna Carta — its articles 56
Charter of the Forests (1225–1299) 59
Legislation of Edward I. (1272–1307) 61

PAGE.
CHAP. VII.— Knight's Fees and Service — Testa de Nevill...65–86
Feudal land tenures 65
Knight-Service — its appendages 66
A Feodarium or Feodary. The *Testa de Nevill* one of the oldest 67
[*English Translation.*]
Salford Hundred 69
Fees of Thomas de Gretley 71
Drengages — Robert Gredle's Fees 74
The Montbegon Fees 77
Serjeanty in various places..... 79
Serjeanty without the Lime 83
Serjeanties rented by Robert de Paslewe ..... *Ib.*
Serjeanty changed into Knight Service 84
Notices of Robert Greslet, fifth baron ..... *Ib.*
Thomas Greslet, sixth baron 85

CHAP. VIII. — Grant of Free Warren to Thomas Greslet, Sixth Baron 87–96
[*Latin Text.*] Carta de Warenna pro Thoma Gresley 90
[*English Translation.*] Charter of Warren (A.D. 1249). 91
Grant of the Forest of the Honour of Lancaster 95
Patent of Justicier of the Forest (1259) 96

CHAP. IX. — Proceedings on the Death of Thomas Greslet, Sixth Baron 97–103
Escheats and Dower—Thomas Greslet's wife and children 97
[*English Translation.*]
Writ to the Escheator to hold the deceased baron's lands (1262) 99
Ditto, to deliver seisin to Christiana Ledet, widow of Thomas Greslet 100
Ditto, to hold the manor of Mamecestre 101
Inquisition post mortem or Escheat (1254) 102
Peter Greslet, "Custos" of the Church of Mamecestre..... *Ib.*
Sir Gilbert de Barton's quitclaim of the township of Farnworth to Sir Thomas Grelle 103

PAGE.

CHAP. X.—The Extending or Surveying of Manors—Extenta Manerii (4 Edward I., 1276) 104–126

I. The Buildings. Sir A. Fitzherbert's Commentary 104
II. The Demesnes: Commentary 105
III. Foreign Pasture: Ditto 107
IV. Parks and Demesnes: Ditto 108
V. Foreign Woods ..... *Ib.*
Commentary thereon 109
VI. Pannage, Herbage, &c. 111
Commentary thereon 112
VII. Mills and Fishings: Commentary 113
VIII. Freeholders.. ..... *Ib.*
Commentary thereon 114
IX. Customary Tenants: Commentary 120
X. Cottages and Curtilages: Ditto 123
XI. Pleas and Perquisites of Courts: Commentary ..... *Ib.*
XII. Church Patronages: Ditto 125
XIII. Liberties, Customs, and Services: Ditto ..... *Ib.*

CHAP. XI.—Proceedings on the Death of Robert Greslet, Seventh Baron—Inquisitions A.D. 1282 127–177

Release to Robert de Grelle of Common Pasture in Mamecestre 128
[*Latin Text.*]
Inspeximus (5 Henry VIII., 1513) 130
Writ to the Escheator (12th March, 1282) 131
The Escheator's Inquisition (25th April) 132
Writ to the Sheriff (15th April).....137
The Sheriff's Extent (3rd May).....138
[*English Translation.*]
Inspeximus 139
Writ to the Escheator ..... *Ib.*
The Escheator's Inquisition 140
Writ to the Sheriff 155
The Sheriff's Extent ..... *Ib.*
Exèmplification 162
Tabular Summary of both returns 163

PAGE.

[*Latin Text.*]

Breve, 24th May, 1282 166

Extenta, 12th September, 1282 167

[*English Translation.*]

Writ to the Sheriff, 24th May, 1282 ..... *Ib.*

Sheriff's Extent, 12th September, 1282.....168

Ecclesiastical Taxation of Pope Nicholas IV. (1291) 177

CHAP. XII. — LANCASHIRE TOWN CHARTERS 178–207

Preston Charter (? 1100) 182

Translation of the Custumal of Preston. (*See also page* xxxvi.) *Ib.*

Clitheroe Charter (? 1147).....187

Charter, *circâ* 1283..... ..... *Ib.*

Three Charters to Chester 188–9

Custumal of Chester 189

Lancaster Charter (? 1188)..... 195

Liverpool Charter (1207) 198

Charter of 1229 ..... *Ib.*

[*Latin Text.*] Salford Charter (1230–31) 199

[*English Translation.*] Ditto 200

Wigan Charter (1246) 203

Stockport and Macclesfield Charters 205

VOLUME II.

CHAP. XIII. — THOMAS GRELLE'S CHARTER TO MAMECESTRE, A.D. 1301 209–246

Copies and translations, and description of the original parchment 210

[*Latin Text.*] Carta [14th May, 21 Edward I.].....212

[*English Translation.*] Charter of Mamecestre 218

[*Latin Text.*] Exemplification or Inspeximus of this Charter (18th Sept., 21 Jac. I., 1623) 240

[*English Translation.*] Exemplification or Inspeximus ..... *Ib.*

Translation of the Charter by William Heawood (1657) 241

Ditto by Rev. J. Whitaker.....242

Thorough-Toll litigation in 1790 243

PAGE.
Merewether and Stephens's *History of Boroughs* 244
Dr. Hibbert-Ware's Observations on the Charter 245

CHAP. XIV.—Transfer of the Manor—The La Warres...247–272
[*English Translation.*] Grant of the Manor by Thomas Grelle, eighth baron, to Sir John and Dame Joan la Warre (1309).....248
The La Warres—ix. John 252
x. Roger; xi. John; xii. Thomas.....253
Translation of parts of the De Lacy Inquisition (1311) 254
Translation of parts of the Birch Feodary 257
Tenants of the Duke of Lancaster ..... *Ib.*
Barony of Mamecestre 260
Of the Duke or Duchy of Lancaster 261
Fees of Roger de Montbegon, Baron of Hornby 262
John de Grelle—his grants (1334–1369) 266
Alienation of the Manor to the Abbey of Dore.....268
Grant of a burgage by William, son of Peter de Mamecestre ...270

CHAP. XV.—Survey of the Manor and Barony, a.d. 1320...273–358
[*Latin Text.*] Supervisus 274
[*English Translation.*] Roll of Survey 292
Tabular Summary of the Survey 353

CHAP. XVI.—Extent of the Manor (15 Edward II., 1322)...359–431
[*Latin Text.*] Exten: Man: de Mamecestria (1322).....361
[*English Translation.*] Extent of the Manor of Mamecestre (15 Edward II., 1322) 380
Another version of the Extent of 1322 407
[*Latin Text.*]
Termini et Limites Manerii et Villatæ de Mamecestre 407
Supervisio Manerii de Mamecestre.....408
[*English Translation.*]
Bounds and Limits of the Manors and Vills [or Villages] of Mamecestre.....411
Survey of the Manor ..... *Ib.*
Tabular Summary of the Extent of 1322 414

PAGE.
Boundaries of the Franchise of Mamecestre 422
Petition of John la Warre (1321–22) 430

VOLUME III.

CHAP. XVII. — Documents, A.D. 1325–1472 — The Wests ...433–475
Abstracts of Documents in time of John la Warre, ninth baron...434
The Ninths collected in 1340–41 437
Abstracts of Documents (1343–1360) 439
Lansdowne Feodary (1349–1351)..... 442
Roger la Warre's (tenth baron) grant of Blakeley (1355).....445
Was Mamecestre a Borough or a Market Town?.....447
[*Latin Text.*]
Inspeximus Hen: duc: Lanc: .... *Ib.*
Letters Patent to Justiciers (8th March, 9th Duchy) ..... *Ib.*
Inquisicio apud Preston (33 Edward III.) 448
Exemplificatio, Liverpool (26th April, 9th Duchy) 449
Litera Patenta ad ballivos, &c. (Preston 8th Jan., 9th Duchy) *Ib.*
[*English Translation.*]
Inspeximus of Henry, Duke of Lancaster 450
Letters Patent to Justiciers (March 8th,1359) 451
Inquisition at Preston (March, 1359) 453
Remission of Fine (January 8th, 1360)..... 459
Final agreement as to the Manor of Mamecestre and the Advowsons of Mamecestre and Ashton (1358) 460
Inquisition post mortem of Henry, Duke of Lancaster (1362–3)..461
John la Warre, eleventh baron 463
His grants (1375—1382–3) 465
Inquisitions (1418–19) 466
Thomas la Warre, clerk, twelfth lord 467
His grants, &c. (1411–12, 1422) ..... *Ib.*
Collegiation of Mamecestre parish church 468
Inquisition post mortem (1427).....471
The Wests 472
Sir Reginald West, thirteenth baron of Mamecestre 473
His grants (1428–1430)..... *Ib.*
Sir Richard West, fourteenth baron 475

PAGE.
CHAP. XVIII. — RENTAL OF THE MANOR (May, 1473) 476–532
[*Latin Text.*] Rentale Thome West 477
[*English Translation.*] Rental of Thomas West (May 1st, 1473) 492
[*Latin Text.*] (*On a loose paper, torn.*) Valor Divisarum Manc' 514
[*English Translation.*] Valuation of Divers Things of Mamecestre 516
Claim of Thomas West, Lord la Warre, to Liberties &c. of Mamecestre 518
[*Latin Text.*] Thomas la Warre's Claim ..... *Ib.*
[*English Translation.*] Thomas la Warre's Claim (*s.d.*)..... *Ib.*
Inquisition post mortem of Richard West 519
Thomas West, fifteenth baron 520
Thomas West, sixteenth baron 521
William West, seventeenth baron 522
Sir Thomas West, eighteenth baron ..... *Ib.*
Sale of the Manor to John Lacye (1579) ..... *Ib.*
Ditto to Nicholas Mosley (1596) 523
The MOSLEYS:
1. Sir Nicholas Mosley, Knt.....524
2. Rowland, Esq. ..... *Ib.*
Collyhurst litigation 525
3. Sir Edward, Bart. 526
4. Sir Edward, 2nd Bart. ..... *Ib.*
5. Sir Edward, of Hulme, Knt. 527
6. Lady Bland (Ann, daughter of Sir Edward Mosley) ... *Ib.*
7. Sir Oswald, Bart. ..... *Ib.*
School Mills litigation.....528
8. Sir Oswald, Bart., of Rolleston 529
9. Rev. Sir John, Bart., rector of Rolleston ..... *Ib.*
10. Sir John Parker, Bart., of Ancoats ..... *Ib.*
Market Right litigation 530
11. Sir Oswald, Bart., D.C.L., of Rolleston..... *Ib.*
Sale of the Manor to the Corporation (24th June, 1845) ..... *Ib.*
Concluding Observations 531

PAGE.

GLOSSARIAL GAZETTEER:

Rev. Dr. Hume's Philosophy of Geographical Names 533
British or Celtic Local Names (Rev. John Davies, M.A.) 534
Friesic Local Names (*Ibid.*) 535
Anglo-Saxon Names of Places (*Ibid*) 536
Danish or Scandinavian Local Names (*Ibid.*) .... *Ib.*
Anglo-Saxon Names of Places (J. M. Kemble) 537
Local Names from Communities or Families (*Ibid.*).....538
Scandinavian Local Names (J. J. Worsaae) 544
Glossarial Gazetteer 548

INDEX 607

ERRATA ET CORRIGENDA.

VOL. I.

Page 15, line 11, *for* "Irlam's" *read* "Irlam."

Page 29. The conjecture [within brackets] that a Warin, one of the five knights holding the manor or hundred of Salford, was a "Warin Banastre, Lord of Newton," has been found to have no warrant. — A similar statement, page 33, from *Kenion's MS.*, is erroneous. The first Banastre of this Christian name was a grandson of the Robert who came in with the Conqueror. — (*Rot. Parl.* vol. i. p. 2.) The *Domesday Survey* shows that about the year 1086 the hundred or manor of Newton was not granted out to any one, but was of the king's demesne. The statement from *Kenion's MS.* pp. 29, 33, 34, enumerating fourteen minor barons under Roger de Poictou, is of no authority.

Page 81, line 12, *read* "which he had claimed, the war being ended." [This correction applies also to vol ii. page 264, line 22.]

Pages 83, 84 and 161, *for* "Earl of Ferrers" *read* "Earl Ferrers."

Page 99, line 5, *for* "commended" *read* "commanded."

Page 140, note 79, and page 152, note 29. Some inaccuracies respecting the Byrons are due to errors in the Byron Pedigree in Baines's *Lancashire*. vol. ii. p. 617. More careful examination of the confused and uncertain pedigrees of the Byrons and the Hollands, — (the latter perhaps the most perplexing of any ancient Lancashire family), — leads to the belief that Joan, daughter of Sir Baldwin Tyas, was not, as stated, the wife, but the great grandmother of the Sir Robert Holland, who was secretary to Thomas Earl of Lancaster. That Alice, wife of Sir John Byron the younger, was the grand-daughter ["*consanguinea*," which should be rendered "next of kin" rather than "cousin"] and heir of Robert Banastre, who was the last Baron of Newton of that name. She afterwards married John de Langeton. That Sir Richard Byron was not the son, but the younger brother of Sir John Byron the younger, who died without issue.

Page 161, note 44, *for* "Edward" *read* "Edmund." *For* "eight" *read* "eighth."

Page 168, line 13, *for* "13th" September *read* "12th."

Pages 182–186 contain the only version of the Preston Custumal which was at the time accessible to the Editor. He has since been favoured with an inspection of the original Latin document, and finds the errors and omissions of previous transcribers and translators so very numerous and important, that it has been necessary for him to supply a new translation throughout, as an easier task than to furnish a long and not always intelligible list of Errata. The following is believed to be a closely literal

translation. It has been furnished by the Editor to a "History of Preston Guild, by William Dobson and John Harland:"—

"These are the liberties of Preston in Aumundrenesse:

1. So that they shall have a guild mercatory, with hanse, and other customs and liberties belonging to such guild; and so that no one who is not of that guild shall make any merchandise in the said town, unless with the will of the burgesses.

2. If any *nativus* [born bondman] dwell anywhere in the same town, and hold my land, and be in the forenamed guild and hanse, and pay lot and scot with the same burgesses for one year and one day, then he shall not be reclaimed by his lord, but shall remain free in the same town.

3. The burgesses of Preston in Aumundrenesse shall have soc and sac, tol and them, and infangthef, and they shall be quit throughout all our land of toll, lastage, passage, pontage and stallage, and from lenegald and danegald, and grithewite, and all other customs and [ex]actions throughout all our land and dominion, as well in England as in other our lands; and that no sheriff shall intermeddle within the borough of Preston in Aumundrenesse concerning any plea, or plaint, or dispute, or any other thing pertaining to the aforesaid town, saving the [pleas of the] king's crown.

4. If any one wish to be made a burgess he shall come into court and give to the reeve [or mayor, *præfecto*], 12*d*., and shall take his burgage from the pretors [or bailiffs]; afterwards he shall give to the pretors' servant one penny, that he may certify him to have been made a burgess in court.

5. Also, when any burgess shall receive his burgage, and it shall be a void place, the reeve shall admit him, so that he shall erect his burgage within forty days, upon a forfeiture; but if he does not erect it he shall be in mercy [*i.e.* shall be amerced, or fined] 12*d*.

6. Also, when any burgess shall challenge his burgage against another, and shall prove it to be his right, and the tenant who holds it shall prove that burgage to have been held without challenge several [*plures*] years and days, and by name for one year and one day, shall prove himself to have been possessed thereof, and shall prove the same in court by the oath of two of his neighbours, or several witnesses, to have been so held; he who has proved by these, may also make his own oath, and may hold it. Also he who shall by them so prove shall hold without contradiction of the claimant, whoever that claimant may be, for one year and one day within the sea of England.

7. Also, if any burgess complain of any matter, and another challenge against him, the plaintiff for judgment shall name two witnesses, and shall have one of them at the day and term, and he may have any law-worthy person for witness and another burgess; but the defendant against a burgess shall be put to his oath at third hand by his peers [*i.e.* shall have two witnesses besides himself].

8. Also, the amerciament in our court shall not exceed 12*d*., unless for toll carried away, and then the amerciament shall be 12*s*.

9. Also, a burgess shall be bound to come to no more than three port-motes yearly, unless he shall have plea against him, and unless he shall come to one great port-mote he shall be amerced 12*d*.

10. The pretor of the court [bailiff or steward] shall collect the king's farm at the four terms of the year, and shall go once for the farm, and another time if he pleases, and shall take away [*deponet hostium*, pull down or displace] the door of such burgage, and the burgess shall not replace his door until he have paid his debt, unless at the will of the pretor.

11. Also, if any burgess shall buy any bargain or any merchandise, and give earnest, and he who sold shall repent of his bargain, he shall double the earnest; but if the buyer shall have handled the goods, he shall either have the merchandise or 5*s*. from the seller.

12. Also, if any burgess shall have drink for sale, he shall sell according to the assize [*i.e.* fixed price and measure] made by the burgesses, unless it shall be replaced by the tunnel [or funnel].

13. Also, a burgess shall not come to the pretor after sunset for any claim, if he is unwilling, unless the claim be made from a stranger.

14. Also, a burgess shall accommodate his lord concerning his bargain, and the lord shall pay for it to him within forty days; but if he doth not, the burgess shall not further accommodate him until he shall pay.

15. Also, no one can be a burgess unless he have a burgage of twelve feet in front.

16. Also, if a burgess shall sell for more than the assise, he shall be in mercy 12*d*., and he who bought, in nothing; the burgesses of the court aforesaid shall have duel [or] fire and water to make judgment.

17. Also, if any one be taken for theft or breach of trust, and be condemned, he who is sued shall do justice.

18. The burgess [? or pretor] of the said court may take for his toll, for one cart or cart-load twopence; for one horse-load one penny; and for a pack [or bundle, *trusselus*] on a man's back, one halfpenny; and for a man's load or burden, one halfpenny; for a horse sold, twopence; for an ox or a cow, a penny; for five sheep one penny; for five swine, one penny.

19. Also, if a burgess wound another, and they shall be willing to agree amicably, friends appointed between them may require for every hidden cut the breadth of a thumb, 4*d*., and for every open or visible wound, 8*d*.; and whoever is wounded may prove what he has lost by the wound, and the other shall pay him, and in like manner what the wounded has paid to the surgeon for healing the wound he shall repay; and the arms shall be brought to him, and he shall swear upon his arms that he has been wounded, and such things have been done to him, so that, if his friends consent and approve, he may take what is offered to him.

20. Also, if a burgess complain of another burgess that he owes a debt to him, and the other shall acknowledge the debt, the reeve or mayor shall command him

to avoid the debt, and render the debt within eight days, upon pain of forfeiture, 8*d.* for the first week, 12*d.* for the second, and so for every week until he shall render the debt. But if he shall deny the debt, and the plaintiff hath witnesses, the other may deny by third hand upon oath, and then the plaintiff shall be amerced 12*d.* And if the defendant shall come with his witnesses, and the plaintiff shall not come, the defendant shall be quit and the plaintiff in mercy; and if the plaintiff shall not be able to come and shall place any one in his stead before the court, he may take [or receive] the defendant's oath. And that no plaint or forfeiture shall be set on any burgess in the court aforesaid, in other amerciament than in 12*d.*, unless he shall [be] vouched to duel, and duel may be adjudged to him; but if duel be adjudged to him and waged, he shall be in mercy 40*s.*

21. Also, if a burgess marry his daughter or grand-daughter to any one, he may marry her without the license of any one.

22. Also, a burgess may make an oven upon his ground, and take for his furnage, for one horse-load [*summa farine*] of flour or meal, one halfpenny, and he whose meal or corn it shall be, shall find wood to heat the oven.

23. Also, the burgesses shall not go to the oven, or to the mill, or to the kiln, [of the lord] unless they please.

24. Also, if any one shall set another's kiln on fire, and it have one door, he shall give 40*d.*, and if it have two doors, half a mark [*i.e.* 6*s.* 8*d.*]

25. Also, if burgesses, by the common council of the neighbours, shall travel for any business of the town, their expenses shall be rendered to them when they return.

26. If any one cometh into our town, who ought to give toll, if he shall withhold it beyond the market day, he shall be in mercy 12*d.*

27. Also, a stranger may not participate in any merchandise with the burgesses of our town.

28. Also, when any burgess shall be desirous to sell his burgage, his next of kin is to buy that burgage of him before any other, and when it shall be sold and he hath not another burgage, when the other shall be seised [*i.e.* hath taken possession] he shall give 4*d.* from the issue; but if he hath another burgage, he shall give nothing.

29. Also, if a burgess shall be in mercy for bread and ale [not having sold according to the fixed weight or measure and price] the first, second, or third time, he shall be in mercy 12*d.*; but if the fourth time, unless he pay a better [*i.e.* a larger] fine, he shall go to the cuck-stool.

30. Also, if a burgess of the town die a sudden death, his wife and his heirs shall quietly have all his chattels and lands; so that neither his lord nor the justices may lay hands on the houses and chattels of the deceased, unless he shall have been publicly excommunicated; in which case, by the counsel of the priest and of the neighbours, they are to be expended in alms.

31. Also, the wife of the deceased may marry whomsoever she please.

32. Also, if any one shall demand a debt of another before the reeve [or mayor]

if he will not pay, the prætor shall render to the plaintiff his debt from the king's purse, and shall distrain the other by his chattels that he pay the debt, or he shall seize the house into his hands.

33. Also, the burgesses shall not receive claim from the reeve [or mayor] on a market-day, unless the claim be made from a stranger.

34. Also, a burgess gives no transit.

35. Also, a burgess hath common pasture everywhere, except in corn fields, meadows, and hayes.

56. Also, if a burgess shall strike the reeve [or mayor], or the reeve a burgess, in court, and shall be convicted, he shall henceforth be in mercy for the offence.

37. Also, if the reeve [or mayor] shall strike any one out of court, he shall be in mercy, of his own acknowledgment.

38. Also, if a burgess shall strike the reeve out of court, he shall be in mercy 40*s*.

39. Also, if a burgess shall overcome another, if he confess it, he shall forfeit 12*d*.; if he deny it, he shall clear himself by his sole oath against witnesses; if beyond the court, nothing.

40. Also, if any one bearing false coins shall be taken, the reeve [or mayor] shall render to the king the false pennies, as many as there are, and shall account in the rent of his farm for the goods, and deliver his body to our lord the king for judgment to be done, and his servants shall take quittance and have the pledges *(pannos)*.

41. Also, it shall not be lawful for regrators to buy anything which shall be sold on a market-day to a regrator, until the vesper bell be rung in the evening, nor on any day of the week until that which he bought shall have been in the town for one night.

42. Also, the aforesaid burgesses shall not go in any expedition unless with the lord himself, unless they may be able to return on the same day.

43. If he shall be summoned when the justice of the town shall be in the expedition [or circuit], and shall not go, and shall acknowledge himself to have heard, he shall give amends 12*d*.; if he denies to have heard the edict, he shall clear himself by his own oath; but if he shall have essoin [excuse for non-appearance], to wit, either by siege, or his wife's lying in childbed, or other reasonable essoin, he shall not pay. If he is going [*i.e.* ought to go] with the person of our lord the king, he can not have essoin.

44. Also, it is the custon of the borough that no burgess ought to be taken for an accusation by the lord or by the reeve [or mayor], if he have sufficient pledges. So of claim made of a burgess by any knight, whosoever the knight may be; if duel be adjusted between the burgess and the knight, the knight may not change [*mutare*, ? fight by proxy], unless it be found that he ought not to fight.

45. If the reeve [or mayor] command any burgess by another than his known servant, and he shall not come, he shall make no amends.

46. Also, no justice shall lay hands on the house or chattels of any deceased.

47. Also, if any one call a married woman a whore, and complaint be made thereof, and witnesses be absent, he may clear himself by his own [or sole] oath, and if he cannot make oath he shall pay 3*s.*; and he by whom it was said shall do this justice, and he shall take himself by the nose and say he hath spoken a lie, and he shall be pardoned. There is the same judgment as to a widow.

This is the law of Preston in Aumundrenesse, which they have from the Breton law."

Page 187. The charter to Newcastle-under-Lyne is not lost, as supposed. An alleged copy and translation of it are printed in Dr. Lingard's "Charters of Preston" (1821), Preface, p. iv. But a more correct translation of it is printed from an *Inspeximus* in the archives of the corporation of Preston, in the "History of Preston Guild, by W. Dobson and J. Harland," pp. 79, 80.

Page 196, note 60. William Earl of Gloucester died in 1183; not in 1173, as stated on the authority of Sir H. Nicolas.

Vol. II.

Page 213, note (*a*) 3rd line, *for* "censurius" *read* "censarius."

Page 253, line 2nd, *for* "In 1397" *read* "In 1297."

Page 267, line 7th, *for* "Owyt-acres-ford" *read* "Qwyt-acres-ford."

Page 309, note 29. *read* "One Clayden was near Holt Town. The seat of a branch of the Claydens was Tawnton or Tongton Hall."

Page 310, lines 5th and 14th, *for* "Boterinde" *read* "Doterinde."

Page 315, note 54, Bradford is *not* extra-parochial.

Page 324, note 66, for the Latin *read* "de qualibet centena linea tela de Aylesham," &c., for every hundred [? pieces] of linen-web or cloth of Aylesham.

Page 324, note 67, *read* "2000 shaves or sheaves of garlic, a farthing."

Page 344, last line, *for* "Rosden" *read* "Bosden."

Page 348, note 57. There was also a "Hulme in Reddish" and one in Levenshulme.

Page 393. After line 12, an entire line has been accidentally omitted. The clause should read "running through the midst of the lord's fee of Aldport, and the Gore-brooke, through the midst of Gorton," &c.

Page 426, *for* "Litchfield Hall" *read* "Litchford Hall."

Page 429. The supposition as to the identity of several streams named is erroneous. It is corrected in the *Glossarial Gazetteer*, at the end of the work.

Vol. III.

Page 464. The record named on this page appears to be a part of the Inquisition p.m. on Henry, the first Duke of Lancaster, printed p. 461.

Page 474, line 20, should read "39 marks, viz. 6*s.* 8*d.* at the four terms."

Page 494, line 14, *for* "3*d.*" *read* "3*s.*:" and line 22, *for* "10*s.*" *read* "10*d.*"

MAMECESTRE.

VOL. III.

CHAPTER XVII.

DOCUMENTS, A.D. 1325–1472.—THE WESTS.

As already stated, John la Warre, ninth baron of Mamecestre, had a son John, who (dying before his father in 18 Edward III. 1339–40) never held the barony. This John had married Margaret, daughter of Sir Robert de Holand, by whom he left two sons and two daughters: 1. Roger, who in his father's lifetime married Elizabeth, daughter of Adam third baron de Welles, by whom he had a son John, great grandson of his namesake the ninth baron; Roger succeeded to the barony on the death of his grandfather John; 2. John, afterwards Sir John, of Bokhampton, Berks, who died 28 Edward III. 1354; 3. Catherine, married to Sir Warine Latimer, Lord Latimer and Braybrooke; and 4. Eleanor, married to Sir Lewis Clifford, K.G., one of the chiefs of the Lollards: their son William left a son Lewis, who died s.p.

To return to John la Warre the ninth baron of Mamecestre. On the 13th June, 14 Edward III. 1340, he accompanied the fleet of 250 sail, commanded by the king in person, which defeated the French navy in the harbour of Sluys. In 1342 he took part in the king's campaign against the French, and assisted at the siege and blockade of Nantes, where the English army wintered. On

the 26th August 1346, he was at the battle of Cressy, in the first division of the forces commanded by the Prince of Wales (Edward the Black Prince), and which comprised eight hundred lords, knights, and esquires, four thousand archers, and six thousand Welshmen. John la Warre died on the Eve of Ascension Day (May 9) 1347, in the 68th or 69th year of his age.

Amongst the other documents connected with the manor or its lord, in the life of this John, ninth baron, a few may here be put on record: —

By a deed without date, John la Ware, lord of Mamecestre, gave to John Bybby two plots of land in the fee of Mamecestre. Witnesses: Tho. Marschall, John son of Matthew Cissor [the Cutter], John his brother, Tho. Cordy. — [Seal a lion rampant.]

In the pleas before the king at Westminster, Trinity term, 18 Edward II. (June 1325) Roll 68, from Rutland, sets forth that by an assise and jury in the 11th year of that reign (1317-18) Gerard de Braybrok and Lora [? Laura] his wife recovered their seisin of 20*l.* yearly rent issuing out of the manor of Brigge-Casterton, against John la Warre and five others, according to the charter of Thomas de Grelle made therein to them and their heirs, in this case pleaded and recited. — (*Abbrev. Placit.* p. 352.)

In 20 Edward II. (1326) John de la Ware is stated to hold for [pro] the abbot and convent of Dore, one acre of land in Albriton and the advowson of the church of that vill, parcel of the manor of Albrighton, co. Salop., the castle of Ewias Harold in the marches of Wales, the manor of Mauncestre, co. Lancaster, the manors of Swineshead and Woodhead, co. Linc., the manor of Wykewar, co. Gloucester, and the manor of Wakurleye, co. Northampton. — (*Cal. Inq. p.m.* vol. i. p. 333, No. 22.)

In 1 Edward III. (1327) the king granted a license to John la Warre to demise to the abbot and convent of Dore, Herefordshire, the manor of Albrighton, with appurtenances, co. Salop, to have, &c., to the abbot and his successors to the end of ten years, paying therefore to the said John and his heirs forty marks [26*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*] yearly, for all services. — (*Abb. Rot. Orig.* vol. ii. p. 11.)

In 3 Edward III. (1329) John la Warre claimed to have in his manor

of Wakerle, view of frank-pledge, and that which belongs thereto; infangethef, gallows, the amending of the assise-breach of bread and ale, weyf, them, and tumbrel. And the said John, by Thomas Wyke his attorney, came into court and said that the manor of Wakerle, to which the said liberties belong, was formerly in the seisin of a certain Tho. de Grelle, who enfeoffed this John of the same manor with its liberties, to hold of him and his heirs for ever. That he (John) from the time of such feoffment, and the said Thomas and his predecessors, from time beyond memory, were seised of the said liberties so much as belonged to the said manor. And thereon John claims warrant to have the aforesaid liberties. John, being asked if he have [right of] pillory and tumbrel, saith that he hath tumbrel, but not pillory. Richard de Aldeburgh, who opposed the claim for the king, saith that the said John claimed to have view of frank-pledge, &c., and that among the articles which to that view belong, ought to be the assise-breach of bread and ale, any trangressors whereof ought to suffer judgment of pillory and tumbrel. But John had acknowledged that he had no pillory by which transgressors against the assise of bread could be punished in the manner due. And he therefore prays, for the king, that the view aforesaid be taken into the king's hand. And further, that it be inquired into how much and in what manner John de la Ware, Thomas de Grelle and his predecessors were used to exercise the said liberties. The parties were ordered to come here on the Saturday after the Ascension; on which day came John by his said attorney. Also came the jury, who say on their oaths that John, and in like manner Tho. de Grelle, and all the predecessors of Thomas, from the time to which memory doth not go, enjoyed the said liberties. And that John took in his time, of transgressors against the assise of bread and ale, delinquents in cases to which the judgment of pillory and tumbrel ought to be adjudged, to the amount of *2s.* as they understand. And that John acknowledged that he had not the pillory, which is the judicial punishment for transgressions against the assise of bread and ale. And in like manner it is proved by oath that John punished this kind of transgressors by fines and amerciaments, in cases to which the judgment of pillory and tumbrel ought to be adjudicated. It is considered, therefore, that the said view should be taken into the hand of the king, and that the same John is in mercy. Afterwards John prayed to be allowed to have the view again,

by fine, and offered the king 6*s.* 8*d.* to let him have it. And it is granted, by surety of William de St. Maur. Therefore, as to the other liberties claimed by John, he may go without day [*i.e.* he is discharged] saving the right of the king.—(*Plac. de quo War.* 3 *Edward III.*, p. 541.)

In 4 Edward III. (1330) John son of *Roger* la Warre, made fine of six marks (4*l.*) to have license to enfeoff John de Cleidon, parson of the church of Mamecestre, of the manor of Alington, with appurtenances, &c.—(*Abb. Rot. Orig.* vol. ii. p, 47.)

In 5 Edward III. (1331) John de Honton, Escheator beyond Trent, is commanded to take the land of John, son of *John* la Warre, into the king's hand.[81]—(*Ib.* p. 52). In the same year he made fine of five marks (3*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*) to have license to enfeoff John de Cleydon, parson of the church of Mamecestre, in the manor of Wakerlegh, with appurtenances, co. Northampton, which is in the hand of the king.—(*Ib.* p. 60.) In the same year John son of *Roger* la Warre, enfeoffed John de Claydon, parson of the church of Maunnecestre, in the manor of Wakerlegh, in Castle Ewyas Herald (Wales) with remainder to the said John, and in the manors of Middleton, Fokington, Isefeld and Porteslade, co. Sussex, with remainder to the said John.—(*Cal. Inq. p.m.* vol. ii. p. 41.)

The following is a grant of half a burgage in Mamecestre in January 1334:—

Know all, &c. We John de la Warre, lord of Mamcestre, have granted to Richard Ffauc'[82] and Cicely his wife one half-burgage which lies near [?in] our manor, &c. These being witnesses: Sir John de Claidon, parson of Mamcestre, William de St. Maur, John de Salford, John de Hulton, Henry Doterind, and others. Given at Mamecestre on the Saturday next after the Feast of St. Hillary, 7 Edward III. (January

[81] In the preceding documents, the John la Warre named has always been the ninth baron, son of Roger, eighth baron. But here we have John, son of the ninth and father of the tenth baron; who, dying in the life-time of his father and namesake, never held the barony. John, ninth baron, married Joan de Greslet. John, his son, married Margaret, daughter of Sir John de Holand.

[82] This is probably Richard Faukes or Fawkes, and it may possibly have undergone subsequent corruption to Faux, or even to Fox. Or, if obscurely written, it may be Richard Fferer (Ffer'.)

13, 1334).—(*Penes* Rev. Canon Raines. A copy printed in Dr. Hibbert-Ware's *Foundations*, vol. iv. p. 97.)

In 12 Edward III. (1338) John la Warre, son of *Roger* la Warre and [of] Elizabeth his [first] wife, was found to have held the manor of Albrighton, co. Salop, the castle and manor of Ewyas Harald, and Keynchirche, co. Hereford; and the manors of Middleton, Fokington, Porteslade and Isefeld, co. Sussex; with remainder to the said John.—(*Cal. Inq. p.m.* vol. ii. p. 85.)

In 13 Edward III. (1339) John la Warre [ninth baron] fined 40*s.* to have license that he might give and grant the manor of Albrighton to Roger la Warre [? his son] and Elizabeth his wife, &c.—(*Abb. Rot. Orig.* vol. ii. p. 134.)—In the same year [Sir] Warin le Latymer fined five marks (3*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*) for license to give to John la Warre [his wife's nephew] whatever he could grant of the manor of Cheleworth, co. Somerset, which was in the king's hand.—(*Ib.* p. 133.) In that year John la Warre was found to hold for Warin le Latimer that manor of Cheleworth, Ewyas Castle in Wales, and the manor of Alington, co. Wilts, with remainder to the same John la Warre.—(*Cal. Inq. p.m.* vol. ii. p. 90.)—In the same year John la Warre fined 10*l.* for license to enfeoff John de Cleidon, parson of the church of Mammecestre, in the manor of Middleton, co. Sussex.—(*Abb. Rot. Orig.* vol. ii. p. 134.)

THE NINTHS COLLECTED IN 1340-41.

In a parliament held in 14 Edward III. (1340) for the purpose of voting supplies for carrying on the wars with France and Scotland, a subsidy was granted to the king, of the ninth lamb, the ninth fleece and the ninth sheaf, to be exacted for the two years next ensuing, to which all cities and boroughs were liable; while foreign merchants, not dwelling in cities or boroughs, were assessed on their goods and moveables at no more than a fifteenth. To enforce this collection of ninths, another statute was passed in the 15 Edward III. (1340-41), by which three commissions were issued, the first of which charged certain persons with the assessment and sale of the ninths and fifteenths. In Lancashire the assessors and venditors of the ninth of lambs, fleeces, and sheaves of corn, were the Abbot of Furness, Edmund de Neville, Richard

de Hoghton, and John de Radeclyve. In each hundred or wapentake an inquest was held, and the following is the return for the hundred or wapentake of Salford: —

WAPENTAKE OF SALFORD. — Inquisition of the wapentake of Salford held at Preston on the Thursday before the Feast of St. Matthew the Apostle [24th February] in the fifteenth year of the reign of King Edward the Third from the Conquest [1341] before the Abbot of Fourneys and his fellows, to inquire into the true value of the ninths and the fifteenths granted for two years to our lord the king in the county of Lancaster, assigned by the oaths of John de Assheton, Henry de Trafford, Henry de Workeslegh, Adam de Hulton, John de Hulton, Robert de Trafford, Richard de Radclyf, John de Aynesworth, Adam de Hopwode, Adam de Leme, John de Heton, Robert de Pilkyngton, Richard de Rediche, Roger de Pilkyngton, John de Trafford, and Roger de West-Legh. Who, being sworn and required by their oaths [to make return] of the true value of the ninth of sheaves, fleeces and lambs, the produce of the several parishes in the said wapentake, for the first year of the said two years, and of the rest of whatsoever articles touching that ninth, and of the true value of the fifteenth part of the moveable goods of the merchants and other men, with the exception of the citizens and burgesses not living by agriculture, —

Say on their oath that there are not in the said wapentake any city or borough, nor merchants or any other men, who ought to respond to the fifteenth. They say also that there are ten parish churches in the said wapentake, viz., the churches of Mamecestre, of Midelton, of Bury, of Flyxton, of Radeclyf, of Assheton, of Prestwyche, of Bolton, of Rochedale, and of Eccles.

In the *Verus Valor* of 1292 the church of Mamecestre was rated at 80 marks (53*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*) The ninths of the year 1340 were, however, founded on an assessment reduced from 80 to about 35½ marks: —

THE CHURCH OF MAMECESTRE,

Which was taxed at four score marks, whereas the ninth of the sheaves, fleeces and lambs of the same parish, coming near to the true value,

were worth nine marks (6*l.*) whereas the villages of Mamecestre ought to furnish twenty-two marks (14*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*); Salford with Burghton ought to supply 52*s.*; Chetham 10*s.*; Hulme, near Mamecestre, 10*s.*; Chorleton 10*s.*; Stretford 46*s.* 8*d.*; and Redwyche (Reddish) 52*s.* 4*d.* . . . . . The church of Asheton was taxed at fifteen marks (10*l.*) The ninth of the sheaves, fleeces and lambs, of the same parish, near the true value, are worth eight marks, 8*s.* 10*d.* (5*l.* 15*s.* 6*d.*)

The ninth fell far short of what had been expected, and the commissioners were so dissatisfied with the assessment of the parishes in the wapentake of Salford that they refused to accept the amount without the royal sanction.

The said sworn men will assign no cause why the said ninth does not reach to the sum of the taxes of the said churches [*i.e.* in the *Verus Valor* of 1292]; therefore the said abbot and his associates have protested that they cannot accept the sums which the aforesaid sworn men have presented before in any manner, unless they should be authorised to accept them by the lord the king and his council.

In 17 Edward III. (6th October 1343) Sir John la Warre granted a lease for their lives to Henry de Smythelee and Margery his wife and Henry their son, of six acres of pasture land in Blakelegh, to be made into arable land (of which Roger Avissone [*i.e.* Roger, son of Avice,] formerly held two acres). Rent for the first thirty years 6*s.*, or 1*s.* per acre; afterwards 12*s.* yearly, or 2*s.* per acre. There are the usual covenants of re-entry in case of arrears, warranty and sealing. Witnesses: Sir John de Cleidone, parson of the church of Mamecestre; John de Radeclif, Thomas de Wyke, John de Hulton, John de Wakerlee, and others. Given at Wakerlee [co. Northampton] octaves of St. Michael the Archangel [Monday, October 6, 1343] 17 Edward III. — (From the *Mosley Muniments* at Rolleston Hall, co. Stafford.)

In 20 Edward III. (1346) it was found that John de la Ware [ninth baron] held the manor of Mamecestre, Clayton, Chorlton with its members, to wit Barton, Withington, Flixton, half of Romsworth and Pilkington in the wapentake of Salford; — Cumersley [? Cuerdley] within

the wapentake of Derby, the corn ["*bladis*"] of Wrightington and Worthington, within the wapentake of Leyland, and Brockels within the wapentake of Amounderness, for five knights' fees, and a yearly rent of 4*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.* — *(Keuerden's MS.)*

In 21 Edward III. (1347) John la Warre [then deceased] and Joan [Greslet] his wife were found to have held the manors of Mauncestre and Keuerdeley, co. Lanc.; Wakerle manor (extended), co. Northampton; Burstal vill, two parts, co. Leicester; Wodheved manor, co. Rutland; manors of Swynesheved, Sixhill, Bloxham, and 8*s.* rent in Stannford, co. Linc.; and the manors of Middleton and Fokington, with Fleechinge and Porteslade, co. Sussex. — (*Inq. p.m.* vol. ii. p. 136.)

John la Warre, ninth baron, died at an advanced age on the Eve of Ascension Day (April 9) 1347; and the above inquisition was held in that year, as was another on the Eve of Holy Trinity [Saturday, May 27), in which the jurors found that John la Warre held nothing of the king in chief, but that he was possessed jointly with Joan his wife, of the manor of Wodheved, co. Rutland, — with which he had been enfeoffed by John de Claydon, rector of Mamecestre.

In 22 Edward III. (1348) the king confirmed to Joan [formerly Greslet], widow of John la Warre, that she might impark her wood of Wakerley, &c. — (*Cal. Rot. Pat.* p. 157.)

In 23 Edward III. (1349) by a post mortem inquisition, Margaret [Holand], widow of John la Warre [son of John and father of Roger, ninth and tenth lords] was found to have held lands and tenements at Bochampton and Estburye and in the hundred of Chipinge Lamborne, co. Berks; the extended manor of Wykewarre, co. Gloucester; the extended manors of Brustlington, co. Somerset, Alynton, co. Wilts, and Isefeld, co Sussex. — (*Cal. Inq. p.m.* vol. ii. p. 154.)

In 27 Edward III. (1353) the king committed to John Beynyn of Henton St. George, the custody of one messuage, seventy-six acres land, and three acres meadow and pasture, with appurtenances in Henton St. George, and Craft, co. Somerset, which had belonged to John la Warre def' [defunct], and which he held of the king in chief, as of the Marshalsea of England, which were then in the king's hand, to have to the lawful age of the heir; paying therefor yearly 60*s.* — (*Abb. Rot. Orig.* vol. ii. p. 226.) — In the same year it was enjoined Walter Parles, the king's escheator in co. Northampton, that he should accept security

from Roger, son and heir of John la Warre deceased [and tenth baron] for his reasonable relief; and also of the same Roger, of the manor of Wakerley, with appurtenances, which he held of the king in chief, by the service of one-fourth of a knight's fee, for giving him full seisin.—(*Ib.* p. 227.) In the same year it was found by a post mortem inquisition that Joan, widow of John la Warre [ninth baron], had held the extended manor of Wakerley, co. Northampton, and the manor of Swynesheved (with Burtoft, a certain tenement parcel of that manor), co. Lincoln.—(*Cal. Inq. p.m.* vol. ii. p. 182.)

In 28 Edward III. (1354) it was found by a post mortem inquisition that John le Warre and John Ralee, knights, held seven acres land, &c., at Henton St. George, as of the castle of Strogoyl; the manor of Hampstede Mareschal, with appurtenances, of fee; one carve of land in Cras; the manors of Nettelcombe and Roudon, as of the manor of Hampstede Mareschal; all in co. Somerset.—(*Ib.* p. 186.)

In 34 Edward III. (1360) it was found by inquisition that John la Warre had held one messuage and one carve of land, &c., at Bochampton, co. Berks.—(*Ib.* p. 218.)

We have next to notice the documentary facts occurring during the rule of Roger la Warre, tenth baron, grandson and heir of John, ninth baron of Mamecestre. In the 23 Edward III. (1349-50) this Roger did homage and had livery of the possessions which Margaret his mother held in demesne; including (amongst former possessions of Thomas de Greslet) Withington, Worthington, Heton-subtus-Horwich (the forest), the manor of Stayning (from the Duke of Lancaster, and held by the Abbot of Whalley) and Charnock. Henry Earl of Lancaster died in 1346, leaving a son and heir Henry, who succeeded to the earldom in that year, was the second knight companion of the order of the garter (instituted 1349), and was created Duke of Lancaster (the first of that title) on the 6th March, 1361. It was during his earldom of the county palatine and the early years of his dukedom and of the duchy, that the following Feodary was compiled:—

THE LANSDOWNE FEODARY OF 1349 [AND 1351.][83]

The following Feodary of 1349 is from one of the *Lansdowne MSS.*, and is often styled the Lansdowne Feodary. As it has been printed in the original abbreviated Latin in Baines's *Lancashire* (vol. iv. pp. 756–764) a translation only is given, and that of such portions merely as relate to the lords and the barony of Mamecestre: —

KNIGHTS' FEES. — 1349.

(From *Lansdowne MSS.* Cod. 559, fol. 23 [s.s.])

Knights' fees which were those of Henry late Earl of Lincoln, and which, after the death of the said earl, were those of Thomas late Earl of Lancaster, and now — namely in the twenty-third year of Edward the Third from the Conquest [1349] — are those of Henry Earl of Lancaster,[84] Derby and Leicester, and Steward of England.

SALFORDSHIRE. — TOTTINGTON.

MIDELTON. — Roger de Midelton holds four carves and two oxgangs of land in Midelton, for one knight's fee.

BURY. — Margery de Radclive and Henry her son hold four carves and six oxgangs of land in Bury, for one fee.

CHADDERTON. — Henry de Trafford holds two carves of land in Chatherton, by the fourth part of one knight's fee, eight, &c.

ALKRINGTON. — Alice, who was wife of Adam de Prestwyche, holds the manor of Akkeryngton by homage and service, and there is there the twenty-fourth part of one knight's fee.

PARTICULARS OF KNIGHTS' FEES, FORMERLY OF THE EARL OF LINCOLN, IN THE DUCHY OF LANCASTER.[85]

* * * * * * * *

BURY. — Roger de Pilkyngton holds of the said Duke [of Lancaster]

[83] Compare the holders of the fees generally in this Feodary with those of the *Testa de Nevill* (chap. vii. p. 69 *ante*) and of the *Birch Feodary* (chap. xiv. p. 257 *ante*).

[84] Lancashire was not created a duchy, and consequently this Henry did not become Duke of Lancaster, till the 6th March 1351.

[85] This part of the inquest must have been taken two years after the former, the duchy not being created till 25 Edward III. (1351).

one knight's fee in Bury in Salfordshire, which Adam de Bury formerly held of the aforesaid fees [of the late Earl of Lincoln].

MIDELTON. — John de Rydale holds one knight's fee of the said duke in Midelton with members, which Robert de Midelton formerly held of the said fees.

CHADDERTON. — Henry de Chatherton holds a fourth part of one knight's fee of the said duke in Chatherton, which Gilbert de Barton formerly held of the said fees.

TOTTINGTON. — Henry Duke of Lancaster holds a fifth part of one knight's fee, of the aforesaid fee in Totyngton, which the Earl of Lincoln formerly held.

PARCELS OF THE FEES FORMERLY OF THOMAS DE GRELLE.

BARTON. — The heir of Gilbert de Barton holds of John de la Ware one knight's fee and a half in Barton with its members, which Gilbert de Barton formerly held of Thomas de Grelle, and he of the Earl Ferrers, and he of the king in chief.

VARIOUS PLACES. — Thomas de Lathum knight, Robert de Holand knight, and Thomas de Sotheworth, hold of John de [la] Ware one knight's fee, of which Thomas de Lathum knight [has] three acres of land in Childewall, one carve in Asphull, one carve of land in Turton, [half a carve of land in Childewall, half a carve of land][86] in Brockholes, and the said Robert and Thomas de Southworth hold one carve in Harewode in Salfordshire; together with six and a half carves of land, making one fee, which Robert de Lathum holds of the said John. One knight's fee in Dalton, Parbold and Wrightington, which Robert de Lathum formerly held of the aforesaid fee.

RUMWORTH AND LOSTOCK. — The heir of John son of Henry de Hulton holds of the said John a third part of one knight's fee in Romworth and Lostok, which Richard Perpond formerly held of the said fee.

PILKINGTON. — Roger de Pilkyngton holds of the said John a fourth part of one knight's fee in Pilkyngton, which Roger de Pilkyngton his ancestor formerly held of the said fee.

[86] The clause in brackets is erased in the original.

FEES OF LINCOLN.

Henry Duke of Lancaster and all the tenants holding in demesne and by service, within the duchy of Lancaster, — twenty-two knights' fees and half a fee, the fourth part and the twentieth part of one knight's fee, which the Earl of Lincoln formerly held within the said duchy, and he the Earl of Lincoln never held more, nor any parcel of the same, which same fee the said earl formerly held of the honour of Lancaster, as appears above by the above-named particulars and parcels.

John de la Ware holds in demesne and by service five fees and a half and the twelfth part of one knight's fee within the said duchy; which a certain Thomas de Grelley held, which same Thomas formerly held of the king as of his honor of Lancaster, as estimated twelve fees, to wit, within the said duchy to this day the said Thomas held five and a half fees and the twelfth part of one knight's fee, which the said John la Ware now holds, as appears by the particulars and parcels above stated. And all the rest of the said twelve fees are held by the said Thomas in other various counties beyond the said duchy, to wit, where and by what parcels they [the jurors] are wholly ignorant.

* * * * * * * *

PENDLETON. — The Prior of St. Thomas, near Stafford, holds of the said duke the tenth part of one knight's fee in alms, as it is said, in Penhulton, in Salfordshire, which the heirs of Richard de Hulton formerly held of the said honor of Lancaster.

LITTLE BOLTON. — Roger of Little Bolton holds of the said duke the sixteenth part of one knight's fee in Little Bolton in Salfordshire, which his ancestors formerly held of the honor of Lancaster.

BRIGHT-MEDE. — The heirs of Robert de Holand knight and Nicholas Devyas hold of the said duke the eighth part of one knight's fee in Bright-Mede, a hamlet of the vill of Bolton, which their predecessors formerly held of the Earl Ferrers, and he of the king in chief.

CROMPTON AND BURGHTON. — Richard de Langley and Joan his wife hold of the said duke the fortieth part of one knight's fee in Crompton [and] Burghton, which Adam de Tetlowe held of the Earl Ferrers.

PARCELS OF FEES, FORMERLY THOMAS DE GRELLEY'S.

Nicholas Langeforde knight holds of John la Ware one knight's fee

in Wythington, which Matthew de Haversegge formerly held of the said fee.

Hugh de Worthyngton and John de Heton hold of the said John half of one knight's fee in Worthyngton and Heton-under-Horwich [the forest], which William de Worthyngton formerly held of the said fee.

The Abbot of Whalley holds the manor of Stayning of the duchy of Lancaster by half of one knight's fee.

The Countess Durmund [d'Ormonde] holds the tenth part of one knight's fee of the fee of Lyncoln.

The heir of Henry del Cherton holds the twenty-second part of one knight's fee in Chernok.

[The remainder of this part of the Feodary is a copy of the *Testa de Nevill*, fol. 396. Vide p. 69 et seq. *ante*.]

By his first wife, Elizabeth, Roger la Warre had issue John la Warre, born before 1339, and Thomas la Warre, afterwards a priest, who in his later years, when rector of Mamecestre, founded the college. After the death of his first wife, Roger la Warre married for his second Eleanor or Alianora, daughter of John, Lord Mowbray, whose maternal great-grandfather was King Henry III.

This Roger la Warre, by an indenture in counterpart, dated Swineshead, co. Lincoln, Trinity Sunday, 29 Edward III. [May 31, 1355], granted to "our beloved Thurstan Holand, our kinsman" for life "our pasture of our park of Blakelegh, with the arable land of Bothumle [Bottomley], with the meadow in the same park thereto belonging, for feeding in the said pasture, his own cattle as well as those of others in the same place, on agistment, by his leave, and for the ploughing of the said land, and also for inclosing the end [*caude*] of the said park, as it was wont to be inclosed; and also for assarting and approving of ten acres in Asshen-hurst, so that no covert be claimed as free, or destroyed, because thereof. And to these acres, and also to the said pasture, he may inclose as much as he pleases of a certain waste beyond the inclosure, in which wild animals may freely come and go. Saving to us and our heirs all the wood and sufficient pasture for our wild animals, and their issue, and sharing, by our leave [or will] in the profits accruing from the said wood and wild animals. So nevertheless that

the said Thurstan may participate in, and have the mediety of, the pannage to his own use, whenever it falls [or happens, *acciderit*.] To have, &c., for the whole of his life. Paying therefor yearly to us and our heirs 100*s*. sterling at the feast of St. Michael, and keeping the said park, as well in timber as in venison [or hunting, *venacione*] to the benefit of us and our heirs. [The usual warranty and sealing in counterpart; the seal bearing on a heater shield a lion rampant and the legend — ". . . . gillv [sigillum] . . . . la Warre."] Witnesses: Tho. de Wyke, Roger de Assewell, Tho. de Bothe, and others. Given at Swynesheved on the feast of the Blessed Trinity, 29 Edward III. — (Rev. J. Booker's *Chapelry of Blakeley*.)

The next few years are unmarked by any event of interest in the history of the manor and its lords, if we except the gallantry of Roger la Warre at the battle of Poictiers, September 19, 1356, where he claimed to be one of the captors of John, King of France, and in memory thereof afterwards bore in his coat of arms the crampet, chape, or cross-guard of the French king's sword, as a badge of that honour, — "a crampet, or."

We come next to notice certain fines for writs of agreement, &c., relating to the manor and to the advowsons of the churches, of which the following are entries in the rolls of the Duchy of Lancaster: —

Eighth year Duchy, 1358-9. — Divers fines for writs *de conventione* and concerning lands in Culcheth, *Mamcestre manor* and the advowsons of the churches of *Mamcestre* and Assheton, &c.

Ninth year, 1359-60. — The duke on behalf of Roger la Warre. Commissioners appointed to inquire into the said Roger's petition, showing that he held the town of Mamcestre as a borough and market town, and enjoyed certain liberties there, and in the manor and hamlets, and that the duke's bailiffs had interfered to levy amerciaments, &c.

Tenth year, 1360-61. — Pardon of a fine, *pro Licentia Concordandi*, as to the tenure of Mamcestre.

Inquisition and letters patent touching the manor of Mamcestre as a market town and borough, with the hamlets thereto.

WAS MAMECESTRE A BOROUGH OR A MARKET TOWN?

The last three entries in the above extracts from the Duchy Rolls relate to a most important question raised between the Duke of Lancaster (whose bailiffs had amerced certain *resiants* of Mamecestre) and the Baron of Mamecestre, — no less than whether that place was really a borough, with all the privileges of a free-borough, or only a market town, with the smaller privileges thereto appertaining. As the subject was one of great moment at the time, and is still not without its interest for the antiquary and the local historian, transcripts have been procured expressly for this work, of the duke's writ and commission to inquire respecting the petition of Roger la Warre, and of the inquisition held by the commissioners at Preston, in April, 1359, and their decision of the question. The whole of these documents are set forth in an *Inspeximus*, of which the following is a literal transcript: —

DUCHY OF LANCASTER.

E Rotulo anno 4° ad 11° Ducatus Hen: duc̃ Lanc̃ 1356–1363.

A. 3 a. No. 45 dorso.

P Rog'o la Warre. DUX oñib3 ad quos &c̃ salt̃m. Inspexim9 tenorem lr̃az nr̃az dilc̃is & fidelib3 nr̃is Thome de Seton Joh̃i Cokayn et Rog̃o de ffaryngton dir̃caz in hec v̄ba: Henr̃ Dux Lanc̃ comes Derb̃ Lincolñ & Leic̃ & senescallus Angl̃ dilc̃is & fidelib3 suis Thome de Seton Joh̃i Cokayn & Rog̃o de ffaryngton salt̃m. Sciatis q̃d dilc̃s nob̃ Rog̃s la Warre p peticc̃oem suam coram nob̃ & consilio nr̃o exhibitā g̃uiđ conquerendo monst̃uit qđ licet ip̃e villam de Maincestre ut burgū & villam mercatoriā teneat; ip̃eq; & antecessores sui dñi eiusdem ville emendas assise panis & c̄uisie fracte ac punic̃oem vitilarioz m̄catoz de m̄candisis suis cont̃ assisam & legem ac custumā regni Angl̃ venditis ac theoloniū tam quolibet die septimane q̃m die m̄cati una cū aliis lib̃tatib3 ad burgū & villam m̄catoriā p̄tinentib3 h̃et & h̃ere debeat ip̃eq; & antecessores sui p̄dc̃i huiusmodi lib̃tatib3 usi sunt a

tempe quo memoria non existit Ac in dĉa villa ⁊ in manlio de Maincestre ⁊ in membris ⁊ in hamelettis eidem manlio ꝑtinentibꝫ lib̃tates de Infangenthef pacis fracte emendaꝫ panis ⁊ ꝯuisie fracte ac puniĉ̃oem de carnificibꝫ tannatoribꝫ de mꝯcandisis suis cont᷑ ꝑdĉas assisam legem ⁊ custumā venditis ac alias lib̃tates furcas puť pullori ⁊ tumbrell ⁊ quantum ad illas lib̃tates ꝑtinet ip̃e ⁊ dĉi antecessores sui usi sunt a tempe ꝑdĉo. Batti tamen nr̃i ꝑ assisa panis ⁊ ꝯuisie fracta ac ꝑ pace fracta necnon ꝑ carnibꝫ cont᷑ assisam venditis residentes dĉoꝫ ville ⁊ manlij amꝯciauerunt ⁊ eadem amꝯciamenta ad opus nr̃m minus iuste leuauerunt ut dicit in ip̃oꝫ Rog̃i ⁊ residenciū dampnū non modicū ⁊ g᷑uamen; Sup quo idem Rog̃s nob supplicauit sibi ꝑ nos remediū inde ꝑuideri. Nos volentes eidem Rog̃o fieri in hac ꝑte quod est iustū, Assignauimꝰ vos coniunctim ⁊ diuisim ad inquirend ꝑ sacr̃m ꝑboꝫ ⁊ leg̃ hoīm ducatus ꝑdĉi ꝑ quos rei ꝟitas melius sciri poꝟit si dĉs Rog̃s dĉam villā ut burgū ⁊ villam mꝯcatoriam teneat ip̃eq; ⁊ antecessores sup᷑dĉi eos sic tenuerunt ⁊ lib̃tatibꝫ ꝑdĉis a tempe ꝑdĉo usi sunt ⁊ gauisi ut ꝑmittit᷑ ⁊ inquirend de om̃ibꝫ circumstanciis dĉās lib̃tates tangentibꝫ. Et inquisiĉ̃oem inde f̃cam nob in cancellar̃ nr̃am sub sigillis vr̃is seu sub sigillo unius vr̃m ⁊ sigillis eoꝫ ꝑ quos f̃ca fuit sine dilōne mittatis ⁊ hoc breve ut ulꝟius inde fieri faciamꝰ quod de iure fuit faciend. Mandauimꝰ enim vič nr̃o ducatꝰ ꝑdĉi qđ ad ĉtos diem et locū quos vos vel unꝰ vr̃m ei scire fač; venire faciat corā vob tot ⁊ tales ꝑbos ⁊ leg̃ hōies de balliua sua ꝑ quos rei ꝟitas in ꝑmissis meliꝰ sciri poꝟit ⁊ inquiri. In cuiꝰ rei testimoniū has lr̃as nr̃as fieri fecimꝰ patentes. T. me ip̃o apud Preston viij die Marcij anno ducatꝰ ſ̄ nono. Inspeximꝰ eciam tenorem inquisiĉ̃ois ꝑ ꝑfatos Thomam Joh̃em ⁊ Rog̃m ꝑtextu lr̃aꝫ nr̃aꝫ ꝑdĉaꝫ capte ⁊ in cancellar̃ nr̃a misse in hec ꝟba: Inquiš capt̃ apud Preston coram Thoma de Seton ⁊ sociis Justič dn̄i ducis die Lune in scđa septimana quadragesime anno r̃r̃ Edwardi ĉcij post conquestū tricesimo ĉcio ꝑ sačrm Joh̃is de Radeclif Otonis de Halsale Rog̃i de Brade-

shagh Henr̃ fil Simonis de Bikerstath Robti de Trafford Ade de Hopwode Rog̃i de Barlowe Johis del Holt Robti de Hulme Johis de Chetham Thome de Strangwas ⁊ Johis del Scolefeld jur̃, qui dicunt p sacr̃m suū qđ Rog̃s la Warre miles dñs de Maincestre non tenet villā de Maincestre ut burgū nec antecessores sui illam villā ut burgū tenuerunt set dicunt qđ idem Rog̃s ⁊ antecessores sui a tempe quo non extat memoria dc̃am villam tenuerunt tanquam villam m̃catoriam et qđ ip̃e ⁊ antecessores sui dñi eiusdem ville h̃uerunt emendas assise panis ⁊ c̃uisie fracte ac punic̃oem vitilario᷒ m̃cato᷒ de m̃candisis quibuscūq; cont̃ assisam legem ⁊ custumā regni Angl̃ vendit̃, ac theoloniū tam quolibet die septimane q̃m die m̃cati cum om̃ib᷒ aliis lib̃tatib᷒ ad villam m̃catoriā p̃tinentib᷒. Et dicunt eciam qđ idem Rog̃s ⁊ antecessores sui in p̃dcā villā de Maincestre ⁊ in man̄io de Maincestre cū membris ⁊ hamelettis eiusdem man̄ij sit̃ in villa de Assheton in Salfordshire Wythington Heton Norrays Barton iuxta Eccles Halghton Heton cū Haliwall Pilkyngton ⁊ in hamelettis ea᷒dem villa᷒ eidem man̄io p̃tinentib᷒. Lib̃tates de Infangenthef pacis fracte emenda᷒ assise c̃uisie fracte ac punic̃oem de carnificib᷒ tannatorib᷒ de m̃candisis suis cont̃ p̃dc̃as assisam legē ⁊ custumā vendit̃ ac alias lib̃tates furcas put̃ pullori ⁊ tumbrel ⁊ quantū ad illas lib̃tates p̃tinet h̃uerunt ⁊ usi sunt a tempe quo non extat memoria. In cui᷑ rei testimoniū huic inquisic̃oi dc̃i iuratores sigilla sua apposuerunt Dat̃ apud Preston die ⁊ anno sup̃dc̃is. Nos aut̃ tenor̃ dc̃a᷒ lra᷒ nr̃a᷒ ac tenor̃ dc̃e inquis̃ ad requisic̃oem p̃fati Rog̃i la Warre tenore p̃senciū duxim᷑ exemplificand̃. In cui᷑ ⁊c̃ T. duce apud castrū nr̃m de Ly̓pull xxvj die Aprilis anno ⁊c̃ nono.

Ibid: No. 44.

P Rog'o la Warre. } DUX om̃ib᷒ balliuis ⁊ fidelib᷒ suis ad quos ⁊c̃. Sciatis qđ cum dil̃cs consanguineus nr̃ Rog̃s la Warre dñs de Maincestre nup in cancellar̃ nr̃a

fecit quendam finē decem marcarꝝ p bñi nñro ħendo de teñ in Maincestre ꝛ unū aliū finē quadraginta marcarꝝ coram justič nñis apud Preston p licencia concordand de teñ ꝑdčis. Nos volentes eidem Rog̃o inde face grām spālem ꝑdonauim⁹ ei fines ꝑdčos. Ita qđ p nos seu heredes nñros inde non occ̃onet. In cui⁹ ꝛč T. Duce apud Preston viij die Januarij anno ꝛč nono.

p lr̃as ip̃ius Ducis de priuato sigillo.

DUCHY OF LANCASTER. — Roll E of the 4th to the 11th year of the dukedom of Henry, Duke of Lancaster. — 1356–1363. —[87] (A. 3a. No. 45, on the back of the roll.)

For Roger la Warre. } THE DUKE to all to whom, &c., greeting. *We have inspected* the tenor of our letters to our beloved and faithful Thomas de Seton,[88] John Cokayn,[89] and Roger de Faryngton,[90] directed, in these words: —

[87] There is some error in the dates of common years, or at least they do not agree with the duchy years given in the text. The first year of the duchy was from 6th March 1351 to 5th March 1352; consequently the fourth to the eleventh years of the duchy would be 1354–5 to 1361–62

[88] Thomas de Setone or Seton, the first of the three judges or triers in this case, was a lawyer practising for ten years before he was raised to the bench. He was one of the king's serjeants in 19 Edward III. (1345), and as such was summoned to parliament. Dugdale places him as a judge of the King's Bench in 28 Edward III. (1354), and of the Common Pleas in 29 Edward III. (1355), without any date of appointment to either. He was certainly a judge of one of them in April 1354 (28 Edward III.), for he was one of the triers of petitions in the parliament then held; and he was a judge of the Common Pleas in Michaelmas 1355 (29 Edward III.), for fines were then acknowledged before him; and it appears probable that he was appointed to this court between the previous Hilary and Trinity terms, as the list in the Yearbook omits his name in the former, and includes it in the latter year. On the 3rd July 1357 (31 Edward IV.) he was made Chief Justice of the King's Bench, in the room of William de Shareshull, then retiring; but it would seem from the words "ad tempus," in the mandate, that it was at that time a mere temporary appointment. His name appears on fines up to Midsummer 1359 (33 Edward III.), so it may be inferred that up to that date he acted as a judge of the Common Pleas also; especially as in the same year he is so designated, when he was admitted of the king's secret council. There is no doubt that he was Chief Justice of the King's Bench till the 34 Edward III.; when, on the 24th May 1360, Henry Green was

HENRY, Duke of Lancaster, Earl of Derby, Lincoln and Leicester, and Steward of England, to his beloved and faithful Thomas de Seton, John Cokayn, and Roger de Farynton, greeting. Know ye that our beloved Roger la Warre, by his petition, before us and our council exhibited, grievously complaining, showed that it was lawful for him that he should hold the town [*villam*] of Mamecestre, as a borough and market-town, and that he and his predecessors, the lords, — had in the same town the amends [or fines] for the assise-breach of bread and ale, and the punishment of victuallers of the markets in respect of their merchandise, sold contrary to the assise, the law and the custom of the kingdom of England; and toll, as well on every day of the week as on the market day, together with other liberties to a borough and market town belonging, — has and ought to have; and he and his predecessors, the aforesaid kind of liberties have used for a time to which memory does not extend. And in the said town and in the manor of Mamecestre and in the members and in the hamlets to the same manor belonging, the liberties of Infangetheof, peace-breach, the amends of the [assise-] breach of bread and ale,[91] and the punishment of butchers[92]

appointed his successor. — (Foss's *Judges of England*, vol. iii. p. 502.) As however the duke's writ in the text is dated in March 1359, and gives no judicial title to Seton, it is probable that he had then ceased to be Chief Justice of the King's Bench.

[89] (*Page* 450.) Of this John Cokayn we can find no notice; but he may have been father of Sir John Cokayne, a native of Ashbourne, Derbyshire, who was Recorder of London 18 to 22 Richard II. (1394–1397). He was raised to the office of Chief Baron of the Exchequer 15th November 1400, and 17th June 1406 a puisne judgeship in the Common Pleas was granted him, and he performed the duties of both offices for some years. Having sat on the bench nearly thirty years, he retired to private life in 1429, and died in 1438, leaving several children. — (Foss's *Judges of England*, vol. iv. p. 303.)

[90] (*Page* 450.) Roger de Faryngton was the younger son of Thomas Faryngton and Anne Worsley his wife, and brother of Percival Farynton of Northbroke; of the younger branch of the old family. This Roger was knight of the shire from the 31 to 34 Edward III., *i.e.* from 1357 to 1360 inclusive; so that he was a member for Lancashire at the time he sat on the bench of the Duchy Court at Preston, as one of the three or four judges of the Duke of Lancaster, to dispose of this and other causes.

[91] See note 15, p. 399 *ante*.

[92] By a statute of 51 Henry III. (1236) it is enacted: 1. That a butcher that selleth swine's flesh measled, or flesh dead of the murrain, or that buyeth flesh of Jews and selleth the same unto Christians, after he shall be convict thereof, for the

and tanners[93] for their merchandise sold contrary to the aforesaid assise, the law and custom; and other liberties of gallows, pit, pillory, and tumbrel,[94] and as much as to these liberties belongeth, he and his said

first time he shall be grievously amerced. 2. The second time he shall suffer judgment of the pillory. 3. The third time he shall be imprisoned and make fine, and the fourth time he shall forswear the town. And in this manner shall it be done of cooks, and all that offend in like case. By the 3 and 4 Edward VI. cap. 19 (1550) if any butcher shall buy any fat oxen, steers, ronts [small oxen], kine, heifers, calves or sheep, and sell the same again on live [alive] he shall forfeit the same. But he shall and may at his pleasure buy any fat oxen (&c. as above) or any of them, out of any open fair or market, so that he sell them not again on live. By the 24 Henry VIII. cap. 9 (1532) any butcher killing a weanling, bullock, steer or heifer, under two years old, for sale, forfeited 6*s.* 8*d.*

[93] The principal statute as to leather, its tanning, currying, tawing, &c., was not passed till the 1 James I. (1603). But the offences of tanners are probably indicated in the provisions of an act of 5 Edward VI. (1551) by which every one having the king's license to carry over sea any tanned leather may buy in open fair or market, so much as he shall be licensed to transport, on having the quantities endorsed on his license by the chief officer of such fair or market. If any one buy or ingross any kind of tanned leather, to the intent to sell the same again (except saddlers, girdlers, cordwainers and other artificers making wares of leather, buying such kind of leather as is necessary for being wrought by them) he shall forfeit the same or its price. But the said artificers may sell their wombs, shreds and necks, which they cannot occupy about their wares.

[94] The gallows and the pit, usually termed "*Furca et Fossa*," in ancient privileges signified a jurisdiction of punishing felons, *i.e.* men by hanging, women by drowning. Sir Edward Coke says that *Fossa* is taken away, but that *Furca* remains. — (3 *Inst.* 58.) Pillory (*pilloria*, from French *pillerie*, plundering, theft, extortion) is an engine of wood made to punish offenders by exposing them to public view, and rendering them infamous. The "Statute of the Pillory" is the 51 Henry III. (1266–7). By statute the pillory is appointed for bakers, forestallers, and those who use false weights, perjury, forgery, &c. — (3 *Inst.* 219.) Lords of leets are to have a pillory and tumbrel, or it will be the cause of the forfeiture of the leet; and a vill may be bound by prescription to provide a pillory, — (2 *Hawk. P. of C.*, 73.) Tumbrel (*tumbrellum*, *turbichetum*, à *trébuchet*, French,) was originally a cart, but with a chair or stool upon it came to mean the cucking or ducking stool, called in Domesday "*cathedra stercoris*," or the chair of a stinking place. It was a chair or seat at the end of a long lever, placed over a pond or piece of water, and by elevating the land end of the lever, the chair at the other end, with its occupant, was plunged into the water; this being the punishment by law for scolds and unquiet women. It was in use even in Saxon times, and was described as "cathedra qua rixosæ mulieres sedentes aquis demergebantur" (a chair, sitting in which, brawling women were plunged over-

predecessors were used from the time aforesaid. Notwithstanding which our bailiffs, for the assise-breach of bread and ale, and for peace-breach, also for butchers selling contrary to the assise, the *resiants* of the said town and manor have amerced, and the same amerciaments to our profit, unjustly ["*minus juste*"] have levied, as he says, not a little to the injury and grievance of him Roger and the *resiants*. Upon which the same Roger supplicates us for himself, that we provide a remedy herein. We, willing to do in this respect what is just to the same Roger, have assigned unto you, jointly and severally to inquire, by the oaths of honest and lawful men of the aforesaid duchy, by whom the truth of the matter may be better known, if the said Roger hold the said town as a borough and market-town. And if he and his predecessors aforesaid so held it, and were used to have the liberties aforesaid from the time aforesaid. And we desire that they may be permitted to inquire respecting all the circumstances touching the said liberties. And the inquisition therein made, to us in our chancery, under your seal, or under the seal of one of you, and the seals of those by whom it was made, to be sent without delay and this writ; that afterwards we may cause to be done therein what of right should be done. We therefore command our sheriff of our aforesaid duchy that at a certain day and place, which you or one of you shall make known to him, he shall cause to come before you all, such honest and lawful men of his bailiwick, by whom the truth of the thing in the premises may be better known and inquired into. In testimony whereof we have caused these our letters to be made patent. Witness me myself at Preston, on the 8th day of March, in the ninth year of our duchy [1359].

We have also inspected the tenor of the inquisition by the aforementioned Thomas, John and Roger, in pursuance of our letters aforesaid, taken, and sent into our chancery, in these words: —

INQUISITION taken at Preston before Thomas de Seton and his fellows, Justices of the Lord the Duke, on Monday in the second week of Lent, in the thirty-third year of the reign of King Edward the Third after the Conquest [March 11 or 18, 1359] by the oaths of —

head in water.) It was also a punishment inflicted upon brewers [brewsters, *i.e.* women-brewers] and bakers transgressing the laws, who were thereupon in such a stool plunged over head and ears "in stercore" — stagnant and stinking water. — (*Blount* and *Jacob*.)

John de Radeclif	Roger de Barlow
Oto de Halsale	John of the Holt
Roger de Bradeshagh	Robert de Hulme
Henry son of Simon de Bikerstath	John de Chetham
Robert de Trafford	Thomas de Strangwas
Adam de Hopwode	John of the Scole-field[95]

Jurors; — Who say by their oaths, that Roger la Warre knight, lord of Mamecestre, *does not hold the town of Mamecestre as a borough;* nor did his predecessors hold the town as a borough. But they say that the same Roger and his predecessors, from a time to which memory goeth not, held the said town, *as a market town;*[96] and that he and his prede-

[95] Of these jurors, John de Radeclif appears to have been the eldest son and heir of Sir John Radcliff of Ordsall knight, who died a year before this inquisition, this John succeeding him as head of that branch of the family. He married Margaret, cousin and heiress of Clementine, daughter and heir of Roger de Chedell, but died s.p. — Oto de Halsale was the son and heir of Gilbert de Halsale (? near Ormskirk), who died about 1322. This Oto survived till 1395. — Roger de Bradshagh of Haigh was the eldest son of Sir William Bradshagh and his wife Mabel, the daughter and heiress of Hugh Norris of Blackrod, and the heroine of the tradition of Mab's Cross. Roger held Blackrod from the Earl Ferrers in 1322, and married a Margaret ——, who survived him, and by whom he had a son Hugh. — Robert de Trafford of Garratt was the third son of Sir Henry of Trafford and Margaret his wife. Robert married and left three sons, Henry, Robert and Nicholas. — Adam de Hopwode, if we may rely on a pedigree obviously defective in its earlier part, was (perhaps) a son of Thomas; Adam was living in 1342 and 1359, and left a son Thomas, who was the father of Geoffrey, living 1369–1421. — Roger de Barlow of Barlow was the son of Roger and his wife Alice, daughter of Sir Richard Worsley knight. He married Alice, daughter of Thomas Entwistle Esq., and left a son, John, living 1396–7. — Robert de Hulme was probably the son of Robert and the father of Laurence Hulme of Manchester, who was living in 1421. — John de Chetham was probably one of the Chethams of Nuthurst, with whom the Christian name of John was a favourite one about this period. — Thomas de Strangwas was perhaps one of three brothers, John, Thomas and Henry de Strangways, who in October 1385 entered into an engagement to serve Sir John Pondus, captain of Cherburg, to enter for the guard of the donjon of that place, for a year, receiving John 20 livres or 20*l.*, Thomas and Henry each 20 marks or 13*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*, together with "sufficient victuals, such as are fitting for esquires of their condition." — Most of these jurors seem to have been resident within a few miles of Mamecestre, the three exceptions being Halsall, Bradshaw and Bickersteth.

[96] A market town (*vill mercatorium*), is a town possessing a market by prescription or charter. Mamecestre clearly held its market by custom or usage beyond the

cessors, lords of the same town, had the amends of the assise-breach of bread and ale, and the punishment of victuallers of the markets, for whatsoever merchandise be sold against the assise, law and custom of the kingdom of England; and toll, as well on every day of the week as on the market-day; with all other liberties to a market-town belonging. And they say also, that the same Roger and his predecessors in the aforesaid town of Mamecestre, and in the manor of Mamecestre, with the members and hamlets of the same manor, to wit, in the town of Assheton [under-Lyne] in Salfordshire, Wythington, Heton Norrays, Barton near Eccles, Halghton, Heton-with-Haliwall, Pilkynton, and in the hamlets to the same towns in the same manor belonging,[97] — the

memory of man. A market (*mercatus*, from *mercando*, buying and selling) is the liberty by grant or prescription, whereby a town is enabled to set up and open shops &c. at a certain place therein, for buying and selling, and better provision of such victuals as the subject wanteth. It is less than a fair, and is usually kept once or twice a week. The market of Mamecestre was (and is still) held on Saturday. One market ought to be distant from another six miles and a half and a sixth of a mile ("Sex leucas (vel milliari) et dimidiam, et terciam partem dimidiæ.") — (*Bracton.*) If one hath a market by charter or prescription, and another obtains a market near it, to the nuisance of the former, the owner of the former may avoid it [*i.e.* may make void or null the new market.] — (1 *Inst.* 406.) Where a man has a fair or market, and one erects another to his prejudice, an action will lie. — (2 *Rol.* 140; 1 *Mod.* 69.) Formerly it was customary for fairs and markets to be kept on Sundays; but by the statute 27 Henry VI. cap. 5 (1449) no fair or market is to be kept upon any Sunday or upon the Feasts of the Ascension, Corpus Christi, Good Friday, All Saints, &c., except for necessary victuals and in time of harvest. They ought not to be held in churchyards. — (13 Edward I. cap. 6. — 1285.) All fairs are markets; and the market must be in an open place, where the owner may have the benefit of it — (4 *Inst.* 272.) Persons that dwell in the country may not sell wares by retail in a market town, but in open fair or market. But countrymen may sell goods in gross there. — (Stat. 1 and 2. Philip and Mary, 1554–5, cap. 7.) Every one that hath a market shall have toll for things sold, which is to be paid by the buyer, and by ancient custom may be paid for standing of things in the market, though nothing be sold; but not otherwise. Proprietors of markets ought to have a pillory and tumbrel, &c., to punish offenders. — (1 *Inst.* 131; 2 *Inst.* 221.)

[97] Here are seven or eight vills or townships enumerated, all of which are called "members" of the manor of Mamecestre, with the hamlets thereto belonging. It has been already stated (pp. 41, 42 *ante*) that a manor may contain several vills, villages and hamlets; but though we do not anywhere in the old law books find the term "members" applied to portions of manors, the following passage from *Bracton* (lib. 4, fol. 212) makes the matter clear: — "A manor may exist by itself, without many

liberties of Infangenthef, peace-breach, of the amends of assise-breach of bread and ale, and punishment of butchers and tanners as to their merchandise sold against the aforesaid assise, the law and custom. And other liberties of gallows, pit, pillory and tumbrel,[98] and so much as to

buildings added together, or adjacent vills and hamlets; it may also be a manor both by itself and together with many vills and many hamlets adjacent; none of which, however, can be a manor by itself, but only a vill or a hamlet. There may also be a capital or chief manor by itself, and it may contain under itself many manors not capital [*i.e.* many mesne or inferior manors], and many vills and many hamlets, as under one head or lord." Of the vills enumerated as "members" of the manor of Mamecestre, Ashton-under-Lyne, the principal, was a mesne manor, and also a separate parish of itself. The town is seven miles east of Manchester. Withington is a township in the parish of Manchester, three and a half miles south of Manchester. Heaton Norris is a chapelry in the parish of Manchester, six miles S.S.E.; Haughton or Houghton, a township in the parish of Manchester, is six miles S.E.; Heaton and Halliwell are now distinct townships, both in the parish of Dean, the former two miles west from Bolton, the latter two miles N.W. from Bolton. Pilkington is a township in the parish of Prestwich, six miles N.W. from Manchester. The manor must have included other townships or vills not here named.

[98] See notes pp. 231, 399, 452 *ante*. There are here enumerated a pair of capital punishments, and a pair of lesser penalties; and of each pair one was usually applied to one sex, the other to the other. Thus the gallows, or hanging, was for male, — the pit, or drowning, for female, criminals. The pillory was usually for male offenders, and the tumbrel or the ducking-stool (with the brank or iron bridle), for female delinquents, as prostitutes, drunkards and scolds. One seeming exception, — the punishment of brewers by tumbrel, — may be explained by the fact that women were almost the only brewers. Three different machines of punishment are often confounded, — the *cuck* or *cucking-stool*, the *ducking-stool*, and the *tumbrel*. The first was simply a stool, on which the female offender was placed before her own door, or in the market-place; the punishment consisting solely in this public exposure. The ducking-stool was a chair suspended over a pond, for plunging the delinquent in the water. The tumbrel was a wheeled cart, in which delinquents were carted round the town, and sometimes whipping was added. When a ducking-stool was placed on the tumbrel, and the culprit wheeled from her home or the market-place to the ducking-pond, then the machine took either name, or both. Mr. Ormerod, the historian of Cheshire, speaks of the cucking-stool as applied only to female scolds, and says that the ducking-stool was a distinct punishment, superseding it, and sometimes usurping its name. Cowel, in v. *Thew*, quotes *Pl. in Itin. apud Cestr.* 14 Henry VII. (1498–9) to show that in the manors of Bushton and Ayton delinquents against the assise of bread and ale were punished three times by amerciament, but the fourth time, "bakers by the pillory, brewers by the tumbrel, and scolds by the *thewe*, that is by putting them upon a stool [*scabellum*] called a cucking-stool." At a court of the manor of Edgeware in 1552,

these liberties belongs, they have, and have been wont to have, from time to which memory goeth not. In testimony whereof, to this inqui-

the inhabitants were presented for not having "a tumbrel and cucking-stool." Du Cange, in v. *Tumbrellum* (French *tombereau*) describes it as an instrument used for carrying brawling and scolding women to be punished [*castigandas*], by which they were cast into water, immerged, and drawn out drenched and half-choked. Cowel says it was a cart, in which fornicators and adulterers, for disgrace, were carted around the city or borough. Bracton calls it "*Pœna Tymboralis*;" Fleta, "*Pœna Tumbrelli*." The laws of the Scottish burghs enact that if any one shall be in forfeiture, as to bread or ale, the baker shall be put upon the neck-stretch, which is called the pillorie; the maltstress, brewerss or brewster, or ale-wife (*brasiatrix*), upon the tumbrel, which is called the *castigatory*. So Fleta calls it "*Timburale vel Castigatorium*." Kitchin says that "Every one having View of Frank-pledge ought to have a pillory and a tumbrel." Blount says that the cucking or coke-stool, or tumbrel, was in use in the time of the Saxons, by whom it was called *Scealfing-stol*, (*Scealfor*, Anglo-Saxon, a diver). Somner, and Dr. Bosworth in his Anglo-Saxon Dictionary, render this term by "ducking-stool, a chair in which quarrelsome women being seated, are submerged in water." Blount adds that it was a punishment anciently inflicted upon [female] brewers and bakers [?] transgressing the laws, who were thereupon, in such a stool or chair, to be ducked and immerged "*in stercore*," in some muddy or stinking pond. In Domesday it is called "*Cathedra stercoris*," the chair of the dung-heap, or more correctly dung-pond. There is a curious passage which gives another etymology to the word, viz. *goging-stool*, which is found in a Latin MS. of the laws, statutes and customs of the free-borough and town of Montgomery *temp.* Henry II. In the original the word given for the delinquent is *Pandoxatrix*, which may best be rendered *ale-wife*, *i.e.* a woman who both brews and sells ale. "If such ale-wife [or brewster] shall brew ale, and shall break the assise of our lord the king in the borough and town, as fixed and proclaimed, then she shall be amerced by the bailiffs at the will of our bailiffs, and not by her peers [*pares suos*, *i.e.* by a jury] the first and second time; and if she shall break the assise a third time, she must be taken by the head bailiffs and publicly carried or led to the place where the *goging-stole* is situate, and there she must choose one of two things, viz. whether she will go upon [*ascendere*] the goging-stole, or whether she will ransom or redeem herself from that judgment [*illud judicium redimere*] at the will of the bailiffs." As to other names for this stool, it is stated that a woman, convicted of being a common scold, shall be sentenced to be placed on a certain engine of correction, called the *trebucket* (French *trébuchet*) *castigatory*, or cucking-stool, which in the Saxon language signifies the scolding-stool [?]; though now it is frequently corrupted into ducking-stool, because the residue of the judgment is, that when she is so placed therein she shall be plunged in the water for her punishment. — (3 *Inst.* 219: *Black. Com.* 4 v. 169.) Though this punishment is now disused, the editor [of Jacob's *Law Dictionary*, Mr. John Morgan] remembers to have seen the remains of

It being thus formally decided that Mamecestre was only a market town and not a borough, it would no longer be free from suit to the county and wapentake. The result was in fact to reduce the Port-mote to a mere subsidiary court to the lord's Court-baron; and to set up again the jurisdiction of the wapentake of Salford, and that of the sheriff's tourn, within the town of Mamecestre, in all cases except such as related to the lord and his tenants, which, according to ancient usage, would be determinable by the Court-baron. It may suffice to add that ultimately the several local courts merged into the half-yearly Court Leet, Court-baron and View of Frank-pledge, held about Easter and about Michaelmas; at which latter time the Boroughreeve and Constables of Manchester for the ensuing year were elected.

Amongst other proceedings arising out of the Preston Inquisition a final agreement was made in the Duke's Court at Preston, between Roger la Warre knight and Alianora [or Eleanor] his wife, plaintiffs or complainants, and John la Warre knight (the son of Roger's first marriage) and John Wyke, deforciants of the manor of Mamecestre and the churches of Mamecestre and Ashton. As copies of the original have been printed in its contracted form in Baines's *Lancashire* (vol. ii. p. 190) and at full length in Dr. Hibbert-Ware's *History of the Foundations* (vol. iv. p. 107), we need only subjoin a translation of this document: —

FINAL AGREEMENT AS TO THE MANOR OF MAMECESTRE AND THE ADVOWSONS OF MAMECESTRE AND ASHTON.

(*Rot. Ped. Fin. Hen. Duc. Lanc. ann.* 8 [1358.] — In records of Chapter House at Westminster.)

This is a final agreement made in the court of the lord the duke at Preston, on Monday, the morrow of St. Mary Magdalene [*i.e.* July 23] in the eighth year of the duchy [or regality] of Henry Duke of Lancaster [1358] before Tho. de Seton, Henry de Haydoke,[99] John Cokayne, and

[99] Was this Henry de Haydoke a son of Gilbert de Haydoke, who in 1344 obtained from the king license to inclose Haydock Park, and to have free warren in Bradley? Henry, son of Henry de Haydok, gave to Richard, son of Roger de Assheton, land in Aston [? Ashton-in-Makerfield] in 23 Edward I. (1294–5).

Roger de Faryngton, justices, and others of the faithful men of the lord the duke then and there present.

Between Roger la Warre knight and Alianora [or Eleanor] his wife, complainants [or plaintiffs], and John la Warre knight and John Wyke,[100] deforciants of the manor of Mamecestre with the appurtenances, and of the advowsons of the churches of Mamecestre and Ashton. Upon which plea an agreement was entered into between them in the same court. To wit — That the aforesaid Roger acknowledges the aforesaid manor with the appurtenances and the advowsons aforesaid, to be the right of him John la Warre, as to which the same John and John de Wyke have it of the gift of the aforesaid Roger. And for this acknowledgment, fine and agreement, they John and John have granted to the aforesaid Roger and Alianor the aforesaid manor with the appurtenances and advowsons aforesaid. And they will return them in the same court, to have and to hold to the same Roger and Alianor and to the heirs of him Roger, of the chief lord of that [fee] by the services which to the aforesaid manor and advowsons belong for ever.

(Signed)

LANCASTR'.

In 36 Edward III. (1362–3) an Inquisition post mortem as to Henry, the first Duke of Lancaster, found that his Lancashire possessions were the following; here printed, as showing what the la Warres held of him as of his duchy, and as of his honour of Tutbury: —

John of Gaunt created D. of Lanc 1362

Lancaster Castle and honor; pleas of the county; bailiwick of West Derby; wapentake of Lonsdale; town of Lancaster; the river Lune fishery near Presthwait; Overton manor; Slyne town; Skerton lands, &c.; Quernmore Park; Wiresdale vaccary; Bleasdale, Caldre, Grisdale, ditto; Amounderness wapentake; Preston, Singleton, Riggeby vill with the Wray; Hydil Park; Cadilegh, Fulwood wood; Kylaneshalgh,

[100] John Wyke, who is here associated with John la Warre as a deforciant of the manor of Mamecestre, was doubtless a relative of the Thomas de or del Wyke, who was presented by Joan, widow of Sir John la Warre, lord of Mamecestre, to the rectory of that place, on the death of John de Claydon, the rector (11 Kalends September 21 Edward III. *i.e.* 22nd August 1347). Also of Thomas, son of Thomas del Wyke, who was presented to the rectory of Ashton-under-Lyne by Roger la Warre, on the 4th Ides of May, *i.e.* 12th May, 1362.

Broughton, Mirescogh Park, Wiggehalgh, Baggerburgh, Clyderhoo Castle, Blakeburnshire wapentake, Ightenhull manor, Colne manor with members, Woxton, Penhulton vill, Chateburn vill, Accrington vill, Huncotes, Haslingden vill, Penhull chace, Troghden chace, Rossendale chace, Totington manor and chace, Hoddesden wood, Rachedale manor, Penwortham manor, Widnes manor, Ulleswalton manor, Eccleston vill, Leylond vill, Lyverpoll Castle, West Derby manor and Salford manor (both as of the honor of Tutbury), Hornby Castle and manor, Werington maner and Laton manor.

Fees in Co. Lanc. — Walton in Blakeburnshire, Crointon, Apulton, Sutton, Eccleston, Rainhull, Knowslegh, Torbok, Hyton, Maghull, Crosseby Parva, Kirkebye, Kirkedale, North Meles, Argameles, Ulneswalden, Bretherton, Hoghton, Claiton, Whelton-cum-Heparge, Wytherhull-cum-Bothelsworth, Hoton, Longeton, Leiland, Eukeston, Chenington, Chernoke, Walshewhitull [Welsh Whittle], Warton in Amounderness, Prees, Newton, Frekelton, Witingham, Ethelswike, Bura in Salfordshire, Middleton with members, Chatherton, Totinton, Mitton Parva, Wiswall, Hapton, Townlay, Coldecotes, Snoddeworth, Twiselton, Extwisell, Aghton, Merlay, Lyvesay, Donnom, Fobrigge, Merlay Parva, Rossheton, Billington, Alvetham, Clayton, Harewode, Crofton, Hornebye, Ulsdeston [?], Warton in Lonsdale, Gairstang with members, Thistleton, Prees, Kelgrimesargh, Bryninge, Merton Magna, Middleton in Lonsdale, Newton, Makerfeld, Lawton, Keinan [Kenyon], Erbury, Goldeburne, Sefton, Thorneton, Kerdon, Halghton, Burgh, Lee, Fishwicke, Dalton in Furness, Stayninge, Midhope, Chernoke.

Fees held of the honour of Tutbury. — Hagh Parva, Bolton, Breightmet, Compton, Burghton, Childerwell, Barton in Salfordshire, Asphull, Brockholes, Dalton, Perbald, Withington [Wrightington], Lostoke, Romworthe, Pilkington, Worthington, Heton-under-Horewiche, Tildeslegh, Sulthethe [?], Rixton, Astley, Atherton, Sonkey, Penketh, Ines Blundell, Barton, Halsale, Windebulle, Lydegate, Egergarthe, advowson of the priory of Lancaster, the church of St. Michael on Wyre, Preston church, St. Mary Magdalen chapel, Chypin church, Ribcaster church, Whalley abbey.

During the next few years, Sir Roger la Warre was serving with the king's army in France. In 34 Edward III. (1360) he was taken prisoner. In 1362 he was summoned to parliament; and

in 1364 he was again in the wars, serving in the retinue of Prince Edward. In 1368, Roger la Warre was sent to Calais with the Earls of Warwick and Salisbury, having under them 500 men-at-arms and 500 archers. In 1369, 400 Lancashire archers were required to accompany John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, to Aquitaine. By a will dated 28th April, 42 Edward III. (1368) Roger la Warre directed his body to be buried without pomp in the Abbey of Swineshead, co. Lincoln. He died in 44 Edward III. (1370), leaving by his second marriage only a daughter, Joan or Joanna, who married Thomas, third Baron West.

In 44 Edward (1370) it was found by inquisition that Roger la Warre (tenth baron) and Alianora his wife had held in co. Lanc. the manor of Mauncestre and the advowson of the church, the advowson of the church of Asheton, and the extended manor of Keuerdelegh, as of the honour of Halton; besides other manors and lands in cos. Berks, Wilts, Leicester, Rutland, Somerset, Salop, Hereford, Northampton, Sussex and Lincoln.— (*Cal. Inq. p.m.* vol. ii. p. 305.)

In 50 Edward III. (1376) the Abbot and Convent of Dore, co. Hereford, gave 20*s.* for the confirmation of a grant made to them by John la Warre [ninth baron] of one acre of land with appurtenances in Albriton, co. Sussex, and the advowson of the church of the same vill.— (*Abb. Rot. Orig.* vol. ii. p. 347.)

XI.—John, son and heir of Roger la Warre, and eleventh baron of Mamecestre, was twenty-six years of age in 1370,[1] when he suc-

[1] It is not easy always to distinguish Sir John la Warre, eleventh baron of Manchester, from his uncle Sir John la Warre, of Bockhampton, Berks, who died however in 1360, according to one account s.p., leaving his estates to his brother Roger. But in Blore's *Rutland* we find it stated (vol. i. p. 106) that in April 1360 this latter John was knighted at Paris; that he was taken prisoner by John de Haubert; and that he died on the 27th August, 44 Edward III. (1370), and by his will, dated Wakerley, 28th April, 42 Edward III. (1368) he directed that his body should be buried in the Abbey of Swineshead, co. Lincoln; that his best horse should be his principal [*i.e. mortuary*], without armour, according to the custom of mean people; that 100*l.* sterling should be given to the poor in sums of not less than half a mark [6*s.* 8*d.*] at the discretion of his executors; that the daughters of John la Warre, his grandfather and the lady Joan [Greslet] his wife, should be paid [?]; that Alianor should have the vestments, books, &c. of his chapel; and after payment of his debts

ceeded to the barony; but at the time of his father's death he was with Prince Edward in France, and therefore his homage was respited till his return. In 1371, John being still absent, his brother Thomas de la Warre, a priest, was presented to the vacant living of Ashton-under-Lyne, on the death of Thomas del Wyke, by Sir Lewis Clifford his uncle (by marriage with Eleanor, one of the sisters of Sir Roger la Warre), who had wardship of the manorial estates of his absent nephew.

A record without date, probably from some feodary, states that John la Warre and William Botiller, knights, and their tenants, hold of the duke [duce] of Lancaster[2] nine knight's fees, and $\frac{1}{3}$rd and $\frac{1}{24}$th of a fee, in the underwritten vills: — Hagh, Little Bolton, Brightmede, Crompton, Brighton, Barton (in Salfordshire), Childwell, Aspull, Brocholis (in Amunderness), Dalton (in Derby), Parbold, Wrightington (in Leylandshire), Rumsworth, Lostock, Pilkington, Withington, Worthington, Heton-under-Horewich, Tildesley, Culchet, Rixton, Astley, Atherton, Sonkey, Penket, Ince Blundell, Barton (in Derby), Halsall, Windhull, Lydiate and Egerwith [Edgeworth]: — Which fees, together with certain lands and tenements which are of the honor of Tutbery, the lord the duke granted to Richard Earl of Arundel, John Bishop of Lincoln, Robert (?) de la Warre knight, John Buckland knight, John de Charnols, Walter Power, Simon Simcox, John de Newmarch, and their heirs, by a fine in the court of the lord the king before the justices at Westminster, on which a fine was levied by which each of the said fees was valued at 5*l.* yearly. And the said honor of Tutbery, together with the same fees, is held of the honor of Lancaster. — *(Dr. Keuerden's MSS.* in Her. Coll. and *Palmer's MSS.* vol. D. p. 27.)

and legacies, the residue of his goods should be divided in three parts; one to be disposed of for the benefit of his soul; another to Alianor his wife; and the third to his sons — Thomas, Edward and John. He appointed his sons John and Thomas his executors.

[2] As there was no Duke of Lancaster before March 1351, and as John la Warre, ninth baron, died in 1347, it is clear that the John la Warre here named was the eleventh baron, who ruled in the years 1370–1398, and that the Sir William Botiller was the son of Sir William Butler of Warrington and Sibilla his wife; he married Elizabeth ——, and died in 3 Richard II. (1379–80), leaving two sons, Richard and John; Richard the eldest married a Joanna ——, and died s.p. 23 Edward IV. (1482–3).

On the return home of John la Warre, he did homage to John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, for the following lands and estates in Lancashire places: — Haigh, Little Bolton, Brightmet, Crompton, Brughton, Barton in Salford (Barton-on-Irwell), Childwall, Aspull, Brockholes in Amounderness, Dalton in Derby hundred, Parbold, Wrightington, and Heton-subtus-Horwich. After being thus put in possession of his barony, John la Warre returned the same year to France. He subsequently granted to Robert de Holland the manor of Dalton, and one-sixth of the manor of Harwood, to be held as of the manor of Mamecestre. He also confirmed to Nicholas de Longford the manor of Withington, which he held by the service of helping to find one judge for the lord's court at Mamecestre.

A short abstract of a grant of land in Mamecestre is given in the *Harl. MSS.* (Cod. 2112, fol. 171) as follows: —

Ego Johannes de la Warre, dñs de Mamecestr̃ dedi &c. Hawisie, atte Castle-hull, quand' plac', ter' cont' vigint' sept' pedes, sup Irke, et in lat' 50 pedes, à falda nr̃a sup Irwell &c. Test' Thurstan de Holland, Ric̃ō de Radcliffe de Ordesall, Rañ Ward, et aliis. Dat' apud Wakerley, aº 49 Edward III. (1375).

I John de la Warre, lord of Mamecestre, have given &c. to Hawise atte Castle-Hull, a certain plot of land containing twenty-seven feet upon Irke [bank], and in breadth fifty feet from our fold upon Irwell [bank], &c. Given at Wakerley, 49 Edward III. (1375).

In 19 Richard II. (1396), Robert Collayne, chaplain [of Mamecestre], gave to Richard de Holand, knight, lands and tenements in Mamecestre, called Ousecroft, Le Knolles, and Rype-feld [or Kyper-feld], which Robert had of the gift of Hawise, of Castlehull; the said Richard to hold them for life. — (*Harl. MS.* 2112, fol. 146.)

In 6 Richard II. (1382-3) the king granted by patent that John de la Warre (eleventh baron of Mamecestre), lord of Wakerley, was not to be required to come to parliament during the remainder of his life. — (*Cal. Rot. Pat.* p. 206 b.)

Burke says that the special dispensation exempted him from attending any future parliaments, or serving the king in his par-

liaments or otherwise, against his own good will. This exemption could hardly be in consideration of his age, for he could not be fifty at this time; and he lived sixteen years afterwards. He may, however, have had some great physical infirmity, disabling him from active service.

In 22 Richard II. (1398-9) by an escheat on inquiry before Roger Brockels, escheator, it was found that John de la Ware knight [eleventh baron] held the manor of Mamecestre, together with the advowson of the church [of Mamecestre and also the advowson of the church] of Ashton-under-Lyne, of the lord the duke [of Lancaster] in chief, by the service of one knight's fee and one-fourth of a knight's fee; and the manor of Keuerdelegh of the lord the duke, in chief, by the service of one-eighth of a knight's fee, as of his manor of Halton. — (*Dr. Keuerden's MS.* Chetham Library, p. 437.)

About 1373 Thomas la Warre seems to have resigned the rectory of Ashton-under-Lyne, and to have been inducted into that of Mamecestre. John la Warre, eleventh baron, according to one account, had but one son, who pre-deceased him; but as we can nowhere find his wife named, we are inclined to accept the statement of Burke and others, that he died unmarried. He died 27th July, 1398 (22 Richard II.), and was succeeded by his brother Thomas la Warre, then rector of Mamecestre. There would seem to have been several inquisitions after the death of John la Warre: —

In 6 Henry V. (1418-19) it was found that John de la Ware held the manor of Mamecestre with appurtenances, by homage and service, and 52*s.* 6*d.* at the feast of St. John Baptist for castleward of Lancaster, and 4*l.* 4*s.* for sac-fee at the Nativity of the Lord [Christmas], the Annunciation of the Blessed Virgin [March 25], St. John Baptist [June 24], and St. Michael [September 29]; and by the service of five knights' fees and half a knight's fee and one fourth of a knight's fee. — (*Harl. MS.* 2085, fol. 418.) In the same year it was found that he also held one carve of land in Chorlton [Hardy] by the service of 20*s.* yearly at the four terms, and one carve in Hulme, by the service of 5*s.* at the four terms. — (*Dr. Keuerden's MS.* Chetham Library, p. 438.)

Again, in the same year it was found that he held the manor of Keuerdeley with appurtenances, by service, doing suit to the county and wapentake, for all services. Also, that he held the manor of Dalton, by homage and service, and suit to the county and the wapentake, by the hand of Robert de Holand, who then held one-fourth of that manor. — (*Ib.* p. 438.)

XII. — Thomas la Warre, clerk, rector of Mamecestre, was not styled baron, but master, as an ecclesiastic, and hence he was named twelfth *lord* of Mamecestre. The great event of his rule was the collegiating of the parish church. The following are brief records of some of the acts of this worthy priest-lord, the last male of his line: —

In 13 Henry IV. (1411-12) by an inquisition post mortem Sir John de Ashton held (by sub-infeudation) the manor of Ashton-under-Lyne, of Sir Richard de Kirkeby, by fealty and a rent of one penny — which Richard was found to have held the manor of Assheton, with all its appurtenances, of Thomas Lord la Warre, lord of Mamecestre, by fealty and the service of rendering yearly 22*s.* and one gos-hawk or 40*s.*, as well as putary to the maintenance of the foresters of Horwich and Blakeley, or as it is termed "of his bailiwick of Mamecestre." —(*Ibid.*)

In 9 Henry V. (1421) a patent was granted for the founding and endowing of the College of Mauncestre, by Thomas la Warre, clerk. — (*Cal. Rot. Pat.* p. 268.) In the same year he had another patent for inclosing the way through the middle of his close of Offington, co. Sussex. — (*Ib.* p. 272.)

In 5 Henry VI. (1426-7) it was found that Thomas Lord la Warre was seised for the term of his life . . . . whereof are discharged [*exspect:*] John de Ashton and his heirs for ever, of the gift of one rod of park-land, of the manor of Mamecestre, in the field called Smithfeld, together with the church of Ashton. — (Imperfect abstract in *Keuerden's MS.* in Chetham Library, p. 435.)

As on the death of Thomas la Warre without issue, the manors and estates of which he was possessed would have descended to his heir-at-law, one of the Griffin family, a distant relative, to the exclusion of his half-sister Joanna, wife of Thomas Lord West, and her issue, — Thomas la Warre appears to have vested his estates

in trustees, — in trust for himself for his life, and after his death for his half-sister Joan or Joanna (or it may be Jane, for all three are different forms of the same name) and her issue. The mode of accomplishing this alienation from the legal heir was termed "*deforciando levatum*" — deforcing a levy, — somewhat resembling the later process of levying a fine. In 12 Henry IV. (1410–11) Thomas Lord la Warre, clerk, did actually levy a fine of the manor of Wickwar, for the use of himself in tail, the remainder to Reginald West, son of Thomas West, by his wife Joan or Joanna, Thomas la Warre's half-sister.

The erection of the rectory of Mamecestre into a college, in other words the collegiating of the parish church, by Thomas la Warre, who was both lord of the manor and rector of the church, in the year 1421, is told so fully and clearly by Dr. Hibbert-Ware in his *History of the Foundations* (vol. iv.) that it is only necessary to name it here. The parish of Mamecestre was then of great extent; being from seven to nine miles from east to west, and from eight and a half to nine miles from north to south. Mamecestre and Salford, separated only by the Irwell, formed a part of the north-westerly bounds of the parish. To the north of Mamecestre were Chetham, Broughton, Crumpsall, Blakeley and Harperhey. On the east were Bradford (and Beswick), Failsworth, Droylsden, Moston, Newton, Openshaw, Gorton and Denton. On the south, south-west, and south-east were Hulme, Stretford, Moss Side, Rusholme, Chorlton-Row [-on Medlock], Chorlton-cum-Hardy, Didsbury, Levenshulme, Withington, Burnage, Heaton Norris, Reddish and Haughton.

The endowment of the old rectory of Mamecestre consisted of a carve of land in Kirkman's Hulme, granted to the church of Mamecestre prior to the Conquest; of four oxgangs of glebe land in Deansgate, granted to the church by Albert Greslet (senex), third baron of Mamecestre; and of the tithes of the whole parish, including those of its various hamlets. Thomas Lord la Warre, for the endowment of the new collegiate foundation, besides suffering a fine to be levied on the family estates of 200 marks

(133*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*), gave five messuages and ten acres of land in Mamecestre, Aldport, Gorton and Heaton, being parcels of the manor, and also of the advowson of Mamecestre, to the warden and fellows and their successors for ever. These lands included 1 a. 34 p. of land, named the Baron's Hull and Baron's Yard, which was destined for the college house;[3] 10 p. of land between the "place" of Ralph Stanley knight and the Bull Oak (apparently a piece of ground between the Baron's Hull and the present church);[4] 8½ a. 13 p. of land in Nether Aldport (between the Irwell and Water-street);[5] a messuage and 11½ p. of land at Gorton

[3] The boundaries of the college and its yard are thus given in the grant (dated 8th November 1 Henry VI. 1422):—"Beginning at the foot of a common lode [or way] at the bank of a certain stream called Irke, near the burgage of Master John Wrightyngton, and so ascending by the aforesaid lode as far as to a burgage of Robert, son of John of the Holt, and so by the same burgage ascending by one burgage of Laurence de Hulme, and by the common oven of the town of Mamecestre, which John Challoner of Mamecestre holds; and so by another burgage of the aforesaid Laurence, and by the place [or plot] of Ralph Staneley knight, as far as to the Bulle oke; and so from the said Bulle oke descending by the Hunt Hull, which Edmund Parker holds, as far as to the midstream of the aforesaid water of Irke, near a certain bridge called Irke Brygge; and so always ascending by the midstream of the aforesaid water of Irke as far as into the foot of the aforesaid lode, which was the first bound." [Dr. Hibbert-Ware supposes the "lode" to be the ancient lane still called "Mill Brow." The boundary, he thinks, then took a direction south of the present Long Millgate, as far as the angle formed by the intersection of a narrow road stretching east and west, named "a Vennel," now corrupted into Fennel-street. Near this angle, he conjectures, may have stood the mansion or "place" described as belonging to Ralph Staneley knight. Then from that point he thinks the boundary line was diverted in direction from east to west, parallel with the Collegiate Church, as far as the "Bull Oke" on the south of the "Hunt Hull" or Hill, now Hunt's Bank. This bull-oak, where, according to ancient usage, bulls were baited by dogs, may very possibly have given to the surrounding ground the name of the Hunt Hull. From the Bull Oak the boundary line descended northward by the present Hunt's Bank to the Irk Bridge (near the confluence with the Irwell), and thence proceeded eastward up the midstream of the Irk to the old "lode" or Mill Brow.]

[4] "Ten perches of land extending from the aforesaid Bulle oke as far as to the northern porch of the said church of Mamcestre; lying between the said Bull oke to the aforesaid place of Ralph de Staneley." [A plot coming up to the north porch of the church.]

[5] "Lying within these bounds, viz.: Beginning at the end of a certain hedge [or

Green;[6] and another messuage and 11½ p. of land at Heton.[7] The

inclosure] which begins upon the bank of the river Irwell, towards the west, and so following the said hedge by [or along] the limits of a certain field called 'The Accres,' towards the east, as far as into the highway which leads from Mamcestre to Trafford, and so following the said highway towards the south, for the breadth of a perch and a half of land, and thence descending towards the west, always of the same breadth, as far as opposite to a certain headland [*forere*] of the said field called 'the Accres,' which abuts towards the south, and thence making an angle directly towards the south, for the breadth of half a perch of land, and from that angle descending athwart [or transversely] towards the west as far as to the said river Irwell, opposite the north end of the land of Edmund de Prestewych, lying on the west side of the same water, and so ascending the aforesaid river Irwell as far as to the end of the aforesaid hedge which was the first bound." [On this plot of 8½ acres 13 perches of land in Nether Aldport (which was formerly called "Lithake," and also Aldport Park) Dr. Hibbert-Ware observes that it would be somewhat difficult now to identify its minutely marked boundaries; but the site may be described generally as a margin of land between the Irwell and an ancient road (the present Water-street) leading to Old Trafford, which bank was intended to command a fishery for the use of the inmates of the college.]

[6] "Lying in a certain place called Gorton Grene, between the tenure [or holding] of John Bageley the elder, on the east side, and a certain gate [or outlet] which leads from the said Gorton Grene, as far as to Redich on the south side." [This house and small quantity of land on Gorton Green would seem by no means to have been the only property at Gorton given by Thomas la Warre to his newly collegiated church. There is amongst the Mosley muniments at Rolleston a grant in 1422 by Thomas Bishop of Durham, John Henege, Nicholas Motte (clerk), Richard Lumbard (clerk), and Richard Fryth, which recites a fine in the Duchy Court at Lancaster of Thursday before St. Lawrence, 12 Henry IV. (August 6, 1411), by which Thomas la Warre, as deforciant of the manor of Mamecestre, acknowledged the right in the manors of Mamecestre and Keuerdeley and the advowson of the church of Mamecestre, to be the right of William Ronceby, clerk, as he held it of the bishop and others, of the gift of the said Thomas la Warre, who remits and quitclaims the same to the said bishop, &c., for ever. Afterwards William Ronceby, by a writing given at Swyneshead on the Feast of St. Matthew the Apostle 12 Henry IV. (September 21, 1411), released all his right and claim to the bishop, &c. By this grant the bishop, &c., for the good and lawful service, bestowed and to be bestowed by Robert of the Bothe to the foresaid Thomas la Warre, confirms to the said Robert of the Bothe and Douce [Dulcia] his wife, all our messuages, lands and tenements, rents and services, in the hamlets of Gorton and Grene-lowe-marsshe, in the vill of Mamcestre, within the metes and bounds of Ardewyke, Opynshagh, Aldewynshagh, Denton, Rediche, Levens-holme, and Grene-lowe-heth, parcels of the said manor of Mamcestre, except one plot of land in Gorton with a certain grange built thereon, and inclosed by a hedge, for receiving certain tithe of corn. To have, &c., to them and the heirs of Robert by the service of

charter of collegiation was dated at Heywood, 5th August, 1421.

Thomas Lord la Warre only lived four or five years after completing the collegiation of his parish church. He died in 5 Henry VI. (1426–7), and was buried in the abbey of Swineshead, co. Lincoln. He was found by the inquisition of 1427 to have died seised (besides manors and estates in other counties), of the manor of Mamecestre, which was then "fully extended" as follows: —

INQUISITION OF 1427.

ASHTON. — The advowson of the church.

SHARPLES. — The hamlet and land there called "the Fouldes," containing 4,000 acres.

1,000 acres held in the same place, called "Hordern Solyns."

HETON WITH HALEWAL. — 1,000 acres of land called "Egburden," in this vill.

KEUERDLEY. — The manor, as of the manor of Halton.

HETON NORRIS. — Lands, &c.

GRENE-LOW-ETH. — Three messuages, with lands there, denoted by metes.

MAMECESTRE. — Lands there called "Jonesfeld de Hulton" and "Ingelfeld," described by metes.

A tenement there called "Over-draught-gate," by metes.

A tenement there called "Nether-draught-gate," by metes.

half of one knight's fee, and paying yearly 30*l.* 11*s.* at the Feasts of St. Michael the Archangel and Easter, by equal portions. Remainder to Thomas brother of Robert and his lawful heirs — in default, &c., to revert wholly to the bishop, &c. The suit to Manchester mill is set forth, both for corn and malt; and if they or the tenants of the messuages, &c., should grind at any other mill, the bishop, &c., have power to distrain on any part of the premises. Witnesses: John Buron knight, Edmund Trafford, John Radclyff the younger, and others. — Given 27th May 10 Henry V. 1422.] — (*From the Mosley Muniments, at Rolleston.*)

[7] (*Page* 470.) "Lying between land in the tenure of William Hanson de Heton [Norris] on the west, south and east sides, and the common way of the same place on the north side." [Dr. Hibbert-Ware says in reference to the two small bits of land in Gorton and Heaton, that "it has been conjectured that these gifts were incidental to one or two chapels of ease, which had been built for the accommodation of the more distantparishioners of Manchester."] The five parcels of land, make up a whole of exactly ten acres, as stated.

MOSTON. — In this hamlet messuages and lands, &c., called "Brideshaghe," near Bouker-leghe, indicated by metes.

CURMESHALE. — 800 acres of land in the hamlet of Curmeshale, in Mamecestre, by metes.

ASHTON-UNDER-LIME. — The manor, extended. — (*Esc.* 5 *Henry VI. No.* 54.)

THE WESTS.

We have seen how the manor passed from the Greslets to the la Warres, and now it went, with the large family estates in Lancashire and other counties, to the Wests, who were thenceforward styled Lords la Warre.

As "curious coincidences" we may notice that *Thomas* Greslet, the last baron of that race, gave a charter of liberties to the burgesses of Mamecestre; and that *Thomas* de la Warre, the last lord of Mamecestre of that race, procured a charter, by which its ancient parish church was reformed and collegiated. There were *eight* Greslets, lords of the manor of Mamecestre, and (including the Wests, whose barony merged in that of de la Warre) there were *eight* la Warres, lords of that manor. When the male line of the Greslets failed, the manor was taken by the *last baron's sister Joan* to the la Warres, and when their male line failed, the manor was again taken by the *last lord's sister Joan* to the Wests.

The Thomas West who married Joan la Warre was son of Thomas West, at whose death in September 1386, he succeeded as third baron West. He was summoned to parliament 21st June, 3 Henry IV. 1402, and again 25th August, 4 Henry IV. 1404. He died 19th April, 1405, and was succeeded by his eldest son Thomas West (born in 1391), who married (in 1406 when he was only fifteen) Ida, daughter and coheir of Almaric Baron St. Amand; but, dying in France in September 1415, s.p. (aged twenty-four), he was succeeded by his brother Reginald West, who was summoned to parliament in July 1427, as "Baron de la Warre" in right of his mother Joanna, and the barony of West

became merged in that of De la Warre, or, as it is now written, Delawarr. As to the manor of Mamecestre, a release having been executed by Nicholas Griffin of all his right and claim to it, in favour of Sir Reginald West,— the latter, in 8 Henry VI. (1430) directed a letter of attorney to Sir Edmund Trafford and others, to take seisin of the manor for him. Neither Sir Thomas West, who married Joan la Warre, nor his son Thomas, who married Ida St. Amand, enjoyed the barony of Mamecestre. Thomas la Warre, the last male of his race, twelfth lord of Mamecestre, survived them both, and when he died in 1426 or 1427, the barony of la Warre and that of Mamecestre devolved as remainder on his half-sister's second son, Sir Reginald West, who thus became thirteenth lord of Mamecestre.

XIII. — Sir Reginald West was born in 1394, and was about thirty-two years of age when he became the first lord of Mamecestre of his family. On the 5th January 1428, —

By letter of attorney, he appointed Sir Edmund Trafford knight, William Chaunterell and Thomas Overton of Swynesheved [co. Linc.] his attorneys, to receive seisin for him of and in the manor of Mamecestre, with all and singular appurtenances; also of and in the advowson and patronage of the College of the Blessed Mary of Mamecestre aforesaid. And also of and in all other lands and tenements, rents, services and reversion, whatsoever, to be held of us, with their appurtenances, in the vill and hamlets of Mamecestre, Gorton and Horewich in the said co. Lanc. And also of and in the rent and service of Robert de Both and his heirs for divers lands and tenements which he holds of us in Mamecestre and Gorton, together with the reversion of the aforesaid lands and tenements, when it shall happen, except all and singular the lands and tenements, rent and service, with their appurtenances [held] by William Thirnyng knight, John de Meeres, John de la Launde, Roger Welby, Nicholas Motte, late parson of the church of Swynesheved; Thomas Barnaby, late parson of the church of Rothewell; Simon Laffenham, William Auncell, John Overton, Thomas Bishop of Durham, John Henege, Richard Lumbard, late parson of the church of Holtham; and Richard Fryth, — feoffees of Thomas, late Lord la Warre, &c. Also excepting all lands and tenements, rent and service, in the hamlet of

Curmeshale [Crumpsall] within the town of Mamecestre aforesaid, which to the aforesaid William Thirnyng, &c., by the said Thomas, late Lord la Warre and his legitimate heir, were lately given and granted. To remain thenceforward in the aforementioned bishop, by the name of Thomas Longeley, clerk, and Henry Longley his brother, and their heirs for ever, according to the force, form and essence of the same tripartite indented charter, conveyed to me the said Reginald la Warre and my legitimate heir by the said bishop, Henege, Lumbard and Fryth. Given at Mamecestre 5th day of January, in the 6 Henry VI. 1428. — (*Mosley Muniments at Rolleston.*)

In 8 Henry VI. (1429-30) the king confirmed to John la Warre, kinsman and heir of William Chauntemerle, one fair at the vill of Dulwood, co. Derby. — (*Cal. Rot. Pat.* p. 275.)

On Mayday 1430, Sir Reginald, by indented deed or charter, gave, granted and confirmed to William Chaunterell,[8] sergeant-at-law, and Master John Huntyngdon, clerk,[9] the whole of his park of Blakeley, and all his lands, woods and tenements called Blakeley-feldes, with all woods and underwoods in the said park, lands and tenements growing and being, to them and their heirs and assigns for ever. Paying to Reginald and his heirs yearly for the first twenty years 39 marks, 6*s.* 8*d.* [39½ marks, or 26*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*] Afterwards 50 marks yearly [33*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*] There are covenants providing for contingencies, as if during the first twenty years, or afterwards, the said park should be seized into the hands of the king, &c. Witnesses John de Stanley, John le Botiller, Roger de Longeford, Thomas de Assheton, knights; Thomas de Stanley, Gilbert de Radclyf, Esquires; and others. Given on Monday before the Feast of the Invention of the Holy Cross, in the 8 Henry VI. [Monday, May 1, 1430]. — (*Mosley Muniments at Rolleston.*)

Sir Reginald West died on the 27th August 1451 (29 Henry VI.), aged about fifty-seven years. He had made one pilgrimage to Rome, and one, if not two, to the Holy Land. He left his son and heir Richard to succeed him at the age of nineteen.

[8] This name is variously spelled. *Chaunterell* may mean a little songster; but the French compound *Chaunte-merle* — sing or song thrush — appears to be its original form.

[9] The first warden of the church, which had then been collegiated eight or nine years.

XIV. — Sir Richard West was an active partizan of the house of Lancaster, in the Wars of the Roses, and was in the Tower of London when it sustained a siege by the Yorkists. In consideration of "his singular services," he had, in 38 Henry VI. (1460) a grant of 40*l.* per annum during life, payable out of the issues of the manor of Old Wotton, co. Wilts, — part of the possessions of Richard Duke of York, then attainted. When the White Rose of York flourished, Sir Richard resolved to quit England, and in 3 Edward IV. (1463) he obtained a grant, authorising him to go beyond the seas, with twelve servants and as many horses, not exceeding the value of 40*s.* each, and there to continue. He was, however, summoned to parliament from 38 Henry VI. to 12 Edward IV. inclusive (1460–1473). He was twice married, but appears to have left issue only by his first wife, Catherine, daughter of Robert Lord Hungerford, — viz. five sons and two daughters. — (*Collins.*) There is a strange discrepancy as to the date of his death. In Sir Harris Nicolas's *Synopsis of the Peerage* he is said to have been summoned to parliament as late as the 16th January 1497; though (as Sir Harris remarks) he is stated on the authority of an Escheat to have died *twenty-one years before*, viz. 10th March, 16 Edward IV. 1476. — (*Esc.* 16 *Edward IV. No.* 62.) The latter, which Collins adopts in his *Peerage*, is more probably the fact, and the writ of summons to parliament might have been continued by inadvertency to Richard, when it ought to have been altered to Thomas. Similar and even more perplexing discrepancies arise as to the age of his son Thomas, the dates of his two marriages, and the death of his first wife.

It was in the lifetime of Thomas West, Lord la Warre, fifteenth Baron of Manchester and son of Sir Richard (and also during the life of Sir Richard himself), that a complete Rental was made of his possessions in the manor of Mamecestre, &c., on the 15th May 1473. This important and interesting document will receive due notice in the following chapter.

CHAPTER XVIII.

THE RENTAL OF THE MANOR, &c. IN MAY 1473.

THE difficulty already referred to, in connection with the death of Richard West, Lord la Warre and fourteenth Baron of Mamecestre, increases in connection with this document. It is entitled in the heading "Rental of Thomas West, lord of Mamecestre, son and heir of Lord la Warre, and Ellinor his consort:" and it is "made at Mamecestre, May 1, 13 Edward IV.," which is in the year 1473. Yet in that year his father Richard appears to have been living and [?] baron of Mamecestre, and, at the earliest, died in March 1476,—nearly three years after this Rental. Then, in Collins's *Genealogical Account of the Wests, Lords Delawar* (vol. v. p. 22, ed. of 1756), we are told that Thomas was only eighteen years old and in France in 1474, and that he obtained special livery of his lands, though still under age, on the 1st September 1475,—more than two years after the date of this Rental. "Ellinor his consort" only increases the difficulty; for he was twice married, first to an Elizabeth, by whom he had four sons and two daughters, and second to an Eleanor, by whom he had three sons. How can the second wife be reconciled with his being only seventeen years of age at the date of this Rental? Again, by his will of October 1524, it appears that his first wife Elizabeth had been buried in the church of the Whitefriars, London, on St. Peter's Day, twenty-three years before—*i.e.* June 29, 1501; so that he could not have married Eleanor before the year 1502, and yet the name appears as "his consort" in this Rental of 1473. An assumption that for the 13th we ought to read the 23rd Edward IV. (1507-8) might remove all these difficulties; but, having stated them, we are compelled to leave the matter as we find it.

Edw. IV n. 1461-1483

We have been favoured by the Rev. G. J. Piccope, M.A., of Brindle, Chorley, with the loan, for the purposes of this work, of what appears to be the original Rent Roll,—a long, narrow parchment, 6 feet 8 inches (three skins) in length, and about 6 inches in width. The whole of the *recto* side is covered with writing, which also extends about half way down the *dorso* (about 2 feet 7 inches); so that the length of the written portion is upwards of 9 feet in length. The entries are written on ink-ruled lines, with a margin at the beginnings of the lines for the names of places, by way of index; while the margin at the ends of the lines is a blank column left for the amounts of the rents or payments. This parchment roll, 389 years old (1862), was for many years in the possession of its present owner's father, the late Rev. John Piccope, M.A., formerly incumbent of St. Paul's, Manchester, and afterwards rector of Farndon, near Chester.[10] As this roll has never been either wholly or correctly printed, we shall put on record both the original and a translation; indicating variations from it in foot notes, as occurring in another copy, *Harl. MSS.* (cod. 2112 fol. 166 b. *et seq.*), and occasionally noticing an imperfect English version of a portion of it, in Corry's *History of Lancashire* (vol. ii. pp. 451–455).

RENTALE THOME WEST, domini de Mancestr^{9}, filij et hered Dñi de Laware et Alianor^{e} consort^{9} sue, fact^{9} apud Mamcestr^{9} predict^{9} primo die Maij anno xiij^{o} regis Edwardi iiij^{to} coram dc̃i dñi Thoma et alijs de consilio suo, tunc ibid̃m exist^{9} vt Inferi^{q} specific^{r}:—

Thomas Vallantine tenet dũm de Flixton cm̃ ptiñ de Dño de Lewarre vt de dñio suo de Mancestr^{9} in socag̃ et r. eid: Dño p annñ ad iiij^{r} term̃ viz. ad festm̃ nat: Dñi, Pasche, Nat: sc̃i Johis

[10] If it should prove to be the original roll, Mr. Piccope informs us that it is his intention to present it to Sir Oswald Mosley, Bart., as the last lord of the manor of Manchester.

Bapti et sci Michis, p equales porc̃ones redd subscript et j putur: sianť et secť cur: de Mamcestr ..... viij^{s} ij^{d}

Radus Radcliffe armig consanguin: et hered: Radi Radcliffe milit tet de dco Dño iiij pt dci Dnij de Flixton p fuiciũ pd: et r. p annũ..... xx^{d}

Alex Radcliffe de Ordishull ar: tet al: iiij pt dict Diu de dict Dño p fuic: pd ꝙ r. p anñ ad t: pdict .... xx^{d}

Johes Hilton de Farneworth iuxt Bolton sup mores qui duxit in uxorem Johannam nup uxore Ade Lever de Mag: Lev^{r} qui quid Adam tenuit de dco Dño p fuic: pd ij messuag: q̃ Henr. Grondie et Ric: Halliwall (xviij^{d}) modo tenuit [*sic*] de dco Johe Hilton ad terminũ vite ux^{r} sue que assignať sunt eid vx^{r} p dot sua post mortem pd Ade solvend añuať ad quatuor terminos pd..... iij^{s} vj^{d}

Idm Johes Hilton tenet manliũ de Farneworth pd de dco dño p fuic: pd et r. p anñ ad dct ꝛc..... iiij^{s} vj^{d}

Adm Psthall tenet capitle mess: suũ cũ ptinen: vat x^{li} p annũ in ead villa p fuic: pd de dco domino, r. p anñ..... vj^{d}

Ricũs Sedon tenet uñ mess: et tria ten: ibm cũ ptineñ vat v mcs p anñ de eodem domino et r. p anñ ad terminos ꝛc. ..... vj^{d}

Johes Lever tenet med manlij de pva Lev^{r} cũ ptineñ p fuic: xx^{me} ptꝙ feod milit et secť cur: vt sup de dco Dño et redit p anñ ad dic et j putur: sianť ..... iij^{s} iiij^{d}

Ricũs Tempest miles med dci manlij cũ ptinen: de dco Dño per fuic: pd cũ dco Johe Lever et r. p anñ ad dic: terminos ꝛc.. iij^{s} vj^{d}

Thurstanus Anderton tenet manliũ de Anderton cũ ptineñ in Salfordshire, de dco Dño in socag: et putur: sianť et secť cur: et r. p anñ ad d. t..... .... ix^{s} vj^{d}

Petrus Gerrarde milit tenet Dũm de Burnehill cũ ptineñ et advoc: eccl̃ie eiusdem de dco Dño in socag: et putur secť: cur: et r. p anñ ad d. t. .... xv^{s}

Thomas dñs Standley tenet Dũm de Anlasargh cũ ptineñ de dco Dño in socag: et putur: et secť cur: vt sup^{a} et r. p anñ.... . iij^{s}

Ricūs Sharplus de Sharplus iuxta Bolton super moras tenet uñ mess: et vj teñ cū ptineñ ibm vat xj^{li} xiij^{s} iiij^{d} p añ de dco Dño in socag: ꝯ r. p añ ad t. ꝑd. et putur: ꝑantur: [*sic*] et sect cur: xviij^{d}

Robtus Sharplus de ead tenet vnū mess: ibm cū ptineñ vat xl^{s} p añ de dco Dño p fuic: ꝑd et r. p añ ad d. t. ..... x^{d}

Ricūs Holland de Denton tenet iij teñ cū ptineñ in Sharplus ꝑd vat x marc ꝑ p añ de dco Dño et r. p añ ad d. t..... x^{d}

Willmus Heaton tenet mañiū de Sunderland de dco Dño p fuic: ꝑd et r. p añ..... .... xij^{d}

Carolus Brereworth tenet vñ teñ cū ptineñ in Meller in Blackburshire, de dco Dño p idm fuic: et r. p añ ad terminos ꝑd ... vj^{d}

Som^{a}... .. lix^{s} viij^{d}

Thomas Dñs Standley tenet dūm de Childwall pro med vni^{q} feod milit et r. p añ p sakfee ad quat^{r} terminos ..... iiij^{s} vj^{d}

ꝯ p ward cast ..... v^{s}

Robtus Lathom et prior de Bruscoghe tenet [*sic*] Dūm de Dalton et Pbald p med vni^{q} feod milit et r. p añ ad d. t. et p sakfee .. .. iij^{s}

ꝯ p ward cast ..... v^{s}

Hugo Wortington tenet dūm de Wortington p med vni^{q} feod milit et putur ꝑiant et r. p añ ..... iij^{s} viij^{d}

et p ward cast .... v^{s}

Ricūs Kirkebie et alij tenent dūm de Wrightington p d. feod milit et putur: vt sup et r. p añ .... iij^{s}

et p ward castr: .... v^{s}

Willmus Orrell tenet dūm de Turton p fuic: viij ptis j feod milit et putur: vt sup̄ et r. p añ .. .. xviij^{d}

ꝯ p ward castr: ..... xviij^{d}

Xp̄oferus Sotheworth tenet med dūm de Harwood p fuic. xvj ptꝯ j feod milit et sec: cur: ꝯ r. p añ .... iiij^{d} ob.

ꝯ p ward castr: .... iiij^{d} ob.

Joħes Traffourd militꝛ tenet aꝺ meꝺ ejꝺm diũ ꝑ iꝺm ꝼuic: et sec: cur: vt supª r. ꝑ anñ ꝛc. .... iiijᵈ ob.
et ꝑ ward castr: ..... iiijᵈ ob.

Elias Bradshaw tenet villam de Bradshaw ꝑ ꝼuic: iiij ꝑtꝛ vniᵍ feoꝺ militꝛ ꝛ sec: cur: vt supr: r. ꝑ anñ ꝛc..... ixᵈ
et ꝑ ward castr: ..... ixᵈ

Roƀtus Hilton tenet dũm de Halliwall ꝑ ꝼuic: xᵐᵉ ꝑtꝛ vniᵍ feoꝺ militꝛ et putur: vt supr̃ et reddit ꝑ anñ .... viijᵈ
et ꝑ ward castr:.... .... viijᵈ

Vxʳ Nicħi Singleton tenet dũm de Brockhall iuxta Rible ꝑ ꝼuic: xiijᵐᵉ ꝑtꝛ j feoꝺ militꝛ et putur: vt supr̃ et r. ꝑ anñ ..... viijᵈ
et ꝑ ward castr:..... ..... ixᵈ

Wiłłmus Heaton tenet maꝺiũ de Heaton sub foresť de dco Dño ꝑ ꝼuic: xᵐᵉ ꝑtꝛ vniᵍ feoꝺ militꝛ et putur, et r. ꝑ anñ ..... viijᵈ
et ꝑ ward castr:..... ..... xijᵈ

Joħes Atherton de Atherton armigʳ tenet dũm de Lostocke ꝑ ꝼuic: iiiº ꝑtis j feoꝺ militꝛ et putur: et sect: cur: de Mancestr: et r. ꝑ anñ ꝛc. .... xjᵈ

Raꝺus Radcliffe armigʳ tenet ꝑcełł eiusꝺ diũ ꝑ iꝺ ꝼuic: de dc̃o Dño cũ dic: Joħe et r. ꝑ anñ..... .... vijᵈ
et [cum Joħ. Atherton] pro ward castri... xiiijᵈ

Joħes Hilton armiᵍ tenet dũm de Rumworthe de [dco] Dño cũ ꝑtineñ ꝑ iꝺm ꝼuic: et r. ꝑ anñ ꝛc. .... iijˢ
et ꝑ ward castr:..... ..... ijˢ iiijᵈ

Abbas de Cokersande tenet dũm de Westehagton cũ ꝑtineñ de dc̃o Dño ꝑ ꝼuic: xl ꝑtis j feoꝺ militꝛ et putur: et r. ꝑ anñ..... ... ijᵈ
et pro ward castr: ..... iijᵈ

Roƀtus Hindley tenet vnũ mess: et diuers: ten: cũ ꝑtinen: in Asmall [vel Asinall] vał xx mar: ꝑ anñ de dc̃o Dño ꝑ ꝼuic: viij ꝑtꝛ j feoꝺ militꝛ et r. ꝑ anñ ... . ijᵈ ob.
ꝛ ꝑ ward castr: .... ijᵈ ob.

Henricus Bradshawe de eaꝺm tenet vñ mess: cũ ꝑtineñ iƀm vał

x merc: ꝑ annꝫ, cū dc̄o Roƀto Hindley, de dc̄o Dño ꝑ dimiđ ſuic: et r. ꝑ annꝫ.... .... ij^{d}

ꝯ ꝑ ward castr:..... ij^{d}

Thomas Gerrarde tenet dūm de Aspinall [vel Aspmall] cū ꝑtineñ de dc̄o Dño ꝑ iđm ſuic: cū dc̄o Roƀto Hindley ꝯ r. ꝑ annꝫ..... viij^{d}

et ꝑ ward castr:..... viij^{d}

Roƀtus Law tenet vnū mess: iƀm cum ꝑtineñ vał. v. marc: ꝑ annꝫ de dc̄o Dño ꝑ iđm ſuic: cū dc̄o Roƀto Hindeley et reddit ꝑ annꝫ .... iij^{d}

et ꝑ ward castr: ..... iij^{d}

Thomas Lathom de Knowsley tenet vnū mess: cū ꝑtineñ in Asmoll iure vx̄ sue nuꝑ filij et heređ Henr: Atherton de Ꝑscott, de dc̄o Dño ꝑ iđm ſuic: ꝯc..... .... iij^{d}

et ꝑ ward castr: ..... iij^{d}

Rodger Hilton tenet maner: de Middelswood in Hilton de dc̄o Dño ꝑ ſuic: xx^{me} ꝑtꝯ j feođ miliť ꝯ putur: ꝯ r. ꝑ annꝫ.. ..... iiij^{d}

et ꝑ ward castr:..... ..... vij^{d}

Thomas Pilkington armig̃ tenet dūm de Pilkinton de dc̄o Dño ꝑ iiij ꝑtꝯ j feođ miliť et putur: et r. ꝑ annꝫ ..... ij^{s} viij^{d}

et ꝑ ward castri ..... ii^{s} iiij^{d}

Heređ Henric: Radcliffe tenet maꝺliū voc: del Feldꝯ in Sharplus iuxt̄ Turton de dc̄o Dño ꝑ iđm ſuic: ꝯ r. ꝑ annꝫ ..... j^{d}

Thomas Bothe armig̃ tenet manerium de Barton ꝯ alł in socag: et r. ꝑ annꝫ..... .... j^{d}

Nicƀus Longforthe miles tenet dūm de Whittington et Didesburie ꝑ ſuic: j feođ miliť de dc̄o Dño et r. ꝑ annꝫ ..... ix^{s}

et ꝑ ward castr: .... x^{s}

Som̄ ..... xxxvij^{s} vj^{d} ob.

Som̄ ward castr: ... xliij^{s} vij^{d} ob.

Jacobus Radcliffe de Radcliffe armig̃ tenet dūm de Moston ꝑ iđm ſuic: de dc̄o Dño et r. ꝑ annꝫ..... xj^{s} vj^{d}

Elias Prestwiche tenet mañiũ de Hulme iuxta Manchester de dc̃o Dño p id̃m ſuic: et r. p añ̃ .... v^{s}

Som^{a} ..... xvj^{s} vj^{d}

Jacobus Radcliffe de Radcliffe armig̃ tenet vñ mess: cũ ptineñ iuxta Manchester, nup Henr: Langley, de dc̃o Dño in socag̃ et r. p añ̃ ad d. term̃ .. .. xviij^{d}

Ricũs Clayden tenet mañiũ de Clayden p dict̃ ſuic: de dc̃o Dño in socag̃ et r. p añ̃ ..... v^{s}

Joñes Biron armig̃ tenet med̃ ij mess: et ij bouat̃ dī terr: in Antecotes iuxta Mancestr: et molab̃t granũ suũ ad moleñ de Mancestr: de dc̃o Dño p id̃m ſuic: et in socag. et r. p añ̃ ..... iij^{s} iiij^{d}

Henr: Trafford, fili et hered̃ Thome Trafford tẽt diũsis mess: cũ ptineñ in Chorleton de dc̃o Dño p id̃m ſuic: socag: et molab̃it vt sup^{a} et r. p añ̃ .... vj^{s}

Bartinus Trafford, tenet ad̃ mess: p̃d̃ de dc̃o Dño p id̃m ſuic: et molabit granũ suũ ad molend̃ p̃d̃ ꝛ r. p añ̃ ..... iij^{s} iiij^{d}

Idem Henr: Trafford tenet vnũ cl̃m voc: Gatecote fielde de dc̃o Dño p idem ſuic: ꝛ r. p añ̃ ad d. t. .... ij^{s}

Idem Henr: tez ij ad̃ claus: voc: Glinfielde et Dogfielde in Mancestr: p̃d̃ de dc̃o Dño et p id̃m ſuic: et r. p añ̃ ..... iiij^{s}

Galfridus Hulme tenet vñ clãm terr: voc. Asshebie in Manchester p̃d̃ cõt̃ p est̃ vj acr: terr: de dc̃o Dño p id̃m ſuic: et r. p añ̃ ꝛc. .... x^{d}

Idem Galfridus tenet vñ clãm terr: voc. Mylwardecrofte cont̃ p est̃ xx acr: terr: de dc̃o Dño p id̃m ſuic: ꝛ r. p añ̃ ..... v^{s}

Joñes Rudd tenet vñ clãm terr: cont̃ p est̃ ij acr: terr: et r. p añ̃ .... iiij^{d}

Elias Entwisle tenet vñ mess: cũ ptineñ in Chorleton de dc̃o Dño per idem ſuic: et r. p añ̃ .... iij^{s} iiij^{d}

Barten de Bamford tenet vñ mess: voc: le xl. acr: cũ ptineñ in Rissum de dc̃o Dño p id̃ ſuic: et r. p añ̃ .... xij^{d}

Johes Assheton clr [vel clr] tenet mañiũ de Aysshton et alĩ Moston cũ advoc: eccłie de Ashton p̃d de dc̃o Dño p idm fuic: socag: et r. p anñ .... j^{d}

Jacobus Radcliffe armig̃ tenet dũm de Croneshall de dc̃o Dño p idm fuic: et r. p anñ. .... x^{s}

Johes Biron armig̃ tenet doũm de Clayton cũ ptineñ de dc̃o Dño p idm fuic: feod milit̃ ꝙ r. p anñ .... vij^{s}

Thomas Whitehead capellus cantar: in eccłia de Mancestr̃ p vno tenł̃o cũ ptineñ in Grenelowe qd̃ tenet de dc̃o Dño libe et r. p anñ .... xx^{s}

Idm dñs Thomas t̃enet vnam pcellam terr: in Mancestr: voc: Blakeacre de dc̃o Dño libe et r. p anñ .... ij^{s} iiij^{d}

Johes Hilton armig̃ de Farneworth tenet vnũ mess: iuxta Mancestr: voc: Harphaye de dc̃o Dño p idm fuic: socag: et r. p anñ .... xxvj^{s} viij^{d}

Johes Mulnegate tenet vnũ clm terr: voc: Blacklache in Mancestr: p̃d de dc̃o Dño p idm fuic: et r. p anñ ..... iiij^{s}

Thomas Vlgrene [vel Ulgreve] tenet vñ pcell terr: voc. Pentifoxe in Mancestr: de dc̃o Dño p idm fuic: et r. p anñ ..... iiij^{s}

Vx^{r} Willmi Hilton tenet noĩe dote sue vnã pcellam terr: voc. iiij acr: in Mancestr: p̃d et de dc̃o Dño p idm fuic: et r. p anñ ... iiij^{s}

Hered Jacobi Barlow tenet vñ teñ libe in Estley de dc̃o Dño p idm fuic: et r. p anñ .... vj^{d}

Geoorg̃ Mancestr̃ tenet vñ mess: cũ ptineñ in Mancestr: voc: le Foris, de dc̃o Dño p idm fuic: et r. p anñ..... ..... iij^{s}

Johes Hilton de Farneworth tenet vñ mess: cũ ptineñ voc: Goddyriswike idm de dc̃o Dño et r. p anñ..... xij^{d}

Johes Harrison tenet vñ mess: et viij acr: terr: cũ ptineñ libe de dc̃o Dño in Manchester p̃d p idm fuic: et redd: p anñ ..... v^{s} viij^{d}

Som^{a} .... vj^{li} iij^{s} xj^{d}

Johes Hilton de Farneworth armig̃ tenet vñ mess: cũ ptineñ et

diusis teñ in Denton de dco Dño p fuic: socag: pd et r. p anñ .... xiij^{s} iiij^{d}

Johes Biron armig tenet villat de Blackeley et Blakeley fielde, e Pillingworth fielde, cũ ptineñ nup ad xxviij^{li} xij^{d} p anñ, de dco Dño p fuic: pd e r. p anñ . ..... xxxiij^{li} vj^{s} viij^{d}

Som^{a} ..... xxxiiij^{li}

Pd Johes Biron tenet villam de Gorton cũ ptineñ de dco Dño p fuic: pd et r. p anñ. ..... xxx^{li} xj^{s}

[Gorton] Som^{a} ..... xxx^{li} xj^{s}

Radus Radcliffe armig tenet vnam pasturam in Horwiche de dco Dño p fuic: pd et r. p anñ..... ..... viij^{li} xvj^{s} viij^{d}

Edus Grinhalghe tenet iiij mess: in Horwiche voc: Horwiche Leighe nup ad iiij^{li} v^{s} iiij^{d}, de dco Dño p idm fuic: et r. p anñ .... iij^{li} xiij^{s} iiij^{d}

Edwardus Hulme tenet vj mess: cũ ptineñ in Horwiche pd voc: Okenley qt t. annor: et r. p anñ .. .. x^{li} iiij^{s} ij^{d}

Wiłłmus Heaton tenet tria mess: cũ ptineñ in Horwiche, voc: Ryddley wood de dco Dño p id fuic: e r. p anñ ..... xx^{s}

[Horwiche] Som^{a} ... xxiij^{li} xiiij^{s} ij^{d}

Dñs Nichs Rainolde [vel Ramolde] tenet vñ claus: pastur: voc: Ou Alteporte ad voluntat Dñi et r. p anñ ad iiij anñ term pd... xl^{s}

Gardian eccłie de Manchestr: tenet vñ ptm idm vocat Nether Alterport [*sic*] ad volunt Dñi et r. p anñ..... liij^{s} iiij^{d}

[Alteporte] Som^{a} ... iiij^{li} xiij^{s} iiij^{d}

Xpoferus Bridd tez vñ clm terr: voc: Clemenscrofte cont p estimat ij acr: terr: in socag: e r. p anñ..... ..... ij^{s}

Xpoferus Bexwick et Georg: Birche tenet [*sic*] vnũ clm terr: idm Smithfielde nup in tenur: Thome Pul tez p xv^{s} p anñ et modo r. p anñ .... xij^{s}

Gardiañ eccl̃ie de Manc: tenet vnũ mess: super Le Hunt hill ꝙ r. ꝑ anñ ..... xviij^{d}

Vx^{r} Thurstani Chaloñ tenet coĩem fur: vj^{s} viij^{d} in Mancestr: ad voluntaĩ Dñi et j Intak viij^{d} iac: ad finem ordij sui et r. ꝑ anñ ..... vij^{s} iiij^{d}

Eadem vx^{r} tenet vñ grang: ib̃m et r. ꝑ anñ..... iiij^{d}

Joh̃es Mulnegate te3 vñ cl̃m terr: voc: Riddingebruke ib̃m ad voluntaĩ Dñi et r. ꝑ anñ ..... xx^{d}

Joh̃es Rudd tenet vñ teñ ib̃m iuxta moleñ ib̃m ꝙ r. ꝑ anñ. xviij^{d}

Wil̃ms Tunnlinson te3 piscar: in aqua de Irk nuper in tenur: Joh̃is Huntington ꝑ ij^{s} ꝑ anñ, ꝙ modo r. ꝑ anñ..... xij^{d}

Ed̃us Prestwiche vñ campũ iuxta Le gal̃o3 in Mancestr: ad voluntaĩ Dñi et r. ꝑ anñ ꝓpter Georg: Manc: et Henric: Didesburie.. xj^{s}

Joh̃es Hefelde te3 vñ cl̃m terr: cõt̃ ix. acr: di: terr: ad volunt̃ Dñi q$_{9}$ nup solũ r. ꝑ anñ xj^{s} et modo r. ꝑ anñ..... xx^{s}

Hugo Gerthefilde tenet vñ cl̃m terr: ib̃m voc: Hobcrofte ad voluntaĩ Dñi et r. ꝑ anñ ..... viij^{s}

Galfrid Hulme te3 vij acr: terr: in Mancestr: ad voluntatem Dñi et r. ꝑ anñ ..... xv^{s}

Id̃m tenet ij acr: terr: iuxta grang: suũ voc: Dancrofte ad voluntaĩ Dñi et r. ꝑ anñ ..... vj^{s} viij^{d}

Id̃m tenet vñ nouũ appriũ iuxta grang: suũ ꝙ r. ꝑ anñ ..... iiij^{d}

Joh̃es Patrik tenet vñ crofte terr: ib̃m et r. ..... ij^{s}

Vx^{r} Rad̃i Standley cl̃r. tenet vñ plac: edific: iuxta colegiũ ib̃m ad voluntaĩ Dñi et r. ꝑ anñ ..... vj^{d}

Jacobus Birdok tenet vñ cl̃m terr: voc. Choo in Mancestr ad voluntaĩ Dñi et r. ꝑ anñ ..... viij^{s}

Thomas Farrar te3 aꝉ cl̃m terre ib̃m ad voluntat̃ Dñi et r. ꝑ anñ ..... xj^{s}

Ric̃us Farrar te3 vñ aꝉ cl̃m in Le Choo ad voluntaĩ Dñi et r. ꝑ anñ ..... xij^{s}

Som^{a} ..... vj^{li} xxij^{d}

Joħes Foxe tenet tolniť [*sic*] et nundinarū de Mancestr: p̄d nup̄ ad viij mar: p̄ anñ et modo di dr [*sic*] eid̄ Joħi ad terminū iiij annorū p̄x̄ sequenť xxli Eđi Trafford armig̃ pro iijli vjs viijd p̄ anñ ..... iijli vjs viijd

Richardus Hill tenet moleñ granať iƀm que nup̄ solebat r. p̄ anñ xli ꝙ modo r..... vjli

Hugo Bothe, Galfridus Newam et alij tẽt moleñ fuloñ iƀm et r. p̄ anñ ..... xls

Ričus Oggdenn tenet vñ mess: cũ p̄tineñ in Manc: ad voluntať Dñi et r. p̄ anñ ..... xxvs

Rađus Kenion de Newton tẽt vñ nouũ appr: in Newton ad voluntať Dñi et r. p̄ anñ ..... xvjd

Vxr Petri Hakansawe tenet vñ cĺm in Mancestr: ad voluntať Dñi et r. p̄ anñ ..... vijs viijd

Hugo Bothe tẽt ij clausis terr: in Mancestr: ad voluntať Dñi et r. p̄ anñ ..... xvjs viijd

Hugo Basingbie tẽt ij clausis terr: iƀm ad voluntať Dñi et redd̄ p̄ anñ ..... xiiijs

Ričus Ogden et Joħes Ogden tenet [*sic*] vñ cĺm terr: rem: [? iƀm] ad voluntať Dñi et r..... viijs vjd

Joħes Heighfield teȝ vñ noũ appr: iac: iuxta dc̃m cĺm dic: Ričі et Joħis et r. p̄ anñ ..... iiijd

Thomas Merler teȝ vñ cĺm terr: iƀm ad voluntať Dñi ꝙ r. viijs

Joħes Bradforth teȝ ij clausis terr: iƀm ad voluntať Dñi et r. xvs

Joħes Milnegate teȝ diu̇sis terr: in Manchestr: de dc̃o Dñi p̄ iđm fuic: et redd̄ p̄ anñ t. p̄đ..... vjs

Joħes Patrik tenet vñ cĺm terr: iƀm ad voluntať Dñi et r. p̄ anñ... ..... viijs

Georg: Mancestr: tẽt vnã ostrinã iƀm ꝙ r. p̄ anñ..... vjd

Somª ..... xvjli xvijs viijd

REDD: BURG:

Joħes Trafford cħr tenet vñ ꝑcell terr: wast iac: in Mancestr: iuxta leȝ bothes sup quam ꝑcellam terr: vnã shopp̃ nup edificat fuit et r. ꝑ anñ .... vj^{d}

Elias Prestwiche arꝰ teȝ vñ burg: liƀe iƀm et r. ꝑ anñ ..... xij^{d}

Idm Elias tenet at burg: iƀm et r. ꝑ anñ. ..... xij^{d}

Idm Elias tenet dī burg: iƀm et r. ꝑ anñ ..... v^{d}

Joħes Rudd tenet iij burg: et dī liƀe iƀm et r. ..... iij^{s} vj^{d}

Idm Joħes teȝ iiij burg: nup Roƀ Basse, et r. ꝑ anñ ad dc̃ t̃.. iiij^{s}

Dña Alic: Byron nup vx^{r} Nicħi Byron, tenet vñ burg: liƀe et r. ꝑ anñ .... xij^{d}

Thomas Whitehead capłus tenet diu̇sis burg: liƀe et r. ꝑ anñ ... . v^{s} iij^{d}

Nicħus Pilkington teȝ vñ burg: iƀm liƀe ꝙ r. ꝑ anñ ..... xij^{d}

Joħes Mylnegate teȝ vñ burg: liƀe iƀm et r. ꝑ anñ..... xij^{d}

Vx^{r} Thome Hulme tēt liƀe diu̇sis burg: iƀm ꝙ r. ꝑ anñ ... ij^{s} vj^{d}

Joħes Hilton de Farneworth teȝ diu̇sis burg: iƀm liƀe de dc̃o Dñi et r. ꝑ anñ .... v^{s} vj^{d}

[*In dorso Rotuli.*]

Georg: Manc: tenet vñ ꝑcell terr: ꝙ vni^{9} peyvc̣ [vel peyrc] et r. .... xiiij^{d}

Elena Mancestr: tēt vñ burg: nup Katerinæ Johnson ꝙ redd ꝑ anñ..... .... xvj^{d}

Eadem Elena tenet vñ burg: nup Katerinæ Johnson ꝙ r. ꝑ anñ .... xij^{d}

Joħes Patrick teȝ vñ burg. [nup] Wiłłmi Patrick ꝙ red ꝑ anñ ad dic: terminos..... ..... xij^{d}

Idm Joħes teȝ vñ burg: nup Joħis Raveald capell ꝙ r. ꝑ anñ .... xij^{d}

Joħes Platt tenet vñ burg: liƀe de dc̃o Dño ꝙ r. ꝑ anñ ..... xij^{d}

Joħes Harrison diu̇sis burg: iƀm et r..... ..... iij^{s} vj^{d}

Joħes Haghfield teȝ vñ burg: iƀm de dc̃o Dño et r. p̄ anñ... xij^{d}
Idem Joħes teȝ aŧ burg: iƀm de dc̃o Dño et r. p̄ anñ ..... xij^{d}
Iđm Joħes teȝ dī burg: iƀm de dc̃o Dño et r. p̄ anñ ..... vj^{d}
Ric̃us Tettlow teȝ diu̯sis burg: iƀm nup̄ Thome Clynton et reddit p̄ anñ ..... ij^{s} vj^{d}
Iđm Ric̃us tēt vñ burg: nup̄ Ricđi Woxhese ꝯ r. p̄ anñ..... xij^{d}
Iđm Ric̃us tēt vñ burg: [nup̄] Wiŧmi Bebbye et r. ..... xij^{d}
Iđm Ric̃us tēt vñ burg: nup̄ Joħis Galley ꝯ r. p̄ anñ .... xij^{d}
Joħes Deane teȝ ij acr: terr: in Mancestr: et reddit ..... ij^{s}
Wiŧms Feirar tenet vñ burg: iƀm de dc̃o Dño ꝯ r. p̄ anñ ... xij^{d}
Iđm Wiŧhm̃s tenet vñ grang: iƀm de dc̃o Dño ꝯ r. p̄ anñ ad d. t..... xij^{d}
Ric̃us Tettlowe tenet vñ burg: iƀm nup̄ Joħis Crompton et redđ p̄ anñ ad dic̃ term̃..... .. xij^{d}
Joħes Hulme teȝ diūsis burg: et terr: iƀm et r. p̄ anñ ..... iiij^{s}
Iđm Joħes tēt vñ p̄celŧ terr: voc: Ten̯ leaher [*sic*] et r. p̄ anñ ..... xij^{d}
Wiŧms Hunte teȝ diu̯sis burg: vñ grang: et diu̯sis terr: et r. p̄ anñ ..... vij^{s} iiij^{d}
Ric̃us Dowill teȝ ij burg: iƀm de dc̃o Dño et r. p̄ anñ .. .. ij^{s}
Nicħus Strangwishe teȝ diu̯sis burg: et terr: iƀm, et r. p̄ anñ..... xij^{s} ij^{d}
John Fleshewer tenet vñ burg: liƀe iƀm ꝯ r. p̄ anñ ..... xij^{d}
Iđm Joħes teȝ aŧ burg: liƀe et r. p̄ anñ .. .. viij^{d}
Thomas Kaye teȝ iij burg: iƀm liƀe et r. p̄ anñ ..... iij^{s}
Joħes Kaye tēt vñ burg: iƀm de dc̃o Dño ꝯ r. p̄ anñ..... xij^{d}
Iđm Joħes teȝ vñ shopa iƀm in foro ꝯ r. p̄ anñ iđm Dño ... xij^{d}
Gilbertus Buckeley tenȝ vñ burg: et ij acr: terr: iƀm ꝯ r. p̄ anñ ..... iij^{s}
Nicħus Winington teȝ diu̯sis burg: et terr: iƀm et r. p̄ anñ. vj^{s}
Joħes Prowdelove tenet dī burg: iƀm liƀe et r. p̄ anñ..... vj^{d}
Joħes Cannock teȝ dī burg: iƀm et r. ..... vj^{d}

Joħes Glover teȝ dī burg: iƀm liƀe et r.... .... vj^{d}

Jacobus Bardisleye capell teȝ diu̇sis burg: et terr: iƀm ꝯ r. ꝑ anñ ... . iij^{s}

Oliverus Halle teȝ diu̇sis cotag: et tr̃e ꝯ r. ꝑ anñ ..... ij^{s} iij^{d}

Gilda ƀte Marie iƀm teȝ diu̇sis burg: ꝯ r. ꝑ anñ ad d. ter: .. iij^{s}

Hugo Chadocke teȝ iij burg: iƀm et r. ꝑ anñ . ..... iij^{s}

Eđus Bardisleye teȝ diu̇sis burg: iƀm ꝯ r. ꝑ anñ ..... iij^{s} ix^{d}

Richus Galleye teȝ vñ appriū iuxta ponť aq$^{\text{a}}$ de Irk, ꝯ r. ꝑ anñ .... iiij^{d}

Vx^{r} Roƀti Bothe tenet dī burg: et r. ꝑ anñ ..... vj^{d}

Vx^{r} Roƀti Wrighte teȝ ij burg: iƀm et r. ꝑ anñ ad d. ter: ... ij^{s}

Willm̃s Radcliffe teȝ diu̇sis burg: et terr: iƀm ac r. ꝑ anñ ad dicť terminū..... .... ij^{s}

Vx^{r} Roƀti Smithehurst teȝ vñ burg: iƀm et r. ꝑ anñ ..... xij^{d}

P̄đ Willm̃s Radcliffe ꝑ vñ Intacke annex: dc̄o burg: iƀm ꝯ reddit ꝑ anñ .... iiij^{d}

Ricus Holland armig̃ teȝ diu̇sis burg: et terr: iƀm et r. ꝑ anñ ..... v^{s} vj^{d}

Idm Ricus teȝ vñ burg: nuꝑ Riđi Moore, ꝯ r. ꝑ anñ ad dic. t. .... xij^{d}

Joħes Radcliffe teȝ vñ burg: iƀm et r. ꝑ anñ ..... xij^{d}

Jacobus Cockers tenet ij burg: iƀm et diu̇sis terr: et redđ ꝑ anñ ad ij ter: ꝯc .... ij^{s}

Jacobus Vtley tenet vñ burg: iƀm ꝯ r. ꝑ anñ ad ij ter: ꝯc... xij^{d}

Roƀtus Taylier teȝ diu̇sis burg: et diu̇sis terr: iƀm ꝯ r. ꝑ anñ ad ij terminos .... iij^{s}

Heređ Joħes Roe teȝ diu̇sis burg: et terr: iƀm ꝯ r. ꝑ anñ ad ij t. .... vj^{s}

Roƀtus Chorleton teȝ vñ burg: ꝯ dī ꝯ r. ꝑ anñ ad d. t. ... xviij^{d}

Hugo Gartheside teȝ dī burg: iƀm in le Denesgate et ređ ꝑ anñ ad d. ter: ꝯc..... .... vj^{d}

Nichus Cordye teȝ dī burg: iƀm et r. ..... vj^{d}

Willms Holland armig̃ tez diuſis terr: ibm de dco Dño ꝙ r. p anñ ... . iij^{s}

Oteus Wood tẽt vñ burg: ibm et r. p anñ ..... xij^{d}

Vx^{r} Nich Corker tẽt vñ burg: ibm et r. .. .. xij^{d}

Thomas Mason tẽt vñ burg: ibm et r. p anñ ..... xij^{d}

Hugo Bridd tẽt j Intak ibm et r. p anñ .... iij^{d}

Hered Hugoni Wrightinton capell tenet vnũ burg: ibm ꝙ r. p anñ ad dic: term: .... xij^{d}

Galfridus Massey chr tenet vñ burg: ibm ꝙ r. p anñ ad d. t. xij^{d}

Lawrence Whitehawghe tez dī burg: et r. p anñ ..... vj^{d}

Oliuerus Albine tez dī burg: et r. p anñ ..... viij^{d}

Vx^{r} Johis Forenesse tẽt vñ burg: ibm et r. p anñ ad d. t... xij^{d}

Robtus Hopwood tez vñ plac terr: iuxta cimitoriũ ꝙ r. p anñ..... .... viij^{d}

Idm Robtus tẽt vñ plac nup Rici Bird iuxta cimitoriũ et r. p annum .... viij^{d}

Idm Robtus tẽt dī burg: ibm et r. p anñ ..... vj^{d}

Johes Napleton tẽt dī burg: ibm et r. p anñ ..... vj^{d}

Hugo Gartheside tẽt dī burg: ibm iac: in Gonumtoncelane, nup terr: Thome Chadwik de dco Dño ꝙ r. p anñ ..... . vj^{d}

Idm Hugo tẽt vñ nouũ appriũ ibm in dco vico iuxta dict med burg: cont in longitudine lx ped et latitudine xl ped ..... j^{d}

Vx^{r} Robti Birche tẽt vñ plac: terr: iuxta moliñ aquat ibm et r. p anñ .... viij^{d}

Johes Hilton de Farneworth tẽt vñ burg: vocat Brownes burg̃ de dco Dño ꝙc..... .... xij^{d}

Thomas Whitehead capell tẽt dī burg: ibm ꝙ r. p anñ .... . vj^{d}

Robtus Worseley tẽt dī burg: iuxta pont ibm ꝙ r. p anñ ... vj^{d}

Hered Rogeri Oldom tez vñ burg: ibm et r. p anñ..... xij^{d}

Nichus Raveald capell tez vñ burg: ibm nup Mri Johis Huntington, viz p med noũ plac iuxta cimitoriũ iiij^{d}; at med dict plac vj^{d}; p dī burg: iac iuxta burg: Georg: Mancestr:

vj^{d}; necnon p vñ burg: iuxta pontem ex pte orientale pendenť xij^{d}; ac p dī burg: iacent ex pte occidentale dic: ponť vj^{d}; ac p terr: iacenť iuxta dicť cimitoriū versus burg: Riči Farrar vj^{d}; et p quad Intakę iuxta grang: Galfrid Hulme viij^{d} ęc. .... iiij^{s}

Richus Radcliffe tēt vñ burg: ibm et r..... ..... xij^{d}

Robtus Holineworth tēt vñ burg: et dī ibm ę r. p annū ... xviij^{d}

Henrič Buckeleye tēt ij gardinū iuxta Hulme's burg: ę r. p annū .... vj^{d}

Willms Raveald tēt quond pcell terr: iacenť vlt^{a} pontem de Irk et r. p annū .... iiij^{d}

Som^{a} ..... viij^{li} iij^{d}

Som^{a} totis Cxxxvij^{li} xix^{s} vj^{d}

De quibus in Redd resoluť Dño Regi p ward castr: Lanc: pro se et Tenenť suis, p annū lij^{s} vj^{d} Et in Redd resoluť dčo Dño Regi p q^{o}d Redd vocať Sakfee p annū iiij^{li} ij^{s} vj^{d} Et Rem: clar: vltr: [deest]

[Here two lines and a half have been erased. This entry follows:]

DALTON AND PERBALD.

Prior de Burscoghe vj^{d}; Willms Orrell iun. xij^{d}; Rič Bradshawe de Letherland xij^{d}; Willms Arowsmithe de Warrington vj^{d}; Dns Lovell vj^{d}; Dalton vj^{d}; Edwardus de Lathom iiij^{s} tēt bovať terr: in Dalton ę Pbald ę homag: et fid vt p dī feod miliť q^{s} nup fuer: [? fuit] dicť Roberti Holland ę r. p annū ad terminū Nať Dñi, Pasche, Nať Scī Johis Babtisť [*sic*] ę Scī Milis p sek iij^{s} ę p ward castr: Lanc: termū Nať Scī Johis Babtisť [*sic*] ę putur: fuienť ..... viij^{s}

[This ends the Rental as written on this Roll. At the foot *in dorso*, which has been the outer part of the Roll when rolled up, is an old endorsement, apparently "Rente Tally of the Manor of Mancestr." It has been re-copied in blacker ink and a modern hand.]

RENTAL OF THOMAS WEST,

Lord of Mancestre, son and heir of the Lord de Laware, and Alianor [or Eleanor] his consort; made at Mamcestre aforesaid, the first day of May, in the thirteenth year of the reign of King Edward IV. [Saturday, May 1st, 1473] before the said Lord Thomas, and others of his council, then and there being, as is specified below: —

[? SOCAGE TENANTS.][11]

FLIXTON. — Thomas Vallantine[12] holds the lordship of Flixton with appurtenances, of the Lord de Lawarre, as of his lordship of Mancestre, in socage, and pays to the same lord yearly, at the four terms, viz. at the feast of the Nativity of the Lord, at Easter, at the Nativity of St. John Baptist, and at St. Michael [*i.e.* Christmas, Easter, Midsummer and Michaelmas] by equal portions, the underwritten rent, and one putary-serjeant, and suit of the court of Mamcestre ..... 8*s.* 2*d.*[13]

Ralph Radcliffe Esq., kinsman and heir of Ralph Radcliffe knight,[14] holds of the said lord the fourth part of the said lordship of Flixton by the aforesaid service, and pays yearly ..... 20*d.*

Alexander Radcliffe de Ordishull [Ordsal] Esq.[15] holds another fourth

[11] The seventeen tenants or tenancies first entered on the roll, and the aggregate of whose rental is given therein as 59*s.* 8*d.*, appear to be mostly socagers. In the survey of 1320 the corresponding tenancies appear to have been in the hands of Free Foreign Tenants or Out-Freeholders. — (See p. 345 *ante.*)

[12] The Valentines were a family of great respectability among the lesser gentry. A Richard Valentine, clerk, witnessed an Urmston deed in 1305. They were seated in the reign of Henry VII. at Beancliffe or Bentcliffe Hall, on the eastern skirts of the village of Eccles, on the site of which Bentcliffe House now stands. This Thomas was probably a relative of the Richard of Bentcliffe, who married Anne, daughter of Edmund Hopwood and widow of Richard Urmeston. The hall was the seat of a Thomas Valentine in 1595, and it was still held in the eighteenth century by a descendant, Richard Valentine of Preston and Bentcliffe, high sheriff of Lancashire in 1713, whose descendants sold it. It was taken down about the beginning of the present century.

[13] *Harl. MS.* and Corry, 8*s.* 4*d.*, which is probably the correct amount. Indeed the total of these items, 2*l.* 19*s.* 8*d.*, cannot be made, unless this be taken as 8*s.* 4*d.* For Putary-Serjeant, see note 19, p. 338 *ante.*

[14] These two Raphes, Knt. and Esq., were probably Sir Raphe of Smithills, and Raphe his son or grandson.

[15] This Alexander was the eldest son and heir of Sir John Radclyffe of Ordshall

part of the said lordship, of the said lord by the aforesaid service, and pays yearly at the aforesaid terms ..... 20*d.*

FARNEWORTH.—John Hilton [or Hulton] de Farneworth,[16] near Bolton-on-the-Moors, who took to wife Joan, late wife of Adam Lever of Great Lever, which Adam held of the said lord by the aforesaid service, two messuages which Henry Grondie (12*d.*) and Richard Halliwell (18*d.*) now hold of the said John Hilton, for the term of his wife's life, which are assigned to the same wife for her dower, after the death of the aforesaid Adam, to be paid yearly, at the four terms aforesaid ..... 3*s.* 6*d.*

The same John Hilton [Hulton] holds the manor of Farneworth aforesaid of the said lord by the aforesaid service, and pays yearly at the said &c. ..... 4*s.* 6*d.*

Adam Presthall holds his capital messuage with appurtenances, worth 10*l.* yearly, in the same vill, by the aforesaid service, of the said lord, paying yearly[17] ..... 6*d.*

Knt. by his first wife, daughter of Hugh Standish of Duxbury Esq. He succeeded his father about 20 Henry VI. (1442), married Agnes, one of the two daughters of Sir William Harrington of Hornby Castle Knt., and became the ancestor of the Radclyffes of Ordsall, Foxdenton, London, Hitchen, and other branches. He died in 1476, and was succeeded by his son William Radcliffe of Ordsall Esq.

There seems to be some omission or error respecting Flixton. If Vallantine held the whole of the lordship or demesne, we do not see how the two Radcliffes held each "one-fourth of Flixton." Perhaps the "dūm" in Vallantine's case should be "*dim*" for *dimidiam*; so that instead of lordship, we may read "half." This would account for all the township; but then for his half Vallantine would be charged 8*s.* 2*d.*, while the other half only paid 3*s.* 4*d.*

[16] John Hulton, or Hilton, as the name was variously spelled and pronounced (being derived from the Anglo-Saxon *Hul*, a *hill*), was the son and heir of William Hulton of Farnworth by Margaret, daughter and heiress of Hugh Tildesley. He married before 1473 Joan, daughter of William Garnet and widow of Adam Levre, by whom he had no issue; and secondly, Elizabeth, daughter of — Pilkington, and their only child Alice married her relative Adam Hulton of Hulton Park. The license by dispensation for the marriage was dated 22nd May 1489. The post mortem inquisition on John Hulton was held in 1505–6.

[17] There is a wearisome repetition in these entries — legally necessary, no doubt, in a rent-roll; but which we may avoid in this translation, referring the reader to the original, in which every entry is given at full. We therefore omit all such phrases as "holds of the said lord," "by the aforesaid service," "and pays yearly at

Richard Sedon [Seddon] one messuage and three tenements there, with appurtenances, worth five marks [3*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*] yearly ..... 6*d.*

LITTLE LEVER. — John Lever, half the manor of Little Lever, with appurtenances, by the service of the twentieth part of a knight's fee and suit of the court and one putary-serjeant..... 3*s.* 4*d.*[18]

Richard Tempest knight, half the said manor with John Lever. 3*s.* 6*d.*

ANDERTON. — Thurstan Anderton, the manor of Anderton, with appurtenances, in Salfordshire, in socage and putary-serjeant and suit of court ..... 9*s.* 6*d.*

BURNEHILL. — Peter Gerrarde knight, the lordship of Burnehill, with appurtenances, and the advowson of the church of that place, in socage, and putary, and suit of court ..... 15*s.*

ANLASARGH. — Thomas Lord Standley,[19] the lordship of Anlasargh with appurtenances, in socage and putary, and suit of court ..... 3*d.*

SHARPLUS. — Richard Sharplus of Sharplus, near Bolton-on-the-Moors, one messuage and six tenements with appurtenances there, worth yearly 11*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*,[20] in socage, with putary-serjeant and suit of court ..... 18*d.*

Robert Sharplus, of the same place, one messuage there with appurtenances, worth yearly 40*s.*, same service ..... 10*d.*

Richard Holland of Denton, three tenements with appurtenances in Sharplus, worth yearly ten marks [6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*]..... 10*s.*

SUNDERLAND. — William Heaton, the manor of Sunderland, by the said service..... .... 12*d.*

the four terms, or the aforesaid terms," — all which may be reasonably inferred by the reader.

[18] *H.* and *C.* both make this rent 3*s.* 6*d.*, and that of Sir Richard Tempest the same.

[19] This Thomas, Lord Stanley, was steward to the household to Edward IV. in 1474, and again in 1483; Constable of England for life; and was created first Earl of Derby by Henry VII. in 1485. He was twice married, 1st, to Eleanor, daughter to Richard Nevill, Earl of Salisbury, and sister to Richard, Earl of Warwick, "the King-maker;" and 2ndly, to Margaret, daughter and heir to John Beaufort, Duke of Somerset, widow to Edmund Tudor, Earl of Richmond, and mother to Henry VII.

[20] *H.* has 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* (10 marks); *C.* omits this value altogether. It is probably a mistake in the roll, for 11*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* makes no even number of marks. 17 marks = 11*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*, so that it is 11½ marks.

MELLER. — Charles Brereworth,[21] one tenement with appurtenances, in Meller in Blackburnshire, by the same service ..... 6*d.*

Total..... 2*l.* 19*s.* 8*d.*

[? KNIGHTS' FEES.][22]

CHILDWALL. — Thomas Lord Standley, the lordship of Childwall, for half of one knight's fee,[23] paying for sakfee 4*s.* 6*d.* and for castleward 5*s.*

DALTON AND PARBOLD. — Robert Lathom and the Prior of Bruscoghe [Burscough], the lordship of Dalton and Parbald, for the half of one knight's fee;[24] sakfee 3*s.* and castleward 5*s.*

WORTHINGTON. — Hugh Wortington, the lordship of Wortington, for the half of one knight's fee and putary-serjeant, paying [sakfee] 3*s.* 8*d.* and for castleward 5*s.*

WRIGHTINGTON. — Richard Kirkebie and others, the lordship of Wrightington, for half a knight's fee[25] and puture; rent 3*s.* and castleward 5*s.*

TURTON. — William Orrell, the lordship of Turton, for the eighth part of a knight's fee and puture; rent 18*d.* and castleward 18*d.*

HARWODE. — Christopher Sotheworth,[26] half the lordship of Harwode, for the sixteenth part of one knight's fee and suit of court; rent 4½*d.* and for castleward 4½*d.*

John Trafford Knt.,[27] the other half of the same lordship, by the same service and suit of court; rent 4½*d.* and for castleward 4½*d.*[28]

[21] *H.* has Brereton; *C.* Brereworth. Mellor is four miles north-west from Blackburn.

[22] This class of tenancies corresponds with that in the survey of 1320 under the title "Knights' Fees," and it will be seen that the fees follow in the same order in both documents, at an interval of 153 years. — (See p. 337 *ante.*)

[23] *C.* has "the moiety of the eighth part of a knight's fee," *i.e.* one-sixteenth.

[24] *H.* "the half of the eighth of two knights' fees;" *C.* "half of two-eighths of a knight's fee."

[25] *C.* "for a knight's fee."

[26] This Christopher Southworth was knighted in March or April 1483. He married Isabel, daughter and coheiress of John Dutton, and died in 1502-3, leaving to succeed him Sir John Southworth, knt.

[27] This Sir John Trafford was knighted about 1444, and succeeded his father, Sir

BRADSHAW. — Elias Bradshaw, the vill of Bradshaw, for the fourth part of one knight's fee[29] and suit of court; rent 9*d.* and castleward 9*d.*

HALLIWALL. — Robert Hilton [Hulton], the lordship of Halliwall, for the tenth part of one knight's fee and puture; rent 8*d.* and castleward 8*d.*

BROCKHALL. — The wife of Nicholas Singleton, the lordship of Brockhall [Brockholes], near Ribble, for the thirteenth part of one knight's fee[30] and puture; rent 8*d.* and castleward 9*d.*

HEATON-UNDER-THE-FOREST. — William Heaton, the manor of Heaton-under-the-Forest, for the tenth part of one knight's fee[31] and puture; rent 8*d.* and castleward 12*d.*

LOSTOCKE. — John Atherton of Atherton Esq., the lordship of Lostocke, for the third part of one knight's fee and puture, and suit of the court of Mancestre 11*d.*

Ralph Radcliffe, parcel of the same lordship, by the same service, with the said John 7*d.* [Together they pay] castleward 14*d.*[32]

RUMWORTHE. — John Hilton [Hulton] Esq., the lordship of Rumworthe with appurtenances, by the same service; rent 3*s.* and castleward 2*s.* 4*d.*

WESTHAGHTON [Westhoughton]. — The Abbot of Cokersande, the lordship of Westhaghton [Westhoughton] with appurtenances, for the fortieth part of one knight's fee and puture; rent 2*d.* and castleward 3*d.*[33]

Edmund Trafford in 1457. He married Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Thomas Ashton, of Ashton-under-Lyne, knt., resigned his estate to his son Edmund in 1484, and died in 1488.

[28] (*Page* 495.) The *Harl. MS.* has an entry here: — "On the first rolle shewed before us att Bolton, 2 of Maij 1662. Jo: Langley, Hen: Aswort; Commiss'rs." — This shows that the *Harl. MS.* copy was not made from the roll furnishing our text; for so far from the preceding entry of John Trafford Knt. finishing the roll, it does not even close the first skin of parchment; there being three other entries below it on that skin.

[29] *C.* "the tenth part of a knight's fee." An error caused by copying a part of the entry as to Bradshaw and the latter part of the entry as to Halliwall, of which the former part is wholly omitted.

[30] *H.* "the fourteenth part." *C.* "the thirteenth part."

[31] *H.* "the eighth part."

[32] *H.* gives the 1*s.* 2*d.* castleward as wholly paid by John Atherton.

[33] *C.* rent 2½*d.* and castleward 2½*d.*

ASMALL [ASPULL] — Robert Hindley, one messuage and divers tenements with appurtenances in Asmall [Aspull],[34] worth yearly twenty marks [13*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*], for the eighth part of one knight's fee; rent 2½*d.* and castleward 2½*d.*

Henry Bradshawe of the same place, one messuage with appurtenances there, worth yearly ten marks [6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*], with the said Robert Hindley for half the service;[35] rent 2*d.*, castleward 2*d.*

Thomas Gerrarde, the lordship of Aspmoll [? Aspull] with appurtenances, by the same service with the said Robert Hindley; rent 8*d.* and castleward 8*d.*[36]

Robert Law,[37] one messuage there with appurtenances, worth yearly five marks [3*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*], by the same service with the said Robert Hindley; rent 3*d.* and castleward 3*d.*

Thomas Lathom of Knowsley, one messuage with appurtenances in Asmoll [Aspull] in right of his wife, late daughter and heir of Henry Atherton of Prescott,[38] by the same service 3*d.* and for castleward 3*d.*

MIDDELSWOOD IN HULTON. — Rodger Hilton [Hulton] the manor of Middelswood in Hilton, for the twentieth part of one knight's fee and puture; rent 4*d.*, castleward 7*d.*[39]

PILKINGTON. — Thomas Pilkington Esq. the lordship of Pilkington for the fourth part of one knight's fee and puture; rent 2*s.* 8*d.* and castleward 2*s.* 4*d.*[40]

THE FELDES [OR FOLDES] IN SHARPLUS. — The heir of Henry Radcliffe, the manor called del Feldes [of the Fields or Folds] in Sharplus, near Turton, by the same service, rent ..... 1*d.*

BARTON. — Thomas Bothe Esq. the manor of Barton and others [*all'*],[41] in socage .. .. 1*d.*

WHITTINGTON AND DIDESBURIE. — Nicholas Longforthe knight, the lordship of Whittington [Withington] and Didesburie for one knight's fee; rent 9*s.* castleward 10*s.*

Total [Rent] ..... 1*l.* 17*s.* 6½*d.*
Total Castleward... 2*l.* 3*s.* 7½*d.*[42]

[34] *H.* Esphull. [35] *H.* and *C.* by the same service. [36] *C.* castleward 3*d.* [37] *C.* Robert Lowe. [38] *C.* Henry Asheton of Prescote. [39] *H.* and *C.* both make rent 7*d.* and castleward 7*d.* [40] *C.* rent 2*s.* 6*d.*; castleward 4*d.* [41] *H.* the manor of Barton and another. *C.* together with other property.

[42] In the Survey of 1320, for a similar series of military tenures, the totals were — for sac-fee 2*l.* 4*s.*, for castleward 2*l.* 9*s.* 3½*d.* (See p. 345 *ante.*) In comparing the

MOSTON. — James Radcliffe of Radcliffe Esq., the lordship of Moston by the same service ..... 11*s.* 6*d.*[43]

HULME, NEAR MANCHESTER. — Elias Prestwiche, the manor of Hulme[44] near Manchester, by the same service ..... 5*s.*

Total ..... 16*s.* 6*d.*

[? SOCAGE TENANTS, NEAR MANCHESTER.][45]

? THE BRERE-RIDING NEAR MANCHESTER. — James Radcliffe of Radcliffe Esq., one messuage with appurtenances near Manchester, late Henry Langley's, in socage .. .. 1*s.* 6*d.*

aggregates of the parts of knights' fees, as stated in the Survey of 1320, the Extent of 1322, and the Rental of 1473, we find differences that cannot be explained. Reducing the amounts to decimals, they stand thus: In 1320, "5¼ knight's fees;" the portions enumerated only add up to 4·8094 fees. In 1322, "4½ knights' fees, one-fourth of a fee and one-fortieth of a fee," only amount, as the total of the various parcels, to 4·775, or less than in 1320 by 0·344 of a fee. In comparing the items, Sharples, taken at 1-24th of a fee in 1320, is altogether omitted in 1322; but this (decimally 0·416) if added, would exceed the total of 1320 by ·0072. In 1473 there are some subdivisions of portions of knights' fees, as in Bradshaw and Harwood; while other places appear to have changed from knight-service to an inferior tenure, as Barton, then held in socage, and Sharples, held in socage and putary-serjeant. On the whole, however, the difference in the 153 years from 1320 to 1473, viz. rather more than half a fee (decimally 0·5416) is less than might be expected.

[43] *H.* 6*s.* 6*d.*

[44] *H.* demesne of Hulme. *C.* does not call it either manor or demesne. The following places are recorded in the old Court-Leet Books of the Manor, as doing suit and service at the Court Baron and Court-Leet of the Manor, at the Michaelmas or October court in 1651: — Ardwick Higher and Lower, Ashton-under-Lyne, Aspull, Bradford, Droylsden, Failsworth, Flixton, Gorton, Halliwell, Heaton (near Halliwell), Heaton Norris, Harwood, Hulton, Lostock, Moston, Openshaw, Pilkington, Prestwich, Rumworth, Stretford, Turton, Westhoughton and Wrightington. In all twenty-three townships. — The following thirty-one townships did suit and service at the Manchester Court-Leet in 1687: — Ardwick Higher and Lower, Ashton-under-Lyne, Aspull, Blakeley, Bradford, Bradshaw, Crumpsall, Coppull, Dalton, Droylsden, Failsworth, Flixton, Gorton, Halliwell, Harwood, Heaton (near Halliwell), Heaton Norris, Horwich, Hulton, Lostock, Moston, Openshaw, Pilkington, Prestwich, Rumworth, Stretford, Turton, Westhoughton, Withington, Worthington and Wrightington. [The townships of Salford, Pendleton, Broughton, Cheetham, Audenshaw, Chorlton-on-Medlock, Hulme, are not named; perhaps some were included in the demesne.]

[45] These holdings correspond with those in the Survey of 1320, under the title of

CLAYDEN. — Richard Clayden, the manor of Clayden, by the same service, in socage ..... 5*s.*

ANTECOTES. — John Biron Esq., the half of two messuages, and two and a half oxgangs of land in Antecotes near Manchester,[46] and grinds his grain at the mill of Mancestre; by the same service and in socage ..... 3*s.* 4*d.*

CHORLETON. — Henry Trafford, son and heir of Thomas Trafford, divers messuages[47] with appurtenances in Chorleton, by the same service, socage, and grinds (as above) ..... 6*s.*[48]

Bartin Trafford,[49] other messuages there[50] by the same service, and grinds his grain at the said mill .... 3*s.* 4*d.*

GATECOTE FIELD. — The same Henry Trafford, one close called Gate-cote-field,[51] by the same service ..... 2*s.*

GLINFIELDE [? CLAYDEN FIELD] AND DOGFIELDE, MANCHESTER. — The same Henry two other closes called Glin-fielde [? Clayden Field] and Dog-fielde,[52] in Mancestre, by the same service ..... 4*s.*

ASSHEBIE [or ASHLEY].[53] Geoffrey Hulme, one close of land, called Asshebie [? Ashley] in Manchester, containing by estimation six acres of land, by the same service ..... 10*d.*[54]

MYLWARDECROFTE. — The same Geoffrey one close of land called Myl-warde-crofte, containing by estimation twenty acres of land, by the same service ..... 5*s.*

John Rudd, one close of land, containing by estimation two acres of land .... 4*d.*

CHORLETON. — Elias Entwisle one messuage with appurtenances in Chorleton, by the same service ..... 3*s.* 4*d.*

"Free Tenants near Manchester." (See p. 307 *ante.*) In the interval of a century and a half the tenants seem to have been reduced from freeholders to socagers.

[46] *C.* a moiety of Ancotes.

[47] *H.* the half of two messuages.

[48] *H.* 3*s.* 4*d.*

[49] *H.* Bartrin Trafford. *C.* Bertrand de Bamford.

[50] *H.* the other half of the two aforesaid messuages.

[51] The Survey of 1320 calls this Gate-coter-fielde.

[52] *H.* Gling-feld and Doge-feld. *C.* does not name any of the three closes, but merely says "other closes." The Survey of 1320 gives the correct names, Claidene-fielde and Dogge-fielde.

[53] This is Asse-leie in the Survey of 1320.

[54] *H.* a yearly rent of a penny.

THE FORTY ACRES, IN RISSUM [RUSHOLME]. — Barten de Bamford, one messuage called "The Forty Acres," with appurtenances, in Rissum[55] [Rusholme] by the same service ..... 12*d.*[56]

ASHTON AND MOSTON. — John Assheton knight [*chr.*], the manor of Aysshton and another, Moston [or High Moston; "*alt*' Moston"] with the advowson of the church of Ashton, by the same service, socage.. 1*d.*

CRONESHALL [CRUMPSALL]. — James Radcliffe Esq., the lordship of Croneshall[57] [Crumpsall] by the same service..... ..... 10*s.*

CLAYTON. — John Biron Esq., the lordship of Clayton, with appurtenances, by the same service, [for one] knight's fee ..... 7*s.*

GRENELOWE [IN GORTON]. — Thomas Whitehead, chaplain of a chantry in the church of Mancestre, for one tenement with appurtenances in Grene-lowe, which he held freely of the said lord ..... 20*s.*

BLAKEACRE, IN MANCESTRE. — The same Sir Thomas [Whitehead], one parcel of land in Mancestre called Blake-acre, freely ..... 2*s.* 4*d.*[58]

HARPERHEYE. — John Hilton [Hulton] Esq. of Farneworth, one messuage near Mancestre, called Harper-heye, by the same service, socage..... .... 1*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*

BLACKLACHE, IN MANCESTRE. — John Mulnegate, one close of land called Black-lache, in Mancestre, by the same service .... 4*s.*

PENTIFOXE, IN MANCESTRE. — Thomas Ulgrene [or Ulgreve] one parcel of land, called Pentifoxe, in Mancestre, by the same service .. 4*s.*

THE FOUR ACRES, IN MANCESTRE. — The wife of William Hilton[59] [Hulton] in the name of her dower, a parcel of land called "The Four Acres," in Mancestre, by the same service .... 4*s.*

ESTLEY [? ASTLEY]. — The heir of James Barlow a free tenement in Estley [? Astley][60] by the same service .... 6*d.*

[55] Corry places this entry under Chorleton, and gives it as ten acres of land there called "Ryffind."

[56] *M.* as. *C.* 12*d.*

[57] *M.* John Radclyffe; Cromeshall.

[58] On reference to the Survey of 1320 (p. 309 *ante*) it will be seen that Greenlowe, there called Grend-lawe, in Gorton, and Blake acre or acres, in Manchester, were then (or 153 years afterwards) held by a chaplain, as lands of the Chantry of the Blessed Mary in Manchester, at precisely the same rent to the lord of the manor, viz. 1*l.* as. 4*d.*, of which the 2*s.* 4*d.* was for Blake-acres.

[59] *M.* William Hulton of Farneworth.

[60] *M.* Esterley. All the entries between the second Chorleton and Estley are omitted by Corry, who calls this place Esteley.

LE FORIS, IN MANCESTRE. — George Mancestre, a messuage with appurtenances in Mancestre, called "Le Foris" [? The Markets or the Courts], by the same service .... 3*s.*

GODDYRISWIKE. — John Hilton [Hulton] of Farneworthe, one messuage with appurtenances, called Goddyris-wike there[61] ..... 12*d.*

MANCESTRE. — John Harrison, one messuage and eight acres of land with appurtenances, free, in Mancestre, by the same service ... 5*s.* 8*d.*

Total ..... 6*l.* 3*s.* 11*d.*

DENTON. — John Hilton [Hulton] of Farneworth Esq., one messuage with appurtenances and divers tenements in Denton, by the service of socage[62] .... 13*s.* 4*d.*

BLACKLEY, &c. — John Biron Esq., the large vill [*villata*] of Blackeley and Black-ley field, and Pilling-worth fieldes,[63] with appurtenances, lately [rented] at 28*l.* 1*s.* yearly,[64] by the said service ..... 33*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*

Total ..... 34*l.* 0*s.* 0*d.*

GORTON. — The aforesaid John Biron, the vill of Gor-ton, with appurtenances, by the said service .... 30*l.* 11*s.* 0*d.*

Total .... 30*l.* 11*s.* 0*d.*

HORWICHE. — Ralph Radcliffe Esq., one pasture in Hor-wiche, by the said service..... ..... 8*l.* 16*s.* 8*d.*[65]

Edward Grinhalghe,[66] four messuages in Hor-wiche, called Hor-wiche-Leighe, lately [rented] at 4*l.* 5*s.* 4*d.* by the same service. 3*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*

Edward Hulme, six messuages with appurtenances, in Hor-wiche aforesaid, called "Oken-ley," for a term of years ..... . 10*l.* 4*s.* 2*d.*

[61] Goddyris-wike is called in the Survey of 1320 Gotherse-wike. The same rent of 12*d.* was paid at an interval of a century and a half.

[62] All the entries between Estley and Denton are omitted by Corry. He calls the tenant of Denton John Halton, and puts Goddirswyke and Harperhey under the head of Denton.

[63] *H.* calls these places Blakeley, Blakeley Fields, and Pillingsworth Fields.

[64] *H.* lately at 28*s.* yearly.

[65] *H.* 8*l.* 12*s.* 8*d.*

[66] *H.* Grynehaugh. *C.* Greenhaugh.

William Heaton, three messuages with appurtenances in Hor-wiche, called "Rydd.ley-Wood," by the same service ..... 1*l.*[67]

Total [of Horwiche]. 23*l.* 14. 2*d.*

ALTEPORTE, [OR ALDPORT]. — Sir Nicholas Rainolde[68] [or Ramolde] one close of pasture called Over Alte-porte, at the will of the lord... 2*l.*

The Warden of the Church of Mancestre, one park there called Nether Alter-port [*i.e.* Lower Alde-port or Old-town] at will[69] 2*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*

Total [of Alteporte]... 4*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*

CLEMENSCROFTE. — Christopher Bridd [chaplain], one close of land called Clemens-crofte,[70] containing by estimation two acres of land, in socage ..... 2*s.*

SMITHFIELDE. — Christopher Bexwick and George Birch, one close of land there called Smith-fielde, late in the tenure of Thomas Pul, who held it for 15*s.*[71] yearly, and now it pays yearly ..... 12*s.*

THE HUNT HILL. — The Warden of the Church of Mancestre, one messuage upon the Hunt-hill ..... 1*s.* 6*d.*

[TENANTS-AT-WILL.]

COMMON OVEN IN MANCESTER. — The wife of Thurstan Chaloner,[72] a common oven [or bakehouse, *furn:*] 6*s.* 8*d.* in Mancestre, at the will of the lord, and one In-take 8*d.* lying at the end of her barn ... 7*s.* 4*d.*

The same wife, a grange there ..... 4*d.*

RIDDINGEBRUKE. — John Mulnegate, one close of land called Ridinge-bruke,[73] there, at will ..... 1*s.* 8*d.*

John Rudd, one tenement near the mill there ..... 1*s.* 6*d.*

[67] *C.* again copies the first part of Edward Hulme's entry, and tags to it the second part of Heaton's, so as to make Hulme's six messuages &c. be called Ridleywood instead of Okenley, and his rent 1*l.* instead of 10*l.* 4*s.* 2*d.* William Heaton's name is thus omitted.

[68] *H.* Sir Nicholas Raynold. *C.* Master Nicholas Ramald. The same with Sir or Master Nicholas Raveald, stated in the list of burgage tenants to be a chaplain.

[69] *H.* has Nether Alte-port, and gives the rent as 2*l.* 13*s.*

[70] *H.* Brydd: Clement Crofte.

[71] *H.* Smithiefield; Bexwike; Polter; 15*d.* yearly.

[72] *H.* Challenor.

[73] *H.* Ridding-banke.

FISHERY IN THE IRK. — William Tunnlinson, a fishery in the water of Irk, late in the tenure of John Huntington [the Warden] for 2*s.* yearly, and now ..... 12*d.*

A FIELD NEAR THE GALLOWS, MANCESTRE. — Edward Prestwiche, one field near the galloz[74] in Mancestre, at will, and he pays yearly because of [or by, *propter*] George Mancestre and Henry Didesburie ..... 11*s.*

John Hefield,[75] one close of land, containing nine and a half acres of land, at will, which lately paid a yearly rent of 11*s.* and now of.... 20*s.*

HOBCROFTE. — Hugh Gerthefilde [or Garthe-field] one close of land there called Hob-crofte,[76] at will ..... 8*s.*

Geoffrey Hulme, seven acres of land in Mancestre, at will ..... 15*s.*

DANCROFTE. — The same, two acres of land near his grange, called Dan-crofte,[77] at will ..... 6*s.* 8*d.*

The same, a new approvement near his grange..... 4*d.*

John Patrick, a crofte of land there ..... 2*s.*

The wife of Ralph Standley knight [*chr.*], one plot for buildings, near the College there, at will ..... 6*d.*

CHOO. — James Birdok [or Brideoke], one close of land called "Choo," in Mancestre, at will ..... 8*s.*[78]

Thomas Farrar, another close of land there, at will .....11*s.*[79]

Richard Farrar, one other close of land in Le Choo, at will..... 12*s.*

Total ..... 6*l.* 1*s.* 10*d.*

MARKET TOLLS OF MANCESTRE. — John Foxe, the tolls of the [? fairs] and markets of Mancestre, late at eight marks [5*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*] yearly, and now demised [? *di d*^{r}] to the same John, for the term of four years next coming, for 20*l.* by Edward Trafford Esq., for 3*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* yearly ..... 3*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*[80]

[74] *H.* Le Galese. [75] *H.* Henfield. [76] *H.* Hole-Crofte. [77] *H.* Corohouse. [78] *H.* 8*d.* [79] *H.* Thomas Farrall; 8*s.*

[80] *H.* has here the title or heading "At the Will of the Lord, 1473." All the entries in the text between Nether Aldport and the tolls of the market and fair, are omitted by Corry. The latter he states thus: — "The tolls of the fairs of Manchester were held by John Hayheld, as sub-tenant to Edward Trafford Esq., who held them from the lord at 3*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* annual rent." With this closes the very imperfect and defective abridgment or abstract of the Rental of 1473 given by Corry, in his *History of Lancashire*, vol. ii. pp. 449–455.

THE CORN-MILL. — Richard Hill, the grain mill there, which lately was wont to be rented at 10*l.* yearly, but now pays ..... 6*l.*

THE FULLING-MILL. — Hugh Bothe, Geoffrey Newman[81] and others, the fulling-mill there ..... 2*l.*

Richard Oggdenn, one messuage with appurtenances in Mancestre, at will ..... 1*l.* 5*s.*

NEWTON. — Ralph Kenion of Newton, one new approvement in Newton, at will ..... 1*s.* 4*d.*

The wife of Petre Hakansawe[82] [? Hacon's-sal] one close in Mancestre, at will ..... 7*s.* 8*d.*

Hugh Bothe, two closes of land in Mancestre, at will.. ..... 16*s.* 8*d.*

Hugh Basingbie,[83] two closes of land there, at will ..... 14*s.*

Richard Ogden and John Ogden,[84] one close of land there, at will ..... 8*s.* 6*d.*

John Heighfield, one new approvement, lying near the said close of the said Richard and John ..... 4*d.*

Thomas Merler,[85] one close of land there, at will..... 8*s.*

John Bradforth,[86] two closes of land there, at will..... 15*s.*

John Milnegate, divers lands in Mancestre, by the same service... 6*s.*

John Patrik, a close of land there, at will[87] ..... 8*s.*

George Mancestre, one singeing-house there[88] ..... 6*d.*

Total ..... 16*l.* 17*s.* 8*d.*

RENTS OF BURGAGES [&C. IN MANCESTRE].[89]

A SHOP ON THE WASTE. — John Trafford knight [*chr.*], one parcel

[81] *H.* Geoffrey Needham. [82] *H.* Hakanson. [83] *H.* Basingley. [84] *H.* John Olden. [85] *H.* Thomas Master. [86] John Bradford. [87] *H.* yearly 6*d.*

[88] *H.* omits this entry. The word we have rendered singeing-house is in the original "*ostrina*," literally purple, from *ostrea* an oyster. But it seems to be an error for *ustrina* (from *uro*), a burning or conflagration (*Apuleius*); a place in which anything, and especially a dead body, has been burned (*Festus*); or a melting-house for metal (*Pliny*). But besides these meanings of classic times, the word had other mediæval significations; one of which is, a place where hogs are singed — "ubi porci ustulantur." (See *Ducange*, in voce.) This seems to be the most probable meaning of *ostrina* in the text.

[89] Here *H.* has the title "Rents of Burgages, 1473." By a record of award of 1461, of a jury of three knights, five esquires, and five gentlemen, it is declared — "That every burgess within the town of Mancestre have and of right ought to have

of waste land lying in Mancestre, near the Bothes, upon which parcel of land one shop was lately built ..... 6*d.*

Elias Prestwiche Esq., one free burgage there ..... 12*d.*

The same Elias, another burgage there ..... 12*d.*

The same Elias, half a burgage there..... 5*d.*

John Rudd, three and a half free burgages there ..... 3*s.* 6*d.*

The same John, four burgages, late of Robert Basse ..... 4*s.*

Lady Alice Byron, late wife of Nicholas Byron, one free burgage there ..... 12*d.*

Thomas Whitehead, chaplain, divers free burgages ..... 5*s.* 3*d.*

Nicholas Pilkington, one free burgage there ..... 12*d.*

John Mylnegate, one free burgage there..... 12*d.*

The wife of Thomas Hulme, divers free burgages there..... 2*s.* 6*d.*

John Hilton [Hulton] of Farneworth, divers free burgages there ..... 5*s.* 6*d.*[90]

[*At the back of the Roll.*]

George Mancestre, a parcel of land and one piece or [*peyue*', or *peyre*'][91] perch..... 1*s.* 2*d.*

Ellen Mancestre, one burgage, late Katherine Johnson's ..... 12*d.*[92]

The same Ellen, one burgage, late Katherine Johnson's ..... 12*d.*

John Patrick, one burgage [late] William Patrick's ..... 12*d.*[93]

The same John, one burgage, late John Raveald's, chaplain..... 12*d.*

John Platt, one free burgage ..... 12*d.*

his entries and fronts longing and pertaining to his burgage in the said town. That is to say, to every burgage one front containing the breadth of the burgage [the Preston burgages had twelve feet of frontage] and so unto the channel; the which entries and fronts the lord of the said town, his minister [officer], nor any other person may not on right take or have of or from the said burgage; neither may not bigge [build over] them, but keep them clean unto the channel. Written at Mamecestre on Wednesday next after St. Michael's Day, the year of our Lord [September 30] 1461."—[Endorsed] "Mamecestre Burgesses: their houses to the channel. 1461."—(*Trafford Muniments.*)

[90] *H.* 5*s.*

[91] This is a very obscurely written word, and being on the first line, *in dorso*, of the roll, it has been much soiled and frayed. It may be *peyre*' for perch. The *Harl. MS.* has *peyoq:* of which we can make nothing.

[92] *H.* 1*s.* 4*d.*

[93] *H.* 6*d.*

John Harrison, divers burgages there ..... 3*s.* 6*d.*
John Haghfield, one burgage there ..... 12*d.*
The same John, another burgage there ..... 12*d.*
The same John, half a burgage there.. ..... 6*d.*
Richard Tettlow, divers burgages there, late Thomas Clynton's. 2*s.* 6*d.*
The same Richard, one burgage, late Richard Woxhese's..... 12*d.*
The same Richard, one burgage [late] William Bebbye's ..... 12*d.*
The same Richard, one burgage, late John Galley's[94] .... 12*d.*
John Deane, two acres land in Mancestre..... 2*s.*
William Feirar, one burgage there ..... 12*d.*
The same William, one grange there .... 12*d.*
Richard Tettlowe, one burgage there, late John Crompton's[95] ... 12*d.*
John Hulme, divers burgages and lands there ..... 4*s.*
The same John, a parcel of land called Tenter-leaher[96] ..... 12*d.*
William Hunte, divers burgages, one grange, and divers lands. 7*s.* 4*d*
Richard Dowill, two burgages there ..... 2*s.*
Nicholas Strangwishe,[97] divers burgages and lands there..... 12*s.* 2*d.*
John Fleshewer,[98] one free burgage there ..... 12*d.*
The same John, another free burgage ..... 8*d.*
Thomas Kaye, three free burgages there ..... 3*s.*
John Kaye, one burgage there..... ..... 12*d.*
The same John, one shop there in the market-place [*in foro*] ... 12*d.*
Gilbert Buckeley, one burgage and two acres of land there ..... 3*s.*
Nicholas Winington, divers burgages and lands there..... ..... 6*s.*
John Prowdelove, half a free burgage there ..... . 6*d.*
John Cannock, half a burgage there .... 6*d.*
John Glover, half a free burgage there .... 6*d.*
James Bardisleye,[99] chaplain, divers burgages and lands there ... 3*s.*
Oliver Halle, divers cottages and land.... .... 2*s.* 3*d.*
The Guild of the Blessed Mary there, divers burgages . ... 3*s.*
Hugh Chadocke, three burgages there .... 3*s.*
Edward Bardisleye, divers burgages there .... 3*s.* 9*d.*
Richard Galleye, one approvement near the bridge over Irk water. 4*d.*

[94] *H.* John Saley's.
[95] *H.* Richard Tytlow; John Cronton.
[96] *H.* "Le Cher."
[97] *H.* Stranwish; doubtless Strangways.
[98] *H.* Flesher. Was Flesher or Flesh-hewer the old name for a butcher?
[99] *H.* Brurdisley.

The wife of Robert Bothe, half a burgage ..... 6*d.*[100]
The wife of Robert Wrighte, two burgages ..... 2*s.*
William Radcliffe, divers burgages and lands there ..... 2*s.*
The wife of Robert Smithehurst, one burgage there ..... 12*d.*
The aforesaid William Radcliffe, for one In-take, annexed to the said burgage there ..... 4*d.*
Richard Holland Esq., divers burgages and lands there. ..... 5*s.* 6*d.*
The same Richard, one burgage, late Richard Moore's ..... 12*d.*
John Radcliffe, one burgage there ..... 12*d.*
James Cockers, two burgages there and divers lands ..... 2*s.*
James Utley, one burgage there ..... 12*d.*
Robert Taylier, divers burgages and divers lands there ..... 3*s.*
The heir of John Roe, divers burgages and lands there ..... 6*s.*
Robert Chorleton, one burgage and half a burgage ..... 1*s.* 6*d.*
Hugh Gartheside, half a burgage there, in the Denesgate ..... 6*d.*
Nicholas Cordye, half a burgage there ..... 6*d.*
William Holland Esq., divers lands there ..... 3*s.*
Oteus [or Otes] Wood, one burgage there ..... 12*d.*
The wife of Nicholas Corker, one burgage there ..... 12*d.*
Thomas Mason, one burgage there ..... 12*d.*
Hugh Bridd, one In-take there ..... 3*d.*
The heir of Hugh Wrightinton, chaplain, one burgage there ... 12*d.*
Geoffrey Massey knight [*chr.*], one burgage there..... 12*d.*
Lawrence Whitehawghe, half a burgage ..... 6*d.*
Oliver Albine, half a burgage ..... 8*d.*
The wife of John Foreness,[1] one burgage there ..... 12*d.*
Robert Hopwood, one plot of land near the burial ground..... 8*d.*
The same Robert, one plot, late Richard Bird's, near the burial ground ..... 8*d.*
The same Robert, half a burgage there ..... 6*d.*
John Napleton,[2] half a burgage there ..... 6*d.*
Hugh Gartheside, half a burgage there, lying in Gonum-tonce-lane, late the land of Thomas Chadwik[3] ..... 6*d.*
The same Hugh, one new approvement there in the said street, near

[100] *H.* divers burgages, 6*s.* [1] *H.* Furness. [2] *H.* Mapulton. [3] *H.* Emo' taner lane; Chadwyke.

the said half burgage, containing in length sixty feet, and in breadth forty feet ..... 1*d.*

The wife of Robert Birche, one plot of land near the water-mill there ..... 8*d.*

John Hilton [Hulton] of Farneworth, one burgage called Browne's burgage ..... 12*d.*

Thomas Whitehead, chaplain, half a burgage ..... 6*d.*

Robert Worseley, half a burgage near the bridge there ..... 6*d.*

The heir of Roger Oldom, one burgage there..... 12*d.*

Nicholas Raveald, chaplain, one burgage there, late Master John Huntington's [the warden],[4] namely, for the half of the new plot near the burial ground 4*d.*; the other half of the said plot 6*d.*; for half a burgage lying near the burgage of George Mancestre 6*d.*; also for one burgage lying near the Hanging Bridge on the east side 12*d* ; and for half a burgage[5] lying on the west side of the said bridge 6*d.*; and for land lying near the said burial ground, towards the burgage of Richard Farrar 6*d.*; and for a certain In-take[6] near the grange of Geoffrey Hulme 8*d.*, &c. ..... 4*s.*

Richard Radcliffe, one burgage there ..... 12*d.*

Robert Holineworth, one burgage and a half burgage there... 1*s.* 6*d.*

Henry Buckeley, two gardens near Hulme's burgage[7] ..... 6*d.*

William Raveald, a certain parcel of land lying beyond Irk Bridge. 4*d.*

Total ..... 8*l.* 0*s.* 3*d.*

Sum total ..... 137*l.* 19*s.* 6*d.*[8]

Of which in rents repaid to the lord the king for the castleward of Lancaster, for [Thomas West] himself and his tenants, yearly .. 2*l.* 12*s.* 6*d.*

[4] John Huntington, the first warden of the College, died 11th November 1458. This Rental does not record the names of any of the then fellows of the College, at least as such (though various burgages are held by "the Guild of the Blessed Mary"); but it names the following chaplains: — Thomas Whitehead, chaplain of a chantry in the church of Mamecestre, called in the Survey of 1320, "the Chantry of the Blessed Mary;" Sir Nicholas Rainold, Ramald or Raveald, chaplain; John Raveald, chaplain; Christopher Bird or Bridd, chaplain; and James Bardisley, chaplain.

[5] *H.* another burgage. [6] *H.* a square Intake. [7] *H.* Holmes Bridge.

[8] *H.* 137*l.* 10*s.* 6*d.*

And in rents repaid to the said lord the king for that rent called sak-fee yearly .... 4*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.*[9]

And there remains clear over ..... 131*l.* 4*s.* 6*d.*

[*After an erasure is this Entry:*]

DALTON AND PERBALD.

The Prior of Burscoghe 6*d.*; William Orrell jun. 12*d.*;[10] Richard Bradshawe of Letherland 12*d.*; William Arowesmithe of Warrington 6*d.*; Lord Lovell 6*d.*;[11] Dalton 6*d.*; Edward de Lathom 4*s.* He holds an oxgang of land in Dal-ton and Par-bald, for homage and fealty, as for half a knight's fee; which was late the said Robert Holland's, and he pays yearly at [the four terms] for sak 3*s.*, and for castleward of Lancaster at the Nativity of St. John Baptist, and putary-serjeant. 8*s.*[12]

As with the Survey and the Extent of 1320 and 1322, we present a tabulated account of this Rental of 1473:—

	£	*s.*	*d.*
Flixton, Thomas Vallantine (? ½) lordship	0	8	2
—— Ralph Radcliffe Esq., ½ ditto	0	1	8
—— Alexander Radcliffe of Ordsal Esq., ½ ditto	0	1	8

[9] *H.* 4*l.* 2*s.* 6½*d.* [10] *H.* 6*d.*

[11] This was Francis Lovel, at the time of this Rental ninth Baron Lovel of Tichmersh (by tenure). He was created Viscount Lovel 4th January 1483. He was slain in 1487, and being attainted, all his honours (viz. the baronies of Lovel, Holland, Deincourt and Grey of Rotherfield) became forfeited. He seems to have derived these lands in Dalton and Parbold from the Hollands; his ancestor John Lovel, fifth Baron Lovel, having married Maud, daughter or grand-daughter and heir of Robert Baron Holland. — (Nicolas's *Synopsis*, vol. i. pp. 326 and 393.)

[12] After this last entry on the parchment roll, there is the following endorsement or entry on the copy in the *Harl. MS.*:—

"(The last Roll:)

"Manchester: Examined with the ancient Rental of the lord of Manchester, and with which this Roll agreeth, the 12th day of September in the 19th year of the reign of King James, and the year of our Lord 1621. By us, whose names are subscribed—

(Signed) Henry Walmesley.
George Peele."

This is forty-one years prior to the certificate of the commissioners at Bolton, as to the first Roll, in this same *Harl. MS.*, and the persons subscribing are different. See note 28, p. 496 *ante*.

	£	s.	d.
Farnworth, John Hulton, 2 messuages	0	3	6
—— Ditto the manor	0	4	6
—— Adam Presthall, capital messuage	0	0	6
—— Richard Sedon, 1 messuage and 3 tenements	0	0	6
Little Lever, John Lever, ½ manor	0	3	4
—— Richard Tempest knight, ½ manor	0	3	6
Anderton, Thurstan Anderton, the manor	0	9	6
Burnehill, Peter Gerrarde knight, lordship and advowson	0	15	0
Anlazargh, Thomas Lord Standley, lordship	0	3	0
Sharples, Richard Sharples, 1 messuage and 6 tenements	0	1	6
—— Robert Sharples, 1 messuage	0	0	10
—— Richard Holland of Denton, 3 tenements	0	0	10
Sunderland, William Heaton, the manor	0	1	0
Meller, Charles Brereworth, 1 tenement	0	0	6
	£2	19	8
Childwall, Thomas Lord Standley, lordship, castleward 5*s*.	0	4	6
Dalton and Parbold, Robert Lathom and the Prior of Burscough, lordship, castleward 5*s*.	0	3	0
Worthington, Hugh Worthington, lordship, ward 5*s*.	0	3	8
Wrightington, Richard Kirkebie and others, lordship, ward 5*s*.	0	3	0
Turton, William Orrell, lordship, ward 1*s*. 6*d*.	0	1	6
Harwood, Christopher Sotheworth, ½ lordship, ward 4½*d*.	0	0	4½
—— John Trafford knight, ½ lordship, ward 4½*d*.	0	0	4½
Bradshaw, Elias Bradshaw, the vill, ward 9*d*.	0	0	9
Halliwall, Robert Hulton, lordship, ward 8*d*.	0	0	8
Brocholes, wife of Nicholas Singleton, lordship, ward 9*d*.	0	0	8
Heaton-under-the-Forest, William Heaton, manor, ward 12*d*.	0	0	8
Lostock, John Atherton Esq. of Atherton, lordship, ward 7*d*.	0	0	11
—— Ralph Radcliffe, parcel of the lordship, ward 7*d*.	0	0	7
Rumworth, John Hulton, lordship, ward 2*s*. 4*d*.	0	3	0
Westhoughton, Abbot of Cokersand, lordship, ward 3*d*.	0	0	2
Aspull, Robert Hindley, messuage and tenements, ward 2½*d*.	0	0	2½
—— Henry Bradshawe, messuage, ward 2*d*.	0	0	2
—— Thomas Gerrarde, lordship, ward 8*d*.	0	0	8
—— Robert Law, 1 messuage, ward 3*d*.	0	0	3
—— Thomas Lathom of Knowsley, 1 messuage, ward 3*d*.	0	0	8
Middlewood in Hulton, Roger Hulton, manor, ward 7*d*.	0	0	4
Pilkington, Thomas Pilkington Esq., lordship, ward 2*s*. 4*d*.	0	2	8
Del Feldes in Sharples, heir of Henry Radcliffe, manor	0	0	1
Barton, Thomas Bothe Esq., manor, &c.	0	0	1
Withington and Didsbury, Nicholas Longforth knight, lordship, ward 10*s*.	0	9	0
Total castleward 2*l*. 3*s*. 7½*d*.; rent	£1	17	6½

	£	s.	d.
Moston, James Radcliffe of Radcliffe, lordship	0	11	6
Hulme, near Manchester, Elias Prestwiche, manor	0	5	0
	0	16	6
Near Manchester, [*Brere-riding*] James Radcliffe of Radcliffe, 1 messuage	0	1	6
Clayden, Richard Clayden, manor	0	5	0
Ancotes, John Biron Esq., ½ of 2 messuages and 2½ oxgangs	0	3	4
Chorleton, Henry Trafford, messuages	0	6	0
—— Bartin Trafford, messuages	0	3	4
Gatecotefield, Henry Trafford, 1 close	0	2	0
Glinfield [*Claydenfield*] *and Dogfield*, Henry Trafford, 2 closes	0	4	0
Ashby [*Ashley*], Geoffrey Hulme, 1 close of 6 acres	0	0	10
Millwardcroft, Geoffrey Hulme, 1 close of 20 a.	0	5	0
—— John Rudd, 1 close of 2 a.	0	0	4
Chorleton, Elias Entwisle, 1 messuage	0	3	4
The Forty Acres, Bissum, Barten de Bamford, 1 messuage	0	1	0
Ashton and Moston, Sir J. Ashton knight, manors and advowson	0	0	1
Crumpsall, James Radcliffe Esq., lordship	0	10	0
Clayton, John Biron Esq., lordship	0	7	0
Grenelowe [*in Gorton*], Thomas Whitehead, chaplain, tenement	1	0	0
Blakeacre, Manchester, Thomas Whitehead, parcel of land, "Blakeacre"	0	2	4
Harpurhey, John Hulton Esq. of Farnworth, 1 messuage	1	6	8
Blacklache, Manchester, John Mulnegate, 1 close	0	4	0
Pentifoxe, Manchester, Thomas Ulgrene, parcel of land	0	4	0
Four Acres, Manchester, wife of William Hulton, parcel of land	0	4	0
Astley, heir of James Barlow, a free tenement	0	0	6
Le Foris, Manchester, George Mancestre, a messuage	0	3	0
Goddyriwike, John Hulton of Farnworth, a messuage	0	1	0
Manchester, John Harrison, 1 messuage and 8 a. land	0	5	8
	£6	3	11
Denton, John Hulton of Farnworth Esq., 1 messuage and tenements	0	13	4
Blackley, &c., John Biron Esq., the vills	33	6	8
	£34	0	0
Gorton, John Biron Esq., the vill	£30	11	0
Horwich, Ralph Radcliffe Esq., 1 pasture	8	16	8
—— Edward Grinhalghe, 4 messuages called Horewich Leigh	3	13	4
—— Edward Hulme, 6 messuages called Oken-ley	10	4	2
—— William Heaton, 3 messuages called Rydd-ley-Wood	1	0	0
	£23	14	2

	£	s.	d.
Over Aldport, Sir Nicholas Raveald, 1 close of pasture	2	0	0
Nether Aldport, the Warden of Manchester, 1 park	2	13	4
	£4	13	4

Manchester:

Clemen's-croft, Christopher Bridd, 1 close of 2 a.	0	2	0
Smith-fielde, Christopher Bexwick, 1 close	0	12	0
The Hunt-hill, the Warden of Manchester, 1 messuage	0	1	6
The Common-oven or bakehouse, 6*s.* 8*d.*, the wife of Thurstan Chaloner, and 1 Intake 8*d.*	0	7	4
The same wife, a grange	0	0	4
Ridding-bruke [or *banke*], John Mulnegate, 1 close	0	1	8
John Rudd, 1 tenement near the mill	0	1	6
Fishery in Irk, William Tunnlinson	0	1	0
Field near the Gallows, Edward Prestwiche	0	11	0
John Hefield, a close of 9½ a.	1	0	0
Hob-crofte, Hugh Gerthefilde, a close	0	8	0
Geoffrey Hulme, 7 a. land	0	15	0
Dan-crofte, Geoffrey Hulme, 2 a. near the grange of Dancrofte	0	6	8
—— Geoffrey Hulme, a new approvement near the grange	0	0	4
—— John Patrick, a croft there	0	2	0
Wife of Ralph Standley knight, a plot for building, near the College	0	0	6
Le Choo, James Birdok, a close called Choo	0	8	0
—— Thomas Farrar, a close	0	11	0
—— Richard Farrar, a close	0	12	0
Total	£6	1	10

Fair and Market Tolls, John Foxe	3	6	8
Corn-Mill, Richard Hill	6	0	0
Fulling-Mill, Hugh Bothe, Geoffrey Newman, &c.	2	0	0
Richard Ogdenn, 1 messuage	1	5	0
Newton, Ralph Kenion, a new approvement	0	1	4
Wife of Peter Hakansawe, a close	0	7	8
Hugh Bothe, 2 closes	0	16	8
Hugh Basingbie, 2 closes	0	14	0
Richard Ogden and John Ogden, 1 close	0	8	6
John Heighfield, 1 new approvement	0	0	4
Thomas Merler, 1 close	0	8	0
John Bradford, 2 closes	0	15	0
John Milnegate, divers lands	0	6	0
John Patrick, a close	0	8	0
George Mancestre, 1 singeing-house	0	0	6
	£16	17	8

	£	s.	d.
Rents of [about 150] Burgages in Mamecestre [as in pp. 504–508]	8	0	3
Sum total	137	19	6
Deduct Rents paid by the lord	6	15	0
Clear balance	£131	4	6

Such is the account which the Roll itself presents, as to totals; which as usual differ from those which the addition of all the separate items would present. From the various items of burgage rent paid, at the rate of 1*s.* for a whole burgage and 6*d.* for half a burgage, there would seem to have been about 150 burgages in Mamecestre in 1473.[13]

In the MS. volume (*Harl. MS.* Cod. 2085, fol. 525), which contains a copy of the Extent of 1322, there are some fragments of an account or Survey of the manor of Manchester, which are stated to be "in a loose paper, torne." They do not appear to belong to the Extent of 1322, though they immediately follow that account, but to some later Survey. They relate to the value of

[13] The following summary of the Rental of the Estates of Sir Edward Mosley Bart. in the county of Lancaster, in the year 1665, is printed in Corry's *Lancashire* (vol. ii. p. 458), apparently on the authority of Sir Oswald Mosley, the present baronet:—

RENTAL OF SIR E. MOSLEY.—1665.

		£	s.	d.
*Manor of Heaton Norris		149	8	0
Manor of Withington and its members		402	1	0
*Berry [? Bury] lands		10	0	0
Old chief rents of Withington		1	6	11½
*Tithes of Withington		211	2	3
*Aldport Lodge ground		44	17	0
Aldport Fields		53	13	0
Manor of Manchester		212	0	0
Hough, or Old Hall Demesne.....	within Didsbury.	300	0	0
*Hough's End.....	within Didsbury.	140	0	0
*Tithes of Hough Demesne	within Didsbury.	10	0	0
Total		£1534	8	2½

* The places and things marked thus were disposed of, some by Sir Edward Mosley, of Hulme, knight, and some by his grandson, Sir John Bland, Bart.

divers things, rents and farms, to the holders of knights' fees and portions of knights' fees — all different persons from those already named as holding such fees in 1322, and, so far as can be ascertained, the possessors or tenants towards the latter end of the fifteenth century — probably about 1480–1485. Though the date is uncertain, this seems the fittest place for this fragment: —

(*In a loose paper, torne.*)

Valor Diusarū Manc.

De redd assiaꝫ ibm p añ	
De novo redd ibm	
De firmã tolnet M⁹cat ꝯ Nundinaꝫ ibm	
De firma molend pro nat. ibm p añ	06 : 00 : 00
De firma molend fulleret ib p añ	02 : 00 : 00
De firma bosc ibm vocat Blakeley &c. p añ	24 : 06 : 07
De firma pastura vocat Ou Alde Port p añ	02 : 00 : 00
De firma pastura vocat Nether Alport &c. p añ ...	02 : 13 : 04
De plites siue ꝑqsit Cur et Portmot ibm non r̃co qd nulla Curia tent fuer nuper ad 10li	
Sumã totalis oñis	132 : 04 : 09
Inde reddit resolut duci Lanc p añ	06 : 15 : 00
Et in dec reddit vt ptict patet	04 : 07 : 05
Et in feod Johis Trafford militꝯ señ ibm	05 : 00 : 00
Et in feodo Geo. Standley militꝯ supvisor ibm	05 : 00 : 00
Et in feodo Hug Gartside rec ibm	06 : 13 : 04
Et in feodo Th. Ratclyffe Ad [? Ass] dci Dñi	01 : 00 : 00
Et in feodo Hug Gartside attorñ Dñi ad ass	00 : 13 : 04
	[£29 9 1]

Feoda Militum.

Dñs de Standley p dī feod mil in Childwall debet homñ fid ad Cur de Manc.

Dñs de Lovell p dī feod mit qđ ipemet et Prior de Burscough et [? Elena de] Tarbock de Dñi in Dalton [et Parbold].
Hugo de Worthinton p dī feod mit in Worthington.
Ricus de Wrightington p dī feod mit in Wrightington.
Radus Orrell p 1 pt feod mit in Torton.
Ricus Holland, Jo. Trafford miles, et Elias Bradshagh p 8 pte feodi mit in Bradshagh.
Robt Hilton p 10 pt 1 feod mit in Halliwell.
Jas. Singleton p 13 pt feod mit in Brockholes.
Rog de Hilton p 10 pt feod mit in Hilton p 4a pt in Rumworth et Lostock.
Abbas de Cokersand p 40 pt feod mit in West Haughton.
Tho. Ince and Robt Hindley p 8 pt feod mit in Aspull.
Tho. Pilkington miles, p 4 pt feod mit in Pilkinton.
Jo. Leaver p Pua Leaver.
Jo. Booth aī p dī feod mit in Barton cū pt.
Radus de Longeford aī p vñ feod mit in Whitington.

Libi Tenent Forinsec.

Radus Radcliffe aī et Tho. Valentyne p medietate de Flixton in Serient homag et fidelitat.
Ws Radcliffe aī p medietat de Flixton deb hom fid.
Radus Ashton Jo. Hilton e Ric Redeworth p Farneworth hom fid.
Jo. Hilton aī p Mosshulme in Farneworth hom fid.
Galfrid de Farneworth p tenent in Farneworth ho: fid.
Ricus Tempest miles p Pua Leaver ho: fid.
Tho: Gerard miles p Brynhill hom fid.
Thurstanus Anderton p Anderton hom fid.
pte is rent [*i.e.* torn].
Dñus Stanley . . . . . .
. . . . . Sharples hom fid.
. . . . . Smytill hom et fid.

. . . . . Denton hom̃ et fid.

. . . . . Prestwich p mediet̃ man̄ de Holme hom̃ fid.

Jo: Ashton miles p Ashton hom̃ et fid.

Jo: Byron aĩ p Clayton hom̃ fid.

VALUATION OF DIVERS THINGS OF MANCHESTER.[14]

Of rents of assise there, yearly.			
Of new rents there			
Of the farm of the Tolls of the Market and Fairs there.....			
Of the farm of the mill for (?) nativi, there, yearly	£6	0	0
Of the farm of the fulling-mill there, yearly	2	0	0
Of the farm of the wood there, called Blakely, &c., yearly ...	24	6	7
Of the farm of the pasture, called Over Alde Port, yearly ..	2	0	0
Of the farm of the pasture, called Nether Alport, &c., yearly	2	13	4
Of the pleas or perquisites of the Court and Portmote there, not received [or reckoned] for no Courts have been held lately, at 10*l.*			
Sum total of ?..... ..	£132	4	9
Whereof the rent repaid to the Duke of Lancaster, yearly...	£6	15	0
And in tithe-rent, as by particulars appeareth	4	7	5
And in the fee of John Trafford knight, steward there	5	0	0
And in the fee of George Standley knight, supervisor there..	5	0	0
And in the fee of Hugh Gartside, receiver there	6	13	4
And in the fee of Thomas Radclyffe, ? assessor of the said lord	1	0	0
And in the fee of Hugh Gartside, attorney of the lord to the assessor	0	13	4
	[£29	9	1]

KNIGHTS' FEES.

The lord of Standley for half a knight's fee in Childwall, owes homage and fealty at the Court of Mamecestre.

The lord of Lovell for half a knight's fee which he and the Prior of

[14] The reader may compare the various items in this account, with the corresponding entries in the Survey of 1320, the Extent of 1322, and the Rental of 1473.

Burscough and . . . . . [? Elen de] Tarbock [hold of the lord in] Dalton [and Parbold].

Hugh de Worthinton for half a knight's fee in Worthington.

Richard de Wrightington for half a knight's fee in Wrightington.

Ralph Orrell for one part of a knight's fee in Torton.

Richard Holland, John Trafford knight, and Elias Bradshagh, for the eighth part of a knight's fee in Bradshagh.

Robert Hilton for the tenth part of a knight's in Halliwell.

James Singleton for the thirteenth part of a knight's fee in Brockholes.

Roger de Hilton for the tenth part of a knight's fee in Hilton, and for the fourth part [of a fee] in Rumworth and Lostock.

Abbot of Cokersand for the fortieth part of a knight's fee in West Haughton.

Thomas Ince and Robert Hindley for the eighth part of a knight's fee in Aspull.

Thomas Pilkington knight for the fourth part of a knight's fee in Pilkinton.

John Leaver for Little Leaver.

John Booth Esq. for half a knight's fee in Barton, with appurtenances.

Ralph de Longeford Esq. for one knight's fee in Whitington [Withington].

FREE FOREIGN [OR OUT-] TENANTS.

Ralph Radcliffe Esq. and Thomas Valentine for a moiety of Flixton, in serjeanty, homage and fealty.

William Radcliffe Esq. for a moiety of Flixton, owes homage and fealty.

Ralph Ashton, John Hilton, and Richard Redeworth for Farneworth, homage and fealty.

John Hilton Esq. for Moss-hulme in Farneworth, homage and fealty.

Geoffrey de Farneworth, for tenants [or tenements] in Farneworth, homage and fealty.

Richard Tempest knight, for Little Leaver, homage and fealty.

Thomas Gerard knight, for Bryn-hill, homage and fealty.

Thurstan Anderton, for Anderton, homage and fealty.

parte is rent [or torn].

The Lord Stanley . . . . . .

. . . . . Sharples, homage and fealty.

. . . . . Smytill [Smithells] homage and fealty.

. . . . . Denton, homage and fealty.
. . . . . Prestwich, for a moiety of the manor of Holme [Hulme], homage and fealty.
John Ashton knight, for Ashton, homage and fealty.
John Byron Esq. for Clayton, homage and fealty.

CLAIM OF THOMAS WEST, LORD LA WARRE, TO LIBERTIES, &c., AT MAMECESTRE.

(No date.)

There being no date to the following document, which is taken from one of Dr. Keuerden's MS. volumes in Chetham's Library, it is not only impossible to assign an exact place to it, but it is quite uncertain whether it relates to Thomas, fifteenth Baron, son of Richard West (1457–1525), or to his son Thomas, sixteenth Baron, who succeeded his father in 1525–26, and died in September or October 1554. In either case it was probably later in date that the Rental of 1473, and it is therefore placed here: —

THOMAS WEST, LORD LA WARRES'S CLAIM TO LIBERTIES, &c., AT MAMECESTRE.

(Keuerden's 4to MS. Chet. Lib. fol. 52.)

Tho. West miles D^{s} de la Warre cl: se hab: villam de Mamecestre fore lib: Burg: villam mercat: ac emẽd: Ass: panis et ceru: ac puniend: vitellariorũ de Mercandisis suis contra Ass: Theol: tam quolibet die Sept: q̃ die Mercati ac hab: in villa et infra manñ suam cũ membris et Hamelettis ejusdem manñ scilt. in villis de Ashton in Salfordshire, Withington, Heyton Noreys, Barton juxta Eccles, Halton, Heton cum Halwall, Pilkington, et in hamlett̃ eorum — lib: de infangth: pacis fractæ, emend: Ass: panis et ceruisiæ fractæ, ac weif et stray, nec non Puniceũ de Carnificibus, Tannatorum de Mercandisis, furcas, pillorium, et tumbrell: unam feriam per tres dies in vigil: et in die et Crast: S: Math: et lib: wareñ.

Thomas West, Lord de la Warre, claims to have to himself the vill [or town] of Mamecestre, to be [*fore*] a free borough, and a market

town, with amending of the assise of bread and ale, and the punishing of victuallers, for their merchandise against the assise: — Toll, as well on every day of the week as on the market day; and to have in the vill and within his manor, with the members and hamlets of the same manor, to wit, in the vills of Ashton in Salfordshire, Withington, Heaton Norreys, Barton near Eccles, Halton [Haughton] Heton with Haliwell, Pilkington and their hamlets, — liberties of infangethief, peace-breach, the amending of breach of the assise of bread and ale, and waif and stray, as well as the punishing of butchers and tanners, for their merchandise [or wares]; gallows and pillory and tumbrel; one fair for three days on the Eve, Day and Morrow of St. Matthew, and free warren.

On the 24th May, 6 Henry VII. (1491), the king issued his precept to the Sheriff of Lancashire, requiring that he should by his writ bring before Guido Fairfax knight and John Vavasor, justices itinerant, Thomas West knight, Lord la Warre [fifteenth lord of Mamecestre] and Ralph Orrell late of Turton Esq.; for that Ralph, the son of Robert, son and heir of James Lever, being under age, whose marriage belongs to the said Thomas [West] &c. . . . . by writ of fieri facias against the said Thomas West, that he may be before us, &c. — (An obscure and imperfect entry in *Keuerden's MSS.* in Chet. Lib. p. 458.)

An inquisition post mortem of 17 Henry VII. (1501–2) found that Richard West, Lord de la Warre, held the manor of Mamecestre, with the hamlets of Withington, Denton, Openshaw, Clayton, Ardwic and Curmeshal, Moston, Nuthurst, Goderswic, Ancots, Blakeley and Gorton, and 40 messuages, 1000 acres land, 100 acres meadow, 200 acres pasture, in the aforesaid vills, of the king as of his duchy of Lancaster, &c., for five knights' fees; worth 100*l.* Also that Thomas West was the son and heir, and at the time of his father's death was twenty-four years of age.

If Thomas West were born in 1457, as would appear by Collins, &c., and if, as this inquisition declares, he was twenty-four at the death of Richard his father, this would give the date of that death as in 1481, in the 20 or 21 Edward IV.; and it is inconceivable

that Richard's post mortem inquisition should be held twenty years after his death. If from the date of this inquisition we assume the death of Richard to have occurred *circa* 1500, we find that his son Thomas would be born about 1477, and not 1457, as stated by Collins. But Collins makes the father die in March 1476, which would be nineteen years before the son was born! On the other hand Burke gives the date of the father's death as 1497; according to which Thomas was born in 1473, the very year in which this Rental is stated to have been made. There is a strange confusion of dates pervading every account of the lives and deaths of these Wests. Subjoined are a few notes respecting their succession, derived from Collins, in continuation of the account in the last chapter, pp. 472–475:—

XV.—Thomas West, eighth Baron de la Warre, and fifteenth lord of Mamecestre, is stated by Collins (vol. v. p. 29) to have been in his father's life time, when only in his eighteenth or nineteenth year, in the expedition into France in 14 Edward IV. (1474), on which account he received 95*l.* 11*s.* for a quarter's wages, for four men-at-arms and thirty archers, who were of his retinue.—(*Rymer*, vol. xi. p. 876 b.) He obtained a special livery of his lands 1st September 1475, though then a minor.—(*Pat.* 16 *Edward IV.* p. 2, m. 6.) He was in great favour with Henry VII., whom he aided in obtaining the crown, and who in 1485–6 gave him a large grant of castles, baronies, honours, lordships, boroughs and towns in Sussex, &c., which had fallen to the crown by the attainder of John Howard, Duke of Norfolk (Shakspere's "Jockey of Norfolk") slain in the battle of Bosworth Field.—(*Pat.* 1 *Henry VII.* p. 4.) In 1489–90 he was made K.B. at the creation of Arthur Prince of Wales; and in 7 Henry VII. (1491–2) was one of the chief commanders of the army then sent into Flanders in aid of the Emperor Maximilian against the French. In 12 Henry VII. (1496–7) he had a chief command of the forces raised for repressing the rebellion in Cornwall. In 2 Henry VIII. for his great services he was elected K.G. with the King of Portugal, and installed at Windsor 11th May 1510. He attended

Henry VIII. in his expedition to Therouenne and Tournay, and was at the battle fought 16th August 1513 between the English (allied with the troops of the Emperor Maximilian) and the French, named "the Battle of the Spurs;" and for his valour there was made a knight banneret. He attended the Princess Mary, sister of Henry VIII., at her marriage with Louis XII. of France in 1514, at Abbeville; having in his retinue thirty horsemen, well accoutred, and 26*s.* 8*d.* [two marks] per day was allowed him by the king to defray his expenses. He conducted the Emperor Charles V. from Gravelines into England in May 1522. By his will, dated 8th October 1524 (16 Henry VIII.) he made Eleanor his wife sole executrix, and settled most of his estates on his eldest son and heir apparent, Sir Thomas West and his heirs male; in default to Owen West, his son (by his second wife) and his heirs male; remainder to George and Leonard West, his sons, and their heirs male. He bequeathed to his daughters, Mary, Catherine and Barbara, to and for their marriages 500 marks [333*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*] each. It appears also by his will that "Dame Elizabeth, his first wife, was buried in the church of the White-friars in London, on St. Peter's day, and that twenty-three years were since expired from the date of the will." He was twice married; first to Elizabeth, daughter of Hugh, and sister and heir of Sir John, Mortimer of Mortimer's Hall co. Southampton; and secondly to Eleanor, daughter of Sir Roger Copley of Gatton, co. Surrey, knight. He died probably in January 1525–6, as the probate of his will is dated 12th February 1525–6. By the inquisition p. m. 17 Henry VIII. (1526) it was found that Thomas West knight held the manor of Mamecestre, the advowson of the church &c. of the king, as of his Duchy of Lancaster, by knight's service; and that Thomas West, his brother [son] and heir, was of the age of thirty years. He was succeeded by his eldest son,

XVI. Thomas, ninth Baron de la Warre and sixteenth Baron of Mamecestre. He died 25th September 1554, leaving no issue, and by an inquisition June 6 (1 and 2 Philip and Mary) 1555, it was found that he died seised (*inter alia*) of the manor of Mame-

cestre and the advowson of the church. In 35 Henry VIII. (1543–4) this Sir Thomas executed a deed of entail of the manor of Manchester, with its appurtenances, to himself for life; remainder (in default of issue male) to his [half] brother, Sir Owen West knight and his issue male; remainder to the heirs male of Leonard West Esq. his [youngest] brother, remainder to the right heirs of Sir Thomas West, late Lord la Warre, his father.—(Corry's *Lancashire*, vol. ii. p. 457.) He seems to have had the purpose and object of this deed, legalised and authorised by legislative enactment. By act of parliament of 4th November (3 Edward VI.) 1552, the manor of Manchester and advowson of the church, with various other estates, were settled upon himself in tail, with remainder in default of male issue to his half brother Sir Owen West, and his issue male; remainder in default thereof to the heirs male of his late brother Sir George West; remainder to the heirs male of Leonard West Esq., his brother; remainder to the right heirs of Sir Thomas West, late Lord la Warre his father. Under these circumstances, the next baron (not by writ but by patent) was

XVII. William West (seventeenth Baron of Mamecestre), son and heir of Sir George West, second son of Thomas eighth Baron de la Warre, and half brother of Thomas the last baron. This William, having attempted to poison his half-uncle Thomas, was by an act of 2 Edward VI. (1548) disabled from succeeding in honours and estate. But he was created Baron de la Warre by patent 5th February 1570, and was restored in blood. He died on the 30th December 1595; and was succeeded by

XVIII. Sir Thomas West knight, his son and heir, then aged forty, eighteenth Baron of Mamecestre, who was restored to the precedency of the old barony of La Warre. He was the last of the Wests connected with Manchester; for on the 15th May (21 Elizabeth) 1579,[14] by indenture he and his son and heir apparent

[14] It seems strange that Sir Thomas West should be Lord of Mamecestre, and dispose of that manor and lordship in May 1579, more than sixteen years before the death of his father. It may be that in some partition of the estates of the Wests,

William West, in consideration of the sum of 3,000*l.*, did grant, bargain and sell to John Lacye, citizen and cloth-worker of London, and to his heirs and assigns for ever, "all the Manor, Lordship and Seignory of Manchester in the county of Lancaster, with its appurtenances, with all and all manner of Court Leets, Views of Frank Pledge, and all fines [? fairs], markets, tolls, liberties, customs, privileges, free warren, jurisdiction, &c., to the same manor belonging." It appears that John Lacy had lent to Sir William West and his son 3,000*l.*, for which they gave as security the deed just cited, which contained a condition of redemption upon the repayment of the sum by a day named. The Wests failed to fulfil this condition, and Lacy, by a deed of 16 July, 22 Elizabeth (1580), appointed Christopher Anderton, gentleman, and Nicholas Mosley, citizen and cloth-worker of London (his own intimate friend), his attorneys, to take possession of the manor, which they did on the 6th August 1580. But there was some delay on the part of the Wests; for it was not till the 16th July 23 Elizabeth (1581) that Sir William West, Lord la Warre, directed his letter of attorney to Nicholas Mosley and Lawrence Trafford to grant livery of seisin to John Lacy; and 7th August 1581 a recovery was suffered and a fine levied by Sir William West to John Lacy. Notwithstanding these proceedings, it appears by the Court Leet Books that Sir William West was still styled Lord of the Manor, and that John Lacy was not therein recognised as Lord of the Manor, till the Easter Court, 19th April 1582.

On the 23rd March 38 Elizabeth, 1596, John Lacye Esq. sold to his friend Nicholas Mosley Esq., citizen and alderman of London, and to Rowland Mosley, his son and heir apparent, and to their

Lords la Warre, the father should have been content to enjoy the barony and estates of La Warre, and have conveyed to his son the lordship and manor of Mamecestre. This supposition might also account for the Rental of 1473 being taken as of Thomas West, "Lord of Mamecestre" in the lifetime of Richard West his father, Lord la Warre. Indeed, in his complaint in the Chancery of the Duchy of Lancaster in 17 Henry VII. (1501–2) he states that the manor of Mamecestre and the hamlets its members "had been *settled* on him and Alianor his late wife," and their heirs male, in fee tail, &c.

heirs and assigns, all the said Manor, Lordship and Seignory of Manchester, with all its appurtenances, as aforesaid, for the sum of 3,500*l.*[15] For about two centuries and a half the manor was held by the Mosleys, and a brief enumeration of the successive Lords of the Manor of that family, may fitly close this sketch of its documentary history.

THE MOSLEYS,[16] LORDS OF THE MANOR.

1. Sir Nicholas Moseley knight, second son of Edward Moseley of Hough End, Didsbury, gentleman, was Lord Mayor of London in 1599, three years after his purchase of the manor, and was knighted by Queen Elizabeth during his mayoralty. He rebuilt Hough End on the site of the old mansion, assumed for his motto, punning on the name, "*Mos legem regit*" (Custom or Precedent rules the Law), and thereon dropped the central *e* in his name, which has ever since been written Mosley. He was Sheriff of Lancashire in 1604, and lived at Hough End till his death 12th November 1612, aged eighty-five. He was succeeded by his eldest son and heir —

2. Rowland Mosley of Hough End, Esq. The chief manorial

[15] It has been suggested as probable that Nicholas Mosley was the real purchaser in 1779, and that John Lacye was merely acting as his trustee. It is remarkable that in the transfer of the manor from the Wests to Lacye, Nicholas Mosley should be appointed an attorney to both parties, both to give and to take seisin and possession of the manor. But between 1579 and the sale by Lacye to Mosley in 1596, an interval elapsed of about seventeen years; or, if we date from the recognition of Lacye as lord in April 1582, still there are fourteen years during which he acted as lord of the manor. Then the sale is for 500*l.* more than he gave for it, and on the whole we are inclined to think that Lacye for at least fourteen years was the real and *bonâ fide* lord of the manor. — In an account of the Manor and Seignory of Manchester, furnished by Sir Oswald Mosley in September 1822 to Mr. J. Corry for his *History of Lancashire*, Sir Oswald states (vol. ii. p. 458) that "Since this period [23rd March 1596] the Manor and Seignory of Manchester, with its appurtenances, have continued in my family, and all the places named in the afore-recited Rental of Sir Thomas West are still held of the Barony or Seignory of Manchester by the respective annual payments therein mentioned; but some of them, on account of the smallness of the amount, have not been collected for some years."

[16] The Mosleys derived their name from their ancient abode in the hamlet of

event in his life was the termination of a law-suit, commenced during his father's life. Sir Nicholas had attempted to enclose and cultivate what he deemed his waste of Collyhurst, then a wood two miles from Manchester, in which the burgesses had by prescription the right of "pannage" or pasturing their swine; for which (according to the records of the Court Leet of October 3, 1594) 6*s.* 4*d.* was wont to be paid to the lord and 2*d.* to the swine-herd, towards his maintenance. On Sir Nicholas proceeding to inclose Collyhurst, William Radcliffe and other principal inhabitants and burgesses commenced legal proceedings in the Duchy Court, to restrain him, and these were pending when he died. Ultimately, by an amicable decree on 21st November, 15 James I. (1617), it was ordered that Rowland Mosley Esq., lord of the manor, and his heirs, &c., should enclose and improve the waste ground called Collyhurst, and have it free from common of pasture; and that the inhabitants of Manchester notwithstanding, at all times when any infection of the plague should happen in Manchester, should have the right and liberty to erect and build cabins, for the relief and harbouring of infected persons, upon six acres of Collyhurst aforesaid next to Manchester; and to bury the dead there. Also, that Rowland Mosley should convey and assure to William Radcliffe and others the inhabitants a yearly rent of 10*l.*, for the use of the poor of Manchester for ever, to be issuing out of all the said Collyhurst land, payable at Lady Day and Michaelmas by equal portions, with clause of distress, &c. This rent-charge has been regularly paid to the successive borough-reeves of Manchester for the time being, and since the incorpora-

Moseley, about four miles from Wolverhampton. But a branch of the family, for more than a century before the purchase of the manor, had been connected with Manchester, living at the old house called Hough End, in the township of Didsbury. In 1465 a Jenkyn Moseley lived at the Hough End. His great grandson Oswald, in 1595, purchased the Garret Estate from Sir John Gerrard bart. Oswald's younger brothers Nicholas and Anthony were woollen manufacturers, and for the promotion of their business Nicholas went to reside in London, and became the purchaser of the manor. Queen Elizabeth gave him some oak furniture for his new house at Hough End.

tion of Manchester to the Mayor. Rowland Mosley died while High Sheriff of Lancashire in 1616; leaving (by his second wife) a son and heir, who succeeded him, — viz.

3. Sir Edward Mosley, created a baronet July 20, 1640, by Charles I., and as a royalist he suffered heavily in the civil war. His seat of Aldport Lodge was occupied by Lord Strange in the attack on Manchester in September 1642, and was burned down by the inhabitants, and never afterwards rebuilt. He is said to have lent the king 30,000*l.*; he was taken in arms by Sir William Brereton at Middlewich, in March 1643; his estates were sequestered, but restored to him in October 1647 on payment of 4,800*l.*; and he died at Hough End in 1657, in his forty-second year; and was succeeded by his son, then eighteen years old —

4. Sir Edward Mosley, the second baronet of that name; who in 1661 obtained an act of parliament, confirming a sale made to him by Sir Thomas Prestwich and others of the manor of Hulme, and certain lands in the parish of Manchester. He built some additions to Hulme Hall, which for some time afterwards was one of the principal residences of the family. In April 1665, he married Catherine, daughter of William Lord Grey of Wark, upon whom he settled his house and estate at Rolleston. His will, dated 18th October 1665, was the cause of much subsequent litigation in the family, which was ultimately terminated by an agreement or compromise. He died in the first year of his marriage, aged only twenty-seven years, without issue; and the title became extinct. His widow married Charles, son and heir of Dudley, Lord North, who resided with her at Rolleston. They had one son, who died without issue in 1734. During three years, October 1666 to October 1669, the records of the Court Leet of the Manor are wanting; but at the latter date the Court is said to be held by "the Lady Anne Mosley and Edward Mosley Esq., executors of the will of Sir Edward Mosley Bart., lately deceased." Then at the Court Leet of October 11, 1670, it is styled that of "Sir Charles North Bart. and of Catherine his wife;" Oswald Mosley Esq. being then steward. These entries show that litiga-

tion was pending; for by the will of Sir Edward (No. 4) the manor was bequeathed to his nephew Edward (No. 5), who nominally succeeded in 1665, but who did not really hold the manor till about 1672.

5. Sir Edward Mosley of Hulme knight was the second son of Oswald, who was the eldest son of Anthony of Ancoats, the younger brother of Sir Nicholas, the purchaser of the manor. This Sir Edward was a barrister, a commissioner for the administration of justice in Scotland, and afterwards a judge in Ireland. By the family compromise the manor of Manchester was to be left to him and his heirs by the will of his uncle Edward, subject to a life interest in favour of his daughter Ann (afterwards wife of Sir John Bland), in case he should die without male issue; whilst the rest of the property — including Hulme Hall and manor, Hough End Hall, and all the lands in Didsbury, Withington, Heaton Norris and Chorlton — were still to remain at the free disposal of Edward Mosley Esq., who was then residing at Hulme Hall. All his sons died; only one daughter survived, Ann, who married in March 1685 Sir John Bland, then a minor, who died in October 1715. Edward Mosley, her father, was knighted 4th June 1689, and died four years afterwards (1693) in his seventy-seventh year. He was succeeded by his sole daughter and heiress —

6. Ann, Lady Bland, who having only a life interest in the manor, it did not descend to her son Sir John Bland. After the death of her parents and husband, she resided at Hulme Hall; and in her later years entrusted the chief management of the manor and Manchester estates to Sir Oswald Mosley Bart., her second cousin; who, under the will of her father, and by the family arrangement, succeeded to that portion of her property after her death. She died in her seventieth year, and was buried in Didsbury Church 3rd August 1734. The next Lord of the Manor was

7. Sir Oswald Mosley (eldest son of Oswald Mosley of Ancoats Esq.), who was created a baronet by George I. in 1720, in the lifetime of his father (who declined the honour on account of his age,

being then eighty-one). On his father's death in 1726, Sir Oswald inherited both the Ancoats and Rolleston estates, and at the death of Lady Bland in 1734, he succeeded, under the will of her father, to the manor of Manchester. While managing it for his relative Lady Bland, he got into litigation with the burgesses. In 1693 he set up a prescriptive right of charging a duty or toll of 2*d.* per pack on all goods called "Manchester wares," within the manor (not "the markets"); but this attempt was defeated, on the ground that prescription to charge the king's subjects ought to be founded on a benefit or recompense, which in this case could not be shown.[17] Another source of litigation was the Grammar School mills — three mills on the Irk granted by Sir Thomas West, Lord la Warre, and Lord of the Manor in 1515, to trustees for the support of the Free Grammar School; at which all the tenants and residents within the manor were compelled to grind their corn and malt. These mills had been in lease for some years to the grandfather and father of Sir Oswald, who had been subjected to much trouble and expense in defending his exclusive right. The lease having expired, the Feoffees of the Grammar School declined to renew it to Sir Oswald, and let the mills to other parties, whom they supported in exhibiting a bill against Sir Oswald, in the Duchy Court of Lancaster, for erecting a malt mill in Hanging Ditch, where malt was ground for the inhabitants of the town. Sir Oswald contended this malt mill had been erected by his ancestors, and that it was no infringement on the exclusive right of the School Feoffees; but in 1736 (two years after his becoming Lord of the Manor) it was decreed and ordered that Sir Oswald should discontinue the use of the said malt mill, and that all the inhabitants should faithfully observe the payment of the tolls and customs to the School Mills. By an act passed in 1759, the inhabitants of Manchester were freed from their obligation to grind corn at the School Mills, malt only excepted. In 1732 Sir Oswald opposed a bill for erecting a workhouse to employ the poor of the parish, and it was lost. He erected a large building near

[17] See *Warrington* v. *Mosley*, 1st Holt 673, 674; and from Modern Reports 319.

Miller's Lane for this purpose; and after much opposition the guardians of the poor paid for the cost of the building. He also built an Exchange near the Market Place, which, becoming too small, was taken down in 1790. Sir Oswald died at Rolleston on the 10th June 1751, and was succeeded in his titles and estates by his eldest son —

8. Sir Oswald Mosley Bart., who chiefly resided at Rolleston. It is stated in the privately printed *Family Memoirs* (to which work we gratefully acknowledge our obligations for many facts and corrections in these brief notices of the Mosleys) that he entered into a treaty with Mr. Egerton, of Tatton, for the sale of the manor of Manchester; and in January 1756 that gentleman paid him a visit at Rolleston Hall, for the purpose of concluding the purchase; but it was then found that Sir Oswald had put it out of his power to sell, by the settlement which he had made of his estates, and the sale was consequently abandoned. Sir Oswald died 26th February 1757, in his fifty-second year, and was buried at Rolleston. Being unmarried, he was succeeded by his only brother —

9. The Rev. Sir John Mosley Bart., rector of Rolleston; of whose eccentricities some curious anecdotes are told. He died unmarried in May 1779, in his seventy-seventh year, and thus the second baronetage in the family became extinct. He was buried at Rolleston, and was succeeded in his Staffordshire and Lancashire estates (in pursuance of the will of his brother the last Sir Oswald) by his second cousin —

10. Sir John Parker Mosley, created a baronet 24th March 1781. He was the fourth and youngest son of Nicholas Mosley, of Manchester, woollen draper and merchant. Sir John was for some years engaged in the hat manufacture in Manchester, and resided at Ancoats Hall before his accession to the estates. During his manorial rule the right to markets within the manor was contested. Taking advantage of an acknowledged want of market accommodation, Messrs. Chadwick and Ackers, two influential proprietors, erected upon a plot of their own freehold land in Pool

Fold, well situated for the purpose, a new market, with butchers' stalls, &c. Sir John Parker Mosley brought an action of trespass against them, which was tried at the Lancaster Lent Assizes 1782, before Mr. Justice Willes and a special jury; when a special verdict was given. Ultimately the Earl of Mansfield delivered judgment in the Court of King's Bench, in April 1782; to the effect that the Lord of the Manor being seised of a franchise for holding a market, the defendants erected about 140 stalls very near his market, taking no toll, but only rent for the stalls; by which the plaintiff sustained damage, as found by the verdict, to the extent of 90*l.* a year. The court was of opinion that the plaintiff was entitled to recover. On this decision in his favour the New Market was immediately offered to, and purchased by, Sir John Parker Mosley, and continued to be used as a market during his life. His eldest son, Oswald Mosley Esq., of Rolleston and of Bolesworth Castle, Cheshire, died in Sir John's lifetime, 27th July 1789, leaving two sons and two daughters, of whom Sir John took charge, their mother dying within three months after their father. Sir John died on the 20th September 1798, in his sixty-seventh year, and was succeeded by the eldest son of his deceased eldest son —

11. Sir Oswald Mosley Bart., D.C.L., of Rolleston Hall, the present baronet and last Lord of the Manor of Manchester of his family. In 1815 he offered to the inhabitants of Manchester the manor and manorial rights for the sum of 90,000*l.*; which they met by a counter-offer to give 70,000*l.* After some negociation, both offers were rejected; and barely thirty years afterwards the acquisition of these manorial rights by the municipal representatives of the town was only obtained at a cost of considerably more than double the sum for which they might have been secured in 1815. By an agreement, dated 24th June 1845, Sir Oswald sold the manor and manorial rights to the Mayor and Corporation of Manchester (the town having been incorporated by royal charter in 1838) for the sum of 200,000*l.*, and they were finally conveyed to that body by deed dated May 5, 1846, just 250 years after their

first purchase by Sir Nicholas Mosley for 3,500*l.* Since their purchase the corporation of the borough, now the city of Manchester (by royal charter of the year 1853), have possessed all the rights of "Lords of the Manor;" but they have allowed quietly to lapse the half-yearly Courts Leet, with the appointments of Steward and Bailiffs, Boroughreeve and Constables, beadles, ale-tasters, dog-muzzlers, and all the merely feudal functionaries of the old manor. They exercise the right, however, of taking market-tolls, &c.; while the governing powers formerly held by the boroughreeve and constables are vested either in the Mayor alone or in the Mayor and Corporation, — that is, in the City Council and its various Committees. Several public charities, formerly entrusted for distribution to the boroughreeve, or boroughreeve and constables, for the time being, and thence called "The Boroughreeve's Charities," are now administered by the Mayor, and styled "The Mayor's Charities."

Thus we see that the ancient vill and market-town, denied even the privileges of a free borough, has at length become the second city in the United Kingdom. The old manor, governed feudally almost ever since the Conquest — first by Norman hunters, as were the Greslets; then by brave warriors and sagacious councillors, as were the La Warres, heroes of Crecy and Agincourt, and of the Battle of Spurs; afterwards by the baronial Wests; and lastly by the knightly Mosleys, who ennobled themselves by trade, rose to the highest civic rank in England, and count three baronetcies amongst their tokens of royal favour, — this old manor has at length, after seven centuries and a half, cast off the fetters of its ancient feudality, and is now ruled by the freest constitution ever given to a municipality since liberty dawned in England. The little, straggling village of the olden time, having first its castle and mill at the south end of Deansgate, and subsequently its church and market, baronial manor-house, its pillory and stocks, its corn and fulling mills, at the northern extremity of that old highway, — its population consisting of two, or at most three hundred burgesses, their families and dependants (some of them

the native *serfs* and *neifs*, the slave-like bondmen and bondwomen of their free neighbours), — has now become the greatest manufacturing place in the world; the centre and capital of the largest spinning and weaving works known in the annals of civilization,— a great hive of industry, enterprise, wealth and social power, such as could never have entered into the wildest dreams of a Norman Baron to conceive. If the ancient manor, with its village-rule and quaint customs, has passed away for ever, it has left in its stead a vast city, with half a million of people, busily engaged in the work of clothing the greater portion of the population of the world.

GLOSSARIAL GAZETTEER.

"Names of places in a great measure belong to the oldest and most primitive evidences of language, and they are of the highest importance in the history of nations and dialects." — (Dr. H. Leo's *Local Nomenclature of the Anglo-Saxons.*)

All local names, like all proper or personal names, must originally have had a peculiar and appropriate meaning. Of course to ascertain this meaning, where it is now obscure, we must first identify the language to which the original name belongs. In England there are three great varieties of language, which are, in different degrees and proportions, the sources of the names of places, whether of land or water. This is equally true of the natural and the artificial divisions of the land,—hill or valley, wood or plain, barony or manor, city, borough, market town or vill, village, hamlet, fold, or single homestead; or whether the water be river or lake, stream or mere, ditch or pond. These three sources, in their generally recognised order of time, are the British, Celtic, or old Welsh tongue; the Anglo-Saxon, including Anglian, Friesic, &c.; and the Scandinavian, including Danish, Norwegian, Icelandic or Old Norse, and Jute. Very few local names are derived from the Latin, or from the Anglo-Norman or old French languages. Before attempting to define the meaning of the various places named in the present work, we shall extract from the writings of authorities on the subject some striking passages as to the significance, in some one or more of these three families of language, of the names of places in England.

The Rev. A. Hume, D.C.L., LL.D., &c., in his *Philosophy of Geographical Names* (Liverpool, 1851), observes that "In every language the most prominent *natural objects* (such as mountain, river, plain, wood,

island, lake, spring), and the most necessary *artificial ones* (church, fort, house, bridge, town, inclosure), are interwoven with those of *common qualities* (age, number, height, colour, size, position, direction), and the whole effect is produced. . . . . The number of places possessing the same name, or some slight modification of it, is very great. In the parishes, townships and villages of England, there are 16 simple words, which occur 445 times, or at an average of 28 times each. These are — Easton 13, Weston 32, Norton 36, Sutton 39, Aston 24,[18] Barton 21, Buckland 20, Burton 29, Newton 45, Preston 23, Stoke 60, Thorpe 23, Upton 25, Woolton 20, Winterborne 20. A similar remark applies to terminations, several of which occur hundreds of times. From a minute examination of a portion of an English Gazetteer, a calculation was made respecting the frequency with which some of the commonest terminations occur. From this it appears that there are 24 which occur at an average of about 250 times each. They are — Bridge 48, Burn 48, Bury 420, By 273, Caster 48, Dale 48, Field 156, Fleet 48, Ford 324, Hall 60, Ham 672, Hill 60, Hurst 60, Kirk 48, Leigh 612, Minster 48, Stoke 48, Stead 68, Thorpe 180, Ton 2784, Well 84, Wick 204, Worth 192. . . . . From circumstances of locality, names of a certain class exist in groups, wherever they are found. Thus *beck* and *fell*, if not peculiar to Cumberland and Westmorland, are found most frequently there; and in several of the hilly districts *dale* is a common termination. In the south-west of Scotland, *wald* is common, and the limits of ancient forests may be traced by the word *lyne*. . . . . Almost all the *Fields* — Sheffield, Macclesfield, Huddersfield, Wakefield, &c. — are found within a fixed area. In Essex many of the places are *Halls*. In Cornwall a very large number take their names from Irish saints."

British or Celtic Local Names.

The Rev. John Davies, M.A., in a paper "On the Races of Lancashire, as indicated by the Local Names and the Dialect of the County," read before the Philological Society, December 21, 1855, from an examination of various records and the ancient Welsh literature, arrives at the conclusion that "besides the Cambrians who remained in the country as slaves, a large Celtic population was blended with the

[18] Aston and Easton (and Eston might have been added) all mean the East *tún* or dwelling; the other three, the West, North and South *tún*.

Teutonic stock, and became 'as Saxons.' It is a necessary inference, that a Celtic element would gradually penetrate into the language of the conquering race, and affect it in proportion to the numbers and influence of those who adopted the Saxon cause, and became mingled with the Saxon population." . . . . . From the Lancashire dialect he deduces two facts — "1. That a large Celtic population must have been left in the county after the establishment of the Anglo-Saxon rule; and 2. That this population was the Welsh or Cymraic race. Very few words are found that belong exclusively to the elder or Gaelic branch of the Celtic stock, and probably even these were common to both divisions of this class of languages at the time of the Saxon invasion." Mr. Davies then takes a number of the names of natural objects and of places in Lancashire, as mountains and hills, rivers and valleys, towns, villages and hamlets, and shows that, when analysed, they prove to be of Celtic origin, by their significance when thus resolved into the old Welsh or British tongue. He adds that "The number of Celtic names of towns and villages in Lancashire, that have survived the great torrent of Saxon invasion, is a proof of the strength and extent of the barrier that opposed it. The Celtic local names of the county are conclusive evidence of the fact that a Celtic race once inhabited it." Mr. Davies gives various examples showing that "many names of hills [in Lancashire] have been derived from a Celtic source, and that they belong to the Cambrian division of the Celtic class of languages. The names of the rivers and brooks of Lancashire are chiefly Celtic."

Friesic Local Names.

Mr. Davies, after showing that the Batavians and Friesians were kindred tribes, often included in or synonymous with the general name of Saxons; and that the old Friesic tongue is nearer to modern English than any other branch of the German stock; — says that where any considerable number of Friesic words are found, we may infer a Saxon or Friesian immigration. Of this, he adds, Lancashire local names offer some remarkable illustrations. There are two *Frieselands* or Friesian-lands in the county; one near Blackrod, and the other in the south-east. They may possibly have drawn their names from settlements of Friesians out of the Friesic cohort that garrisoned for many years [about three centuries] the city of Manchester when a Roman station.

Anglo-Saxon Names of Places.

"Few local names in Lancashire (observes Mr. Davies) end with terms expressive of the union of unrelated families, in the formation of what we now call a town or municipality; — such as *borough* (Anglo-Saxon *byrig*, *burg*, a fortified town); *thorpe*, Old Norse, *thyrping* (an assemblage); *thorp* (a town) Fries. *thorp* (a town); or *byr*, *by*, properly the town or village, as distinct from the castle. They are usually formed from words expressing objects in natural scenery, as *wood*, *shaw*, *lea*, *mere*, *hill*, *law* (Goth. *hláw*, a tumulus; Old High German and Old Saxon *hléo*, the same); *holt* (a wood, Fries. *holt*, Germ. *holz*) and *moor*; or of words indicating a single homestead with its inclosure, such as *ham*, *worth*, *bodel*, *sall*, *cote* (*cot*, a poor man's house), and *ton*, originally an inclosed place or homestead. Of exceptions, *Bilborough* is the only instance I know in the north of the county [Littleborough]; a few are found in the south, Bury, Duxbury, &c. [Musbury, Didsbury, Pendlebury, Roxbury in Oldham]. *Thorp* and *Byr* do not occur, I think. [Thorpe, a hamlet in the township of Thornham, four miles from Rochdale; and Thorpe Green, a hamlet in the township and parish of Brindle, six miles south-east from Preston. Gaw-thorpe Hall, near Padiham.] *By* marks the Danish towns, and is found about six or seven times."

As to Danish or Scandinavian Local Names, Mr. Davies observes that "the track of the Northmen, as permanent landholders in Lancashire, is in the north-east near the point where the great high road from Yorkshire leads to Colne; and thence across the county and along the whole of the west."

Finally, Mr. Davies draws the following (amongst other) conclusions: "That upon the whole, probably no county in England felt the effects of the Norman Conquest less than Lancashire. The old records show that the names of the ancient families were almost universally pure Anglo-Saxon, with a slight sprinkling of Celtic. There is a trace of the Norman in the south (as in *Darcy* Lever and a few other places); but along the whole of the east and north of the county the Saxon or Danish landholder seems to have held in peace the ancestral manor-house he had dwelt in before the Conquest, We may infer, therefore, that the race whose genius and energy have swelled the resources of England to so great an extent, is not much indebted to Norman influences. It is

chiefly of Anglian blood, with a considerable mixture of Saxon and Scandinavian; blended, probably, in an equal degree, with that of the Cambrian race."—(*The Races of Lancashire*, by the Rev. John Davies.)

Anglo-Saxon Names of Places.

(From Mr. J. M. Kemble's Preface to vol. iii. of his *Codex Diplomaticus Ævi Saxonici*.)

The Anglo-Saxon (like most German) names of places, are nearly always composite words, that is, they consist of two or more parts: the second of these is generally a name of wide and common signification, as -ford, -fléot, -hám, -wíc, -tún; while the first is a kind of definition, limiting this general name to one particular application, as Oxna-ford, Big-fléot, Dómrahám, Sand-wíc, Stán-tún. The few words which are not compounds, are either contracted forms, as Bath, for *æt hátum bathum* (called the hot bath); Bury, for St. Edmund's bury: or they were such as were strikingly impressed upon the natives of a particular locality, although themselves of a general character; as Chester: or lastly, they are names so altered by the Saxons themselves from British originals, as to have lost their national form and character; thus Lunden, Eoforwíc.

The former portion of these compounded names may be classed under various heads: thus names of *animals*, as Fox-hyl, Oteres-sceaga, Beferburne, Swínes-heáfod; of *birds*, as Lafercan-beorh, Eneda mere, Hafoces hyl, Hraefnes hyl; of *trees*, as Beorc-leah, Ac-leah, Æsc-leah; of *fishes*, as Fixa-bróc, Lax-pol; of *minerals*, as Sand-tún, Ceósel-burne, Salt-bróc.

Others again have clearly reference to mythological or divine personages; to names recorded in the old creed, or in the epos of our forefathers; and these furnish the most conclusive evidence that the mythology current in Germany and Scandinavia flourished here also. Thus we have Wódnes díc, Wódnes beorh, Wódnes byrig, Wódnes feld; perhaps also Wódnes treów, Wódnes stede, Wódnes ford; also the Wón-hlinc, the Wón-ác, the Wón-stoc; perhaps the Wótan-hlinc, the Wot-treow, &c. Of Thunor, we have Thunresfeld. Sæteres byrig, like Sæteres-dæg, seems to speak for the existence of some deity yet unknown to us. Behrtan wyl, leaves no doubt about Beorhte, the goddess of wells. Hnices thorn, appears to refer either to Woden in the

form of Hnikarr, or to some supernatural being connected with that particular superstition. Scyldes treów is probably a reference to Woden in his form of Scyld, a name never to my knowledge borne by an individual. So Hnæf, Beówulf, and Grendél reappear in local names. When we consider that the names of animals which most frequently occur may all have some connection with the worship of certain gods, or with the old poem of Reynard, we find the traces of such connection in our local names by no means scanty.

The last general division that it seems proper to mention contains the names of individuals and families, as Offan hám, Cuthredes treów, Heardinga hám, Billinga hó; and those of particular classes or traders or manufacturers, as Sealter bróc, tannera hól, ceorla gráf, æthelinga hám, witena leáh.

The nature of the *second* word in these compounds is necessarily somewhat different. It is in short the description either of a natural feature of the country, a hill, a stream, a ford; or of an artificial construction, -feld, -acer, -ceaster, -tún, -burh, -hám.

Local Names from those of Communities or Families.

(From Mr. Kemble's *Saxons in England.*)

In this able and learned work, the accomplished writer at some length shows that one of the smallest divisions of land, held by a community in common, was the *mearc*, *mark*, or *march;* a plot of land, marked out and bounded by defined signs, on which a number of freemen settled for purposes of cultivation, and for the sake of mutual profit and protection. It comprised a portion both of arable land and pasture, in proportion to the numbers enjoying its produce. In the second and more important sense of the word, the *Mark* was a community of families or households, settled on such plots or marks of land. The *Mark* was a voluntary association of freemen, who laid down for themselves and maintained a system of cultivation, by which the produce of the land on which they settled might be fairly and equally secured for their service and support. All the freemen of one Mark recognised amongst themselves a brotherhood or kinship, were governed by the same judges, led by the same captains, shared in the same religious rites, and were known to themselves and their neighbours by *one general name*, probably derived originally from some single family, or hero, occasionally claiming

descent from the gods themselves. Thus Harlings and Waelsings, names connected with the great epos of the Germanic and Scandinavian races, are reproduced in several localities in England; Billing, the noble progenitor of a royal race of Saxony, has more than one enduring record; and Mr. Kemble believes that all the local denominations of the early settlements have arisen and been perpetuated in a similar manner. The Harlings or (Anglo-Saxon) Herelingas, are found in Norfolk and Kent, and at Harlington, in Bedfordshire and Middlesex. The Wælsings reappear at Walsingham (Norfolk), Wolsingham (Northumberland), and Woolsingham (Durham). The Billings, at Billinge, Billingham, Billinghoe, Billinghurst, Billingden, Billington, and many other places. These local denominations are for the most part irregular compositions, of which the former portion is a patronymic in -ing or -ling, declined in the genitive plural. The second portion is a mere definition of the locality, as -geat, -hurst, -hám, -wíc, -tún, -stede, and the like. In a few cases the patronymic stands alone in the nominative plural, as Totingas, Tooting (Surrey), Wócingas, Woking (Surrey); Meallingas, Malling (Kent); Wetheringas, Witering (Sussex). In a still smaller number the name of the eponymus replaces that of his descendants; as Furnes burh, Finsbury; Wælses hám, Walsham (Norfolk), the progenitor of the Wælsings. In some local names, -ing denotes the genitive or possessive, which is also of the generative case, as Æthelwulfing lond (*i.e.* Æthelwulf's land), the estate of a duke Æthelwulf, not of a family called Æthelwulfings. So Folcwining lond and Wynhearding lond, imply the land of Folcwine and of Wynheard, not of families. Wool Bedington, Wool Lavington, Barlavington, are respectively Wulfbæding-tún, Wulfláfing-tún, Béorlafing-tún, — the tún or dwelling of Wulfbæd, Wulflaf, and Beórláf. Changes for euphony's sake must be guarded against as sources of error. Abingdon (Berks) is not from Abingas, but Æbban dun, from Æbba (masc.) or Æbbe (fem.). Dunnington is not Duninga tún, but Dunnan or Dumnas tún. Mr. Kemble notices a surprising distribution of some particular names over several counties, as Æscings in Essex, Somerset and Sussex; Alings in Kent, Dorset, Devon and Lincoln; Ardings in Sussex, Berks and Southamptonshire; Arlings in Devon, Gloucester and Sussex; Banings in Hertford, Kent, Lincoln and Salop; Beadings in Norfolk, Suffolk, Surrey, Sussex and the Isle of Wight; Berings in Kent, Devon, Hertford, Lincoln, Salop and Somerset; Billings in Beds, Durham,

Kent, Lancashire, Lincoln, Norfolk, Northamptonshire, Northumberland, Salop, Sussex and the Isle of Wight.

In an appendix (A) Mr. Kemble gives a long list of patronymic names, believed to be those of ancient Marks, of which the first part is derived from his own great collection of Anglo-Saxon charters the *Codex Diplomaticus*, and other original authorities; and the second contains names inferred from the actual local names in England at the present day. The total number of the latter is 627; but counting the same origin, repeated in various forms in different counties, the whole number reaches 1329; being thus distributed as to counties: — Lancashire 26, Cheshire 25, Kent 60, Lincolnshire 76, Norfolk 97, Northumberland 48, Suffolk 56, Sussex 68, Yorkshire 127. Of these, 190 (very nearly one-seventh of the whole) stand alone, without any addition of wíc, hám, tún, &c. In Lancashire there are four such (Billinge, Melling, Pilling and Starling). Of the 190, 140 are found in the counties on the eastern and southern coasts; and 22 more in counties easily accessible through our great navigable streams. These Mr. Kemble conjectures to have been the *original* seats of the Marks so named; and the settlements, with the terminations of wíc, hám, &c., to have been filial settlements or colonies from them. In looking over a good county map, we are surprised by seeing the systematic succession of places ending in -den, -holt, -wood, -hurst, -fald, and other words which invariably denote forests and outlying pastures in the woods. These were all *in the Mark*, and within them we may trace with equal certainty the hámes, túns, worths and stedes, which imply settled habitations. Kemble lays down as a rule, that the ancient Mark is to be recognised by following the names of places ending in *-den* (neuter), which always denoted pasture, usually for swine. *Denu* (fem.) a valley — a British and not a Saxon word — is very rarely, perhaps never, found in composition. As an example he cites an ancient court called the Court of Dens, at Aldington, Kent; 25 *-dens* subject to it he enumerates as still existing, out of 32 it formerly included, and near these are 28 -hursts and 5 -folds. The following is Mr. Kemble's list of the various localities in Lancashire which seem to have been the seats of the old Marks: —

Patronymic.	*Present Local Name.*	*Hundred.*
Æccringas	Accrington	Blackburn
Ælcringas	Alkrington	Salford
Aldingas	Aldingham	Lonsdale

Patronymic.	*Present Local Name.*	*Hundred.*
Billingas	Billinge and Billington	West Derby and Blackburn
Blecingas	Blatchingworth	Salford
Fedringas	Farrington	Leyland
Gærsingas	Gressingham	Lonsdale
Hæslingas	Haslingden	Blackburn
Mellingas	Melling	West Derby
Penningas	Pennington, near Ulverston	Lonsdale
Pillingas	Pilling	Amounderness
Pilcingas	Pilkington	Salford
Rifingas	Rivington	Salford
Scafingas	Shevington	Leyland
Steorlingas	Starling	Salford
Totingas	Tottington	Salford
Wæringas	Warrington	West Derby
Weningas	Wennington	Lonsdale
Wittingas, or Hwittingas	Whittingham, Whittington	Amounderness
Widingas	Withington	Salford
Weordingas	Worthington	Leyland
Wrichtingas	Wrightington	Leyland

It could hardly be expected of Mr. Kemble that he would do more than indicate a few striking examples in each shire, as gleaned from looking over the county maps. The writer, after a closer inspection, some years ago, added considerably to Mr. Kemble's list of supposed sites of Anglo-Saxon Marks in Lancashire. In the following list, although some of the names are the same, no locality specified by Mr. Kemble is included: —

Patronymic.	*Present Local Name.*	*Hundred.*
Addingas	Addington	Lonsdale
Adlingas	Adlington	Leyland
Alkingas	Alkincoates	Blackburn
Baldingas or Baldwingas	Baldinstone, Walmsley	Salford
Barcingas	Barking Yeat, Caton Moor	Lonsdale
Baxingas ?	Baxenden, near Haslingden	Blackburn
Befingas	Bevington Bush, nr. Liverpool	West Derby
Billingas	Billing, near Blackburn	Blackburn
Briningas	Brining, near Kirkham	Amounderness
Chepingas	Chipping, near Ribchester	Amounderness
Dumplingas	Dumplington, near Barton	Salford
Hæcingas	Hacking Hall, near Whalley	Blackburn
Hæscingas	Heskin, near Standish	Leyland

Patronymic.	*Present Local Name.*	*Hundred.*
Hæcingas	Higginshaw, near Oldham	Salford
Hyndingas	Hinding House, Leathwaite	Lonsdale
Holingas	Holling Bank, near Blackburn	Blackburn
	Ditto, near Haslingden	
———	Hollinghead Hall, Darwen	Blackburn
———	Holling House, Furness	Lonsdale
———	Hollinghurst, nr. Manchester	Salford
———	Hollings, near Preston	Amounderness
	Hollings, near Haslingden	Blackburn
———	Hollings Green, near Warrington	West Derby
———	Old Hollings, near Lancaster	Lonsdale
———	Hollingsworth, nr. Littleboro'	Salford
———	Hollins, near Burnley	Blackburn
———	Hollinwood, near Oldham	Salford
———[19]	Holling Yate, nr. Haslingden	Blackburn
Holdingas, or Huldingas	Houlding Hall and Mill,	
	Ditto, near Haslingden	Blackburn
Untingas	Huntington Hall, near Ribchester	Blackburn
Ypingas, or Hæpingas	Ippings, near Accrington	Blackburn
Mellingas	Melling, near Lancaster	Lonsdale
Mellingas	Melling, near Wray	Lonsdale
Muldingas	Moulding Waters	Leyland
Penningas	Pennington, near Leigh	West Derby
Piceringas	Pickerings, in Balderston	Blackburn
Plæsingas	Pleasington, near Blackburn	Blackburn
Redingas	Riding, in Furness	Lonsdale
Riddingas	Ridding, in Furness	Lonsdale
	near Whalley	Lonsdale
Scæfingas	Shaving Lane, Worsley	Salford
Scædingas	Sheading, Scar Moor	Blackburn
Sladingas	Slading, near Littleboro'	Salford
Staningas	Stayning, near Blackpool	Amounderness
Stoningas	Stowning, near Wray	Lonsdale
Thorpingas	Thorping Stye, Furness	Lonsdale
Tippingas	Tipping, in Clayton-le-Dale	Blackburn
Weningas	Wening (river)	Lonsdale
Wittingas	Whittingham, near Kirkby Lonsdale	Lonsdale

[19] The names of these thirteen places may all — some of them certainly — have been derived from the *Hollin* or *Hollins*, the Lancashire name for the holly.

Taking Mr. Kemble's twenty-six names and the forty-six just enumerated, we have seventy-two names in Lancashire alone, supposed to be derived from the old Marks. Of these, twenty-three retain the patronymic alone, without any local termination: — Barking, Billinge, Billing, Brining, Chipping, Hacking, Hesking, Hinding, Holling, Houlding, Ippings, Melling, Pilling, Reding, Ridding, Shaving, Sheading, Slading, Starling, Stayning, Stowning, Tipping and Wening. These numerous local names are supposed to have existed from the settlement of the Saxons in Lancashire, about the fifth century.

Mr. Kemble suggests that a belt of places, having names terminating in syllables denoting a wood, or pasture in woods, will be found to surround and inclose a number of other places having terminations indicating settlement and habitation. But in a county presenting the peculiar features of Lancashire, the Mark, or boundary land, would less frequently be wood or forest, and more often moss and moor, hill-brow and clough, than in those southern counties which fell more immediately under Mr. Kemble's observation. Still the few instances in Lancashire where woods yet remain, seem to attest the accuracy of his views. Thus within Haslingden, Dearden Fold, Lower Fold, Baxenden, Bentley wood, Healey wood, Burnley wood, Stonehouse Fold, Hargreaves Fold, and Holine Fold — will be found Rawtenstall, Higher and Lower Booths, Crawshaw Booths, Habergham Eaves, &c. Within Todmorden, Walsden, Ramsden, and the moors and heights of Blackstone Edge, &c. — are found Blatchingworth (one of the old Marks), Littleborough, Hollingworth, &c. Perhaps the most remarkable instance in the county, however, is the township of Ainsworth, a little north-west of Middleton. It contains one thousand and twenty-one statute acres, and lies within a complete belt of woods, amongst which the following are copied from the ordnance six-inch maps: — Deeply Hill, New Close, Birtle Dean, Cleggs, Black Dad, Windy Cliff, Dobb, Gelder, Bamford, Carr, Jowkin, Ashworth, Holt, Rainshore, Blomley, Fordoe, and Green Booth *woods*, with various *dens*, as Naden Dean, Cheesden, &c. Within this belt lie Ashworth, Lee Holme and Wolstenholme, Old House, Grimescroft, Millcroft, &c.

We purposely abstain from quoting Dr. Heinrich Léo's *Local Nomenclature of the Anglo-Saxons*, because it is confessedly based on the two

first volumes of Kemble's *Codex Diplomaticus*, &c., which comprise almost wholly local names in the southern counties of England. Nor do we cite Dr. Whitaker's observations on local names from his *History of Whalley*, as the names are chiefly those in that extensive parish, lying outside the boundaries of the manor and the barony of Mamecestre.

Scandinavian Local Names.

(From *The Danes and Norwegians in England*, &c. By J. J. Worsaae.)

"The north, mighty in its heathenism, poured forth towards the east, the west and the south its numerous warriors and shrewd men, who subverted old kingdoms, and founded new and powerful ones in their place. It was by Danish and Norwegian fleets that Normandy and England were conquered, and kingdoms won in Scotland, Ireland and North Holland; whilst Norwegians settled on the Faroe Islands, and discovered and colonised Iceland. In all these voyages, proportionally few Swedes took part. [The Danes were the chief invaders of England, the Norwegians of Scotland.] From the close of the eighth century the numberless barks of the Vikings were found in all the harbours and rivers of England; and for about three centuries the Danes were the terror of the Anglo-Saxons. . . . . The massacre of the Danes in England by the Anglo-Saxons, on St. Bridget's Eve, 13th November, 1002, was confined almost exclusively to the south of England; since towards the north, and particularly in Northumberland, the population was chiefly of Danish and Norwegian extraction. . . . . After many sanguinary battles the Danish conquest of England was completed, and for about one generation Danish kings wore the English crown. . . . . Under the name of Northumberland was comprised (at least by the Danes and Norwegians) all the country to the north of the rivers Mersey and Humber, from sea to sea, and up to the Scottish frontier. Covered by the Danish "Five Burghs" [Stamford, Leicester, Derby, Nottingham and Lincoln, and also by Chester and York], it was here that the greater part of Danish England lay [and the Danes possessed as their northern capital the city of York, which they called Jor-vik, pronounced Yor-vik.] . . . . . An Icelandic Saga, written one hundred and fifty years after the Battle of Hastings (1066) says that "Northumberland was mostly colonised by Northmen; for after Lodbrog's sons, who conquered the country, had again lost it, the Danes and Norwe-

gians often harrassed it; and there are still many places to be found in the district that have names taken from the Scandinavian tongue, such as Grimsby, Hauksfliot [Hawkfleet] and numerous others. . . . . A close inspection of even a common map of England will soon show that there are not a few names of places in the north, whose terminations and entire form are of quite a different kind from those of places in the south. Even in Kent, Essex, Suffolk and Norfolk, Anglo-Saxon names of places begin already to be mixed with previously unknown names, ending in *-by* (Old Northern, *bŷr*, first a single farm, afterwards a town in general), *-thorpe* (O. N. *Thorp*, a collection of houses separated from some principal estate, a village), *-thwaite* (O. Sc. *thveit*, *tved*, an isolated piece of land), *-næs*, a promontory, and *ey* or *oë*, an isle; — as in Kirby or Kirkby, Risby, Upthorpe, &c. As we approach from the south the districts west of the Wash, such as Northamptonshire and Warwickshire, the number of such names constantly increases, and we find, among others, Ashby, Rugby, and Naseby. As we proceed further north, we find still more numerous names of towns and villages, having in like manner new terminations; such as *-with* (forest), *-toft*, *-beck*, *-tarn* (Sc. *tjörn* or *tjarn*, a small lake, water) *-dell*, *-fell* (rocky mountain), *-force* (waterfall), *-haugh*, or *-how* (Sc. *haugr*, a hill), *-garth* (Sc. *garthr*, a large farm); together with many others. These endings are pure Norwegian or Danish. It is not very easy to point out the meaning of every name of a place that has a Danish or Norwegian termination; the original form having been partly corrupted by later differences of pronunciation, and partly changed by the ancient Scandinavians having often merely added a Scandinavian ending to the older [Celtic or Saxon] names, or at most remodelled them into forms that had a home-like sound to their ears. Still there are names enough of places whose signification is quite clear."

Worsaae compiled and printed a "Tabular View of some of the most important Danish-Norwegian names of places in England, extracted and collected from Walker's maps, London 1842." He gives the common endings of local names, viz. -by, -thorpe, -thwaite, -with, -toft, -beck, -næs, -ey, -dale, -force, -fell, -tarn, and -haugh; but does not include other Scandinavian endings, as -holm, -garth, -land, -end, -vig, -ho (how), -rigg, &c. These he enumerates in 21 English counties, of which we give the totals only: — In Kent, north-east of Watling Street,

6; in Essex 11; Bedfordshire 4; Bucks 3; Suffolk 10; Norfolk 44; Huntingdonshire 1; Northamptonshire 53; Warwickshire 3; Leicestershire 87; Rutland 8; Lincolnshire 292; Notts 36; Derbyshire 11; and Cheshire 6. The six northern counties, forming the ancient kingdom of Northumbria or North-humber-land, show an extraordinary number of these Scandinavian names: — Yorkshire, East Riding, 109; West Riding, 110, and North Riding, 186; total 405. Lancashire 49, Westmorland 158, Cumberland 142, Durham 23, and Northumberland 22. In the 21 counties Mr. Worsaae finds 1373 Scandinavian name-endings; to which the six northern counties contribute 799, the other 15 counties only 574. Add Lincolnshire to the six northern counties, and their aggregate is 1091, leaving only 282 for the other 14 counties. In Lancashire he finds the numbers as follow: -by 9 times, -thwaite 14, -with 2, -næs 2, -ey 2, -dale 13, -fell 7; total 49. The endings he has not found in the map of Lancashire are -thorpe, -toft, -beck, -force, -tarn, and -haugh. He has probably overlooked that portion of the lake district (Lonsdale North of the Sands, including Higher and Lower Furness) which is within Lancashire; and in that case these endings may have been included by him under Cumberland and Westmorland. But there are certainly in almost all parts of Lancashire many small inclosures called *tofts*, though they are not to be found in the county maps. Also many *becks*, all north of Lancaster, amongst which may be named the following: Bains-beck, Craig-beck, and Harton-beck, all falling into the river Hindburn; Corkley-beck brook, near Wetherlam (tautological in Sc. and A. S.); Tower-beck, into Coniston Water; Hole-beck into Morecambe Bay; Meer-beck, into the Duddon arm of the bay; Sand-beck and Fisher-beck, into the Lune, &c. The waterfalls or *forces* are not usually named in maps, but Force Bank (in Tatham) is in Greenwood's Map of Lancashire. Colwith Force is on the Lancashire and Westmorland border, and so is Skelwith Force. There are also many *tarns* among the hills of the north, as Seathwaite, Blind, and Lever's Tarns, near Coniston; the Three Tarns and Bletham Tarn, near Hawkshead; Beacon Tarn, near the south end of Coniston Water; Standen Tarn, near Dalton in Furness; Much Urswick Tarn; Tarn Green, on the Winster; Blea Tarn, near Scotforth; and Tarn brook, into the Wyre, near the Yorkshire border. Of names ending in *-haugh*, not many are to be found; the principal being

Higher and Lower White-haugh, near Tockholes. But if, as Mr. Worsaae intimates, the Scandinavian *haugh* or *haugr* be the same with *how*, then there are several Lancashire places bearing this name, especially in the Lake district, as How-head and How-thwaite (near Coniston Water); How-barrow (near Cartmel); How-clough (near Chipping, &c. We must distinguish these from a similar name *Haw* or *Haws* (Scand. *hals*, a neck), which seems to have been overlooked by Mr. Worsaae. It means a narrow *passage* like a throat, or a narrow connecting *ridge*, like a neck. Haws Bridge, Kendal (a stream between walls of rock) is an instance of the former; and Esk Haws, Borrowdale, and various other mountain passes, of the latter meaning. In Lancashire are Haw, Haw Dunnerdale, and the neighbouring Hawses; Hawthwaite (near Broughton in Furness), Haw-coat (near Furness Abbey), Satter-haw; also Haws (near Bolton-le-Sands), Moor-Haws (Cartmel Fell), Sandscale Haws (near Duddon Sands), &c. Worsaae observes that the Scandinavian colonization has clearly been greatest near the coasts, and along the rivers: it had its central point in Lincolnshire, and in the ancient Northumberland, or land north of the river Humber. The table shows that the names ending in -by, -thorpe, -toft, -beck, -næs, and -ey appear chiefly in the flat midland counties of England; whereas farther north, in the more mountainous districts, these terminations mostly give place to those in -thwaite, and more particularly to those in -dale, -force, -tarn, -fell, and -haugh. This difference, besides the natural character of the country, may have partly arisen from the different descent of the inhabitants. It may reasonably be supposed that part at least of the last-mentioned names are Norwegian, viz. those ending in *-dale* (as Kirk-dale, Lang-dale, Wast-dale, Bishops-dale); in *force* (as Aysgarth-force in Yorkshire, High-force and Low-force in the river Tees, and in the stream called Seamer-water); in *-fell* (Old Norwegian *fjall*; as Mickle-fell, Cam-fell, Kirk-fell, Middle-fell, Cross-fell); in *-tarn* (Old Norw. *tjörn*, or *tjarn*, a small lake); and in *haugh* (as in Red-haugh, Kirk-haugh, Green-haugh, and Windy-haugh, in Northumberland). Exactly similar names are met with to this day in the mountains of Norway; whilst they are less common, or altogether wanting, in the flat country of Denmark. Places whose names end in *-tarn* (pure Norwegian) are found only in the most northern counties of England, and those in *-haugh* (which must also from the form be Nor-

wegian) are found exclusively in the present Northumberland, and within the Scotch border. Still the greater part of Scandinavian names and places in England are Danish. Of the 1370 names of places in the table, above 600 end in the Danish *-by*, whilst no other name exceeds 280, and even this number is reached only by the ending *-thorpe*, also certainly pure Danish. The number of places in the table could be much increased if we were to include all the Scandinavian appellations used by the common people in many parts of the north of England. A hill or small mountain is there called *hoe* or *how* (*Höi* in Jutland, *Höw* or *Hyo*); a mountain ridge, *rigg*; a ford, *wath*; a spring, *kell*; a holm or small island, *holm*; a farm (Danish *Gaard*) *garth*, &c. Thus on a very low calculation Mr. Worsaae computes in round numbers the clearly recognisable Scandinavian names of places in England at 1500.

GLOSSARIAL GAZETTEER.

In this Gazetteer of the names of places mentioned in the various old documents printed in this work, the plan pursued has been to give the modern name of the place first, — in small capital letters, if it be a parish, township, village or hamlet; in ordinary small letters, if it be only a fold, farm, field, or other small place within some known township, and then to indicate that township, and its parish. After the modern name, the various old forms it has borne, are given in chronological order. In the loose and fluctuating orthography of successive generations and periods, some clue may be afforded to the original signification of the local name, by the grouping together of these different forms, and at the same time indicating the most ancient. Instead, therefore, of referring to the documents in which such forms respectively occur, by name or initial letters, it has been thought better in each case to specify the year-date of the documents containing such forms. It will be seen that certain dates are those of particular records or documents; so that the year 1086 will be recognised as the date of the *Domesday Survey* (Chap. III.); 1230 as that of the *Testa de Nevill* (Chap. VII.); 1231 as that

of the Salford Charter (Chap. XII.); 1262 as that of the Escheats, &c. (Chap. IX.); 1282, the year of several Inquisitions p. m. (Chap. XI.); 1301 the date of the Manchester Charter (Chap. XIII.); 1311 that of the great De Lacy Inquisition (Chap. XIV.); 1320 the Survey (Chap. XV.) and 1322 the Extent of the Manor (Chap. XVI.); 1351 the later date of the Lansdowne Feodary (Chap. XVII.); 1359 the year of the Preston Inquisition (Chap. XVII); 1362 as that of the Inquisition p.m. on Henry first Duke of Lancaster (Chap. XVII.); and 1473 as that of the Rental of the Manor, under Thomas la Warre, 15th Baron of Mamecestre (Chap. XVIII.). There remains the Birch Feodary (Chap. XIV.), which has no date, and indeed seems to have been compiled from documents and records of various dates from the close of the 13th to the middle of the 14th century. It is therefore indicated by the letter B. As all the years quoted are of the 11th century or later, having therefore four places of figures, the first figure, invariably denoting "one thousand," is omitted in all these dates; so that 086, 282, 322, and 473, will respectively indicate the years 1086, 1282, 1322, and 1473 of the Christian era. The letters "*s.d.*" denote the document cited to be without date, and in all probability, therefore, anterior to the year 1300. The letter I. prefixed to the year-date, denotes an Inquisition. In some instances, a few small places within the parish, township or village, are named with dates. Then the etymology and derivation of the local name are considered, — first in its separate syllables or parts, for most place-names are compounded of two or more elements; and next, as to the significance of the entire and compound name. The language from which a part or the whole of the name is believed to be derived is indicated by initial letters in parenthesis, as (*A*) Anglo-Saxon, (*B*) British, (*C*) Celtic, (*F*) Friesic, (*N*) Anglo-Norman, and (*S*) Scandinavian, including Danish, Norse or Icelandic, Norwegian and Sueo-Gothic, or old Swedish. The words of such languages, showing the significance of the name, are printed in *Italic* letters. A hyphen before or after a part of a word, shows which part is taken. Lastly the meaning of the entire local name is stated or suggested, according to authorities, or in the opinion or conjecture of the Editor. Generally, British and Celtic names are cited from the Rev. John Davies; Anglo-Saxon from the works of the late J. M. Kemble, of Dr. Heinrich Leo, or from Dr. Bosworth's "Anglo-Saxon Dictionary;" Scandinavian from J. J. Wor-

saae, and Anglo-Norman (of which there are very few) from Kelham's "Dictionary of the Norman or Old French Language." The Editor regrets that, from various causes, so large a number of the derivations are merely conjectural; and can only hope that this attempt may be more successfully carried forward by abler philologists hereafter.

Abbey, the, in Gorton. Abbaye del, 320. *Abbaye*, (*N*) the Abbey. There are no remains of any religious house; but an elevated part of the township still retains the name of "the Abbey Hey."

Acres, Aca's or Ackers the; fields in Manchester, on the site of St. Ann's Square and the adjacent streets. Aca the clerk, held one land, or piece of land, of the demesne of Mamecestre, 230. Accres the, 420, 422, 686. Ackers the, 569, 619, 622, 634, 679. Over Ackers, in the Deansgate, 559. A close called the Over Ackers, 586. Over and Nether Acres, 586. The Further Acars and Acres, 599. The Ackres middens, 593, 604. Acres middings, 670. A plot of ground called the Ackers midding, 679. Ackers stile and ditch, 601. Ackers ditch, on the North side the field, 637, 639. Ackers Ditch, 639, 686. Ackers Barn, 637, 639, 670. Acres, 660. Acres gates, 670, 772. Acres stile, 670. Old Acres, 732. Acres Court, the more easterly of two entries from Market Street to St. Ann's Square, on the site of Exchange Street, 732, 751. The late Dr. Hibbert-Ware, noticing the pronunciation about the close of the eighteenth century to be Ackers and not Acres, derives its name from Aca or Ace, a clerk to whom a Robert Greslet gave some land ["unam terram"] in Mamecestre. The doctor suggests that this land was the same with "the Four Acres," "the Nether Acres," and "Acres Field," which became the site of Aca's or Acres Fair, covering the present St. Ann's Square and the neighbouring lands. The Four Acres, White Acres, Over and Nether Acres, &c. seem to denote *fields* so named. It is more probable that the place has its name from *Æcer*·(*A*) pl. *æcras*, fields, lands, any thing sown, acres; than from any individual possessor of one or more fields.

Addewelleghe, site unknown, 320. This name occurs with other lands in pure alms, and is stated to be held by the Abbey of Whalley. It is

not to be found in the Whalley Abbey *Coucher Book*. Can this name be a corruption of "Ad Whalley;" or is it a strange abbreviation of Cad-wal-leghe (Cadwal's ley)? See Cadishead.

Alders the, in Gorton. Olres del, 320. The plural of *Alr*, *Alor* (*A*), the alder tree (*alnus*). The Lancashire forms are Olres, Ollers, and Owlers. Dr. Bosworth says the alder tree is a sort of birch, called in the north of England *Eller* and *Aller;* and that it is quite distinct from *Ellen* the elder tree (*Sambucus*). In composition, *Alr-holt* is an alder-holt or grove.

Aldport, a district in the S.W. of Manchester, the oldest part of the ancient town, during Roman occupation. Alde-port *s.d.*, 322. Alde and Ald Parc, 282. Al-, Ald-, and Alde- -port and -porte, 320, 322. Ald-port Nether (also called Lithake), 422. Alter-port Nether, 473. Alte-porte Over, 473. Alport Stead, 557. Ald-port Lodge, or New Park, 567, 588. Alporte Lodge, 599. Alporte Parke or Nether Alporte, 599. Alporte, 619. Alporte Lane, 662, 772. Opert Lane, 686. From *Ald* (*A*), old, and *Port* (*A*), town or strong place — the old town or fortress. The late Mr. John Just held that *port* sometimes meant the guarded passage over a ford, and that such was its application in the cases of Ald-port and Stock-port. There were two divisions of Aldport, — Over Aldport, a close of pasture in 473; and Nether Ald-port, a park in 473. Park is from *Pearroc* (*A*), a place inclosed with paling.

Alkrington, a township in the parish of Prestwich-cum-Oldham, five miles N.N.E. of Manchester. Alkinton, 230. Alkrington, 311. Alcryn-ton, 320. Alkerington, 322. Alkeryngton or Akkeryngton, 349. Alkrincton and Altcrington, (*B*). *Ælcringas* (*A*), the proper name of a family or tribe in the mark, and *tún* (*A*), an enclosed or fenced place, farm, dwelling; afterwards a cluster of dwellings, a town. The dwelling-place of the family of the Ælcrings. — (*J. M. Kemble.*)

Allerton, a township in the parish of Childwall, five miles S.E. of Liverpool. Aller-ton, 320. *Alr*, *alor* (*A*), the alder tree, and *tún* (*A*), a habitation or dwelling-place.

ALT, a hamlet and subdivision of Knott Lanes, in the parish, and three and a half miles north of, Ashton-under-Lyne. Alte, 320. *Alt* (*B*), an eminence; also high, lofty. In the same neighbourhood are Alt Edge, a hamlet four miles N.N.E., and Alt Hill, a small village three miles north, of Ashton-under-Lyne.

ANCOATS, anciently a hamlet, now a district, the N.E. part of the township of Manchester. An-cotes *s.d.*, 230, 295, 302, 304, 305, 320, 322, 331, 332, 373, 405, 428, 432, 433, 544. Ane-kotes, 230. Han-cotes, 318. An-cottes, 320, 322. Anne-cotes, 331. Ante-cotes, 473. An-cots, 514, 534, 535, 581. An-coates, 610. The following places are named as within Ancoats: Stanigate *s.d.*, 305. Clay-Crofts *s.d.*, 305. The Brod-grene *s.d.*, 305. Brad-grene, 305. Bridge-furlong, 305. Ring-hed or Ring-herd del Shorteys, 305. Bex-wyke-forth [ford], 305. Smithy-stede, 305. Le Wal-banc, 305. The Kiln-londs, 305. The Holy-cayding, 302. Acri-deg, *s.d.*, Medyl-croft, *s.d.*, Stain-landis, *s.d.*, the Short-horne, *s.d.*, Short-croft, *s.d.*, Shiter-flat, in the Long-Mere, *s.d.*, the Knot *s.d.*, Hard-acre, *s.d.* — The Rev. John Whitaker, on the authority of Bede, says that *Anna* was a common appellation for men among the Saxons. Coates, probably from *Cotes* (*A*), cottages, small dwellings. The cots or dwellings of Anna.

ANDERTON, a township in the parish of Standish, four miles S.S.E. of Chorley. Ander-ton, 230, 282, 319, 320, 322, 473. Derivation uncertain; perhaps Andrew's *tún*.

ANLEZARGH, or ANGLEZARK, a township in the parish of Bolton-le-Moors, five miles S.E. of Chorley. Anlas-ar 320. Anlas-argh, 322, 473. Dr. Whitaker derives the last syllable of this word from *Er*, *Ergh*, *Argh* (*S*), *Arf* (Swed.), land; and he gives, as other instances of it in composition, Brett-argh, Batt-arghes (now Batterax), Ergh-holme, Stras-ergh, Siz-ergh, Feiz-er, and Goosen-argh. Most of these places were once in Anglo-Danish occupation. The Rev. John Davies regards the first part of the word Angles-argh as doubtless from the name of the tribe or people. The second (and he adds to the places above-named Kellam-argh and Mans-argh) he says is probably the Old High German *Haruc*, Old Norse *hörgr* (*A*), *hearh*, genitive *hearges*, a heathen temple

or altar. The Old Norse *hörga* shows that it meant primarily a woody hill or lofty grove.

Appleton, a township with Widnes, in the parish of Prescot, six and a half miles W. S.W. of Warrington. Aple-ton, 320, 322. Apul-ton, 362. From *Appel, Æpl* (*A*), apple, and *tún*.

Aquonsbothely, in Horwich. Aquons-bothel-y, 222. Aquo S. Bothe-ley, 322. *Aquon's? Accon's* (a proper name) *bothel, botel* or *botl* (*A*), a dwelling-place, and *leáh* (*A*), a field. The field of Accon's dwelling. — It was a piece of wood-pasture, constituting with Little Hordern (an adjoining plot of moorland) one vaccary or cow-gate.

Ardwick, a chapelry in the parish of Manchester, and adjoining Manchester township on the S.E. Atherd-wic *s.d.* Atherys-wyke and Ader-wyk, 282. Ard-wycke, 320. Ard-wic and Erd-wyke, 322. Arde-wyke, 411. Nether Ard-wick, 522. Erd-wic by Irwell, 534. Ard-wic, 544. Her-wic, 556. Ard-wick Inferior, 564. Ard-wick Lower, 598. In more recent times the township has been regarded as in two divisions, — Higher and Lower Ardwick. From *Æthered* (*A*), a proper masculine name, and *wic* (*A*), a dwelling-place of one or more houses; Æthered's dwelling. "Æthered's well" occurs in an Anglo-Saxon Charter in Kemble's collection.

Ashcroft, in Heaton Norris. Asche-crofte, 320. This was a small hamlet in the N.E. of Heaton Norris, the site marked by the words "The Ash," a little north of Lancashire Hill, on Johnson's Map of the Parish of Manchester. *Æsc* (*A*), an ash tree, and *Croft* (*A*), a small enclosed field.

Ashley, a district in Manchester, part of the site of which is still named Ashley Lane. Asse-leche (then woody) *s.d.* Asse-leie, 320. Asshe-elde (two acres), 367. Ash-ley and Asshe-bie, a close in Manchester, 421, 473. ? Est-ley, 473. Ashley Lane, 510, 594. The Ashe-leys, 596. Assh-ley Fields, 601. From *Æsc* (*A*), probably pronounced *Æsh*), an ash-tree, and *leag, legh, leáh* (*A*), a field or ley; the Ash-field.

ASPULL, a township in the parish and three miles N.E. of Wigan. Asp-el, 230. Asp-ul, 230, 322. Asp-ull, 322. 'Asp-ull and Asp-oll, 320. Asp-hull, 351, 362. Esp-hull, 473. ? Aspin-all, Asmoll, and Asmall, 473. Hasp-ull, 557. Asp-all, 625. From *Æsp* (*A*), the aspen-tree, and *hul* (*A*), a hill. The Aspen-hill.

ASHTON-UNDER-LYNE, a parish and township seven miles east of Manchester. In many old documents the name "Ashton" alone occurs; and then it may be 1. the Ash-town, or 2. the East-town. It is not always easy to assign the name correctly; and "Ashton" without addition, may mean Ashton-under-Lyne, or Ashton-on-Mersey, or Ashton-in-Makerfield, or even Urmston (*i.e.* Orm-est-ton). Under No. 1 we place Hais-tun, *s.d.* Asshe-ton subtus Limam (or under-Lyme), 309, 320, 322, 341, 347, 359, 427, 473. Assh-ton, 320. Ash-ton, 311, 427, 473. Aysshton, 473. Under No. 2,—Ast-on 230, 282. Orm-eston, 230. Amongst small places in Ashton are: Osel-lache and Osel-birche (part of the boundaries between Ashton-under-Lyne and Manchester), Oselves-croft, *s.d.* (? Oswald's or Ousel's), Ashton Mere or More, 429. Rygog, 374. From *Æsc* (*A*), the ash, a sacred tree among the Anglo-Saxons, and of very common occurrence in the boundaries of their charters.[20] — (*J. M. Kemble.*)

ASTLEY, a chapelry in the parish and three miles east of Leigh. Aste-ley and Haste-ley, 320. Ast-ley, 322, 362. Est-ley, 473.

[20] Amongst local names, many are naturally derived from trees, and other products of the vegetable kingdom. In Lancashire and its borders, from the Ash (*æsc*) are Ash-hurst, Ash-ton, Ash-ley, Ashworth, &c. From the Oak (*ac*) Acton and Agden, Oakden, Ogden, Oakenhurst, Oakenclough, Oakenroyd, &c. From the Alder (*alr, alor*), Ollerton, Owler Bottom. From the Elder (*Elen*), Ellen-brook, Eller-brook, &c. From the Birch (*birce, byrc*) Birch, Birches, Birk-dale, Birch-ley, Birchen Bowers, &c. From the Apple (*appel*), Appleton. From the Aspen (*Æsp*), Asp-hull. From the hazel (*hæsl*), ? Hassall; Hazlehurst, the Hazles, Hazel-grove, near Stockport. From the Nut (*hnut, hnot*), Nuthurst. From the Sallow (*salig*), Salford, Salley. From the Thorn (*thorn*), Thorn-ham, Thorn-ley, Thorn-ton, Thorny-thwaite, Thorney, Apes-thorn, &c. From Fern (*fearn*), Farnworth, Fearn-acres, Ferny-halgh, Fern-ley. From the Rush (*rusce, rics, risc*), Rusholme, Rushford, Rishton, Rixton, &c. From Sedge (*sege, secg*), Sedge-ley. From Moss (*meos*), Moston, Mosley and Mossley, Moss Yeat, Moss Side, Mus-bury, &c. From Grass (*gærs*), Garstang, Gressingham. From Wheat, Whitacre, Whitefield, &c. Of local names compounded with Wood, there are too many for enumeration.

From *East* (*A*) and *ley* (*A*), the East Field or ley. It is probable that this place and West Leigh (now Leigh) were so named in respect of their relative geographical position.

Aston Hurst, in Blakeley. Aston and Asten Hurst, 322. From *East* (*A*), *tún* (*A*), and *hyrst* (*A*), a hurst, copse or wood. — (*Kemble.*) The late Mr. J. Just held that *hurst* or *herst* means an acclivity, commonly on the sides of a stream, covered with brushwood, affording fuel; whence *hersta* (*A*), a fagot or firebrand. The East-town Copse.

Atherton, a chapelry in the parish of Leigh, seven miles N.E. of Newton-le-Willows. Ader-ton and Hader-ton, 230, 362. ? *Æthered's tún* or dwelling.

Audenshaw, a division of the parish of Ashton-under-Lyne, four and a half miles east of Manchester. Ald-en-shade, *s.d.* Alde-wyn-shagh, 411. Alden-shaw, 523; Aden-shaw, 587. Among places named as in Audenshaw are Cetel's or Ketell's croft, *s.d.* Mychel-dike, *s.d.* Osuelve's lache and Osell lache, *s.d.* (? Oswald's or Ousel's). [For these last two names see also under Ashton-under-Lyne.] Goren and Gored broke, *s.d.* Banck-broke, *s.d.* God-head, *s.d.* From *Aldewyn* (*A*, a proper masculine name, meaning "old conqueror"), and *Sceaga* (*A*), a shaw or wood, a marsh. The late Mr. J. Just stated that *shaw* (both *A* and *Dan.*), means a cleared space or open ground surrounded by wood, and not the wood itself. Its usual meaning is a thicket, grove or small wood; and it is apparently from *scead, scadu,* a shade; so *sceadu-geard* was a shaded enclosure, a grove or wood. "Under the shawe of the wood" (*Morte d'Arthur*) seems to mean under the shade, shelter or cover of the wood. As to the conversion of *Aldewyn* into *Auden,* it is in strict conformity with Lancashire euphony, which usually changes AL into AU or AW, at least in pronunciation, as Salford, pronounced Sawford; Salley, Sawley; Kersal, Kersaw. Indeed this deepening of A into AU is not peculiar to Lancashire, *ex. gr.* Raleigh *Rauley;* Galway, *Gaulway.*

Bank the, ? in Manchester; site unknown. Boncke the (a rod of land near the Pordu-rudinge), 320. Bancke the, or Knolls Bancke, a field in Strangeways, 601. From *Banc* (*A*), a bank or hillock.

BARLOW, a hamlet in the township of Chorlton-cum-Hardy, in the parish and five miles south of Manchester. Bar-lawe, 320. Bar-low, 322, 336. Bar-lowe Mosse, 557. From *Bar* (*A*), a boar, or *Bar* (*A*), bare, and *lawe* (*A*), a detached and conical hill, or *hleowe* (*A*), a small hill or tumulus. The Boar-hill or the bare little hill.

Baron's Hull and Yard, Hunt's Bank, Manchester, 422. The hill and the court-yard of the barons of Manchester, on the site of Chetham's Hospital and Library. They comprised, in 422, 1a. 32p. of land. From *Hul* (A), a hill. See also Hunt Hull.

BARTON-ON-IRWELL, a township in the parish of Eccles, five miles W.S.W. of Manchester. Bar-ton, 230, 262, 282, B. 320, 322, 346, 351, 359, 362, 432, 437, 473. Barton-super-Irwell, 322, 351. Barton in Salfordshire, 362. Barton Ford, 322. From *Bar* (*A*), a boar, also bare; the Boar or bare town. Swynton, the swine-town, is in the same parish. A *Barton* was also a manor house, or its demesne lands; and it was further a name for a poultry-coop. — (Halliwell's *Dict.*) The old family of Barton, of this Barton, bore, in their coat of arms, four boars' heads, in allusion to this place, where they were long seated, and whence they probably derived their name.

Bend-, Bent-, Berchen-, Bernet-, Borid-, Brere-, Gler-, or Pordu-riding. A ridding or cleared plot of land ? in Manchester or Salford, site not known. Brend- or Bent-ruding, 320. Bernet-riding or ruding, 322. Berchen-ridings, 322. Brere-rydinge, 320. Borid-ridinge, 320. Gler-ruding, 322. Pordu-ruding, 320. It is believed that all these various forms denote the same place. Whether it be the bent, or burnt, or birchen, or borid, or briary riding, cannot now be told. We incline to the Briary clearing, anomalous as that may seem. In the Collegiate Church charter of 1578 is a place named the "Greate Brearre-ridinges," and in that of 1635, the "Greate Breare Rydings," — both described as in Salford; and both charters name also the Little Brier Ridings or Riddings.

BESWICK, a small extra-parochial township adjoining that of Manchester to the east. Bex-wyk, *s.d.*, 148, 461. Bex-wyke-forth (a ford over the Medlock near Ancoats), 305. Bex-wicke, 322. Beck-wic

("as far as the Medlock"), 424. Ber-wick (? error for Bexwick), 460. Bex-wicke ("in Manchester, lying upon the bank of Medlock water"), 461. Bex-wicke Bridge, 552. The Rev. J. Whitaker thinks it was *Betti's wic; Betti* being a common Anglo-Saxon appellation for a man, according to Bede. But it seems more probable that the name of the original possessor was *Becce* or *Becca;* the possessive of which would be pronounced and in time spelled Beck's- or Bex-, whence the transition to Bes- is easy and natural. There were two old Manchester families Beck and Bexwick or Beswick; possibly from a remote common ancestor.

Birch, or Birch Chapel, a hamlet in the township of Rusholme, in the parish and two and a half miles S.E. of Manchester. Byrches, 320. ? Bercles, 322. The Byrche, 596, 603. From *Birce* (*A*, pronounced Birch), the Birch tree.

Bircle or Birtle, a township with Bamford, in the parish of Middleton, four miles W.S.W. of Rochdale. Berkot-Hill, 311. ? Bercles, 322. This seems to show that Bircle is the better modern orthography. Birk is a Lancashire form of Birch, from *Birce, Byrc* (*A*), the birch tree.

Bird Shaw, ? near Bowker Ley, in Moston; site not known. Bruyd-schawe, 320, 322. Brid-shagh and Birde-schaghe, 322. Brydeshaghe and Bruydshawe, 322. Bryndstone (? error "near Blakels Park"), 322. Bride-shagh, near Bouker-leghe, 322. *Brid* is a Lancashire form of bird. But the above may be only various spellings of Bradshaw, which see. The Bird or Broad Wood-clearing.

Black Brook the, rises in or about Levenshulme, and passes through Heaton Norris, &c., to Chorlton-on-Medlock. A modern name of obvious meaning. Polluted by manufacturing residua, the stream is to this day of black dye and foul odour.

Blackrod, a chapelry in the parish of Bolton-le-Moors, four and a half miles S.E. of Chorley. Blake-rode, 230. Black-rode, B. From *Blac, Blæc, Bleac* (*A*), black or bleak, or *Blake* (Lancashire), yellow, and *ród* (*A*), cross, or *rod* (*A*), rood or rod of land.

Blake-acres; chantry lands in Manchester, site not known. Blake-acres, 320. Blake-acre, 473. The black, bleak, or yellow acres. The Yorkshire proverb "as blake as a paigle" means as yellow as a cowslip.

Blake-lache, ? in Blakeley Park; site not known. Blake-lache, 320, 322. Black-lache ("in the Park"), 322. Black-lache ("a close in Manchester"), 473. From *Blake*, yellow, and *Lache*, a northern word for a muddy hole or bog, a miry hollow. Its more modern spelling is *Leach*.

Blake-ley or Black-ley, a chapelry in the parish and four miles N.N.E. of the township of Manchester. Blakel-legh, *s.d.* Blake-ley, 262, 282, 311, 320, 430, 473, 501. Blake-lee, 282. Blake-le, 320. Blake-ly, 322. Blake-legh, 322, 343, 355. Blake-ly Park, 322. Blakel, 322. Blake-ley Fields, 430. Blacke-ley Field, 473. Blacke-ley, 473. Blake-ley, 623. The derivation of the first syllable (as in the three last names) is doubtful. If from *blac*, *blæc*, *bleac* (*A*), it may mean black, dark, or gloomy; and the Rev. J. Whitaker adopts this meaning. If from *blæce*, it means bleached, pale, white; or bleak, cold, bare, naked. And it may mean dark yellow. Ley, from *Leáh* (*A*, *licgar* to lie), a lea; it originally denoted meadows lying fallow after a crop. — (*J. M. Kemble.*)

Blew-stone, or Mere-stone, in Reddish. Blew-stone ("at Reddish"), 322. This was the name of a field on the confines of Reddish; on a waste patch near which lay till lately a huge blue boulder; probably one of the old meres or boundary stones of the demesne or manor. (See Mere Stone.) From *Bleo* (*A*), blue. The Blue Stone.

Bolton-le-Moors or Great Bolton, a market-town, parish and township eleven miles N.W. of Manchester. Bothel-ton, 230, B. Bolton B. 341. From *Botl* (*A*), an abode or dwelling and *tún;* or perhaps from *Bothe* (*A*), a shop or shed. The Rev. J. Davies says that *Bold* or *Bodel* was the Friesic and Old Saxon form of Bootle, and that the name of this place was written in Domesday Book, Bodel-ton. For centuries afterwards it kept the form Bothel-ton.

Bolton, Little, a chapelry in the parish of Great Bolton, separated

from the north of Great Bolton township by a rivulet. Little Bolton, 351, 362.

Booths the, in Manchester market-place. Bothes, lez, 473. The old name for the shops or stores for goods in the Market-stead or place. Afterwards a building was erected, which, comprising shops, &c., on the ground floor, had a large chamber above, used for a court-house, sessions-house, and town hall. The whole building retained the old name of The Booths. From *Bote* (*A*), a small cot or shed; *Botl* (*A*), a dwelling.

Bosse- or Bossel- Clough, near Strangeways, between Chetham and Manchester; site not known. Bosse-clou, 320. Bossole- and Bossel-clou, 322. ? From *Bos*, *Bose* (*N*), a wood, or from *Boschayle* (*N*), a thicket or wood; whence our adjective "bosky;" and *clofen* (*A*), cloven. A wooded clough. A clough differs from a den or dene, in having no alluvial flat at the bottom; but merely a stream or water-course, with a steep acclivity on both sides, covered with brush-wood and low trees.—(*J. Just.*)

Bottomley, ? in Blakeley, site not known. Bothum-le, 355. From *Botm* (*A*), a bottom, and *leáh* (*A*), a lea or meadow in fallow.

Bowkerley, ? in Moston, site not known. Bouker-leghe, 427. From *Bowker* (*A*), a washer, or *Bowk*, *Bowked* (*A*), crooked.

Boysnape or Boylesnape, a wood in Barton-on-Irwell. Boy-snape, Boye-snape, Boyle-snape, and Wyld-snape, 322. ? From *Boys* (*N*), a wood, and ? *Snæd* (*A*), a small bit. ? a small wet or marshy thicket, or wood.

Brade-lache, ? now Bradley-bent, at the lower end of Hollin-wood; site not known. Brade- lache, 320. Brod-lach ("two burgages in Manchester"), 588. From *Brád* (*A*), broad or large, and *lache* (Lanc.), a miry hollow. In Gorton, Droylsden, and the neighbourhood, Mr. J. Higson says *lache* usually implies a hollow containing water. But in wet seasons all hollows will have water in them.

BRADFORD, a township in the parish and two miles east of the township of Manchester. Thirty-one acres of Bradford are now inclosed in the Philips Public Park. In modern times Bradford is generally coupled with the adjacent extra-parochial township of Beswick. Bradford, 262, 282, 320, 322, 331, 332, 340. 347, 357, 358, 359, 363, 417, 424. Brade-ford, 282, 359, 361. Brad-ford wood, 322. Bradford manor, 535, 559. Bradford mill (water corn-mill), 359, 363, 417. From *Brád* (*A*), broad, wide, large, and *Ford* (*A*), a ford; *i.e.* the broad ford, probably as distinguished from the neighbouring narrow ford, which was superseded by Beswick Bridge.

Bradley-brook, between Clayton and Oldham. Brad-le-broke, 320. Brad-legh-broke, 322. Grad-ley-broke, 322. Brad-legh-brocke, 322. The broad-ley brook.

BRADSHAW, a chapelry in the parish and three miles N.N.E. of Great Bolton. Brad-shawe, 320, 322. Brad-shagh and Brad-sha, 322. Brade-schagh, 351. Brad-shaw, 473. From *Brád* (*A*), and *scead* (*A*), a wood-clearing. See also Birdshaw.

BREIGHTMET, a township in the parish and two miles E.N.E. of the township of Great Bolton. Bright-mede B., 351, 362. From *briht* (*A*), bright, and *mæd* (*A*, from *mawan*, to mow), a meadow. This name reminds the reader of the poet's "gay mead."

Brend-lache, or Brend-lack, "six acres of the waste of Salford, newly approved;" site not known. B. The burned lache or miry hollow. See Brade-lache.

Brend Orchard the, between Aldport and the old rectory of Manchester in Deansgate. It was also called Ose-Croft and Walle-grenes, which see. Brende-orcharde, 320. Brand-orchard, 322. Brand-, Brend-, Brond- and Brund-orchard, 320, 322. Brend-orchert, 320, 322. From *Brend* (*A*), burned. It was customary to burn the sods in order to enrich the soil. Orchard from *wort* (*A*), a vegetable or green, and *yard* or *garth* (*A*), an inclosure; literally a herb-yard or vegetable-garden.

Brere-hey, in Cuerdley. Brere-hey, 322. From *Brær* (*A*), briar, and *hæg*, *haga* (*A*), a hedge or inclosure. The briary-hey or inclosure. There was a Brere-riding in Butterworth.

Brindle, a parish and township four miles north of Chorley. Burn-ul, 230. Brun-hull, 262, 282, B. Bron-hull, 282. Burne-hulle, Burn-ell and Burn-ill, 320. Burn-hil and Burn-hull, 322. Burne-hill, 473. From *Burn* (*A*), a stream, or *Brun* (*A*), brown, and *hul* (*A*), a hill; the brown hill, or the hill by the stream.

Brocholes, a hamlet in the parish and two and a half miles N.E. of Preston. Broc-hal and Brok-hale, 230. Broke-hole, -holes, and -holles, 320. le Broc-hol, 322. Brock-holes and Broc-hels, 322, 341, 351, 473. Brock-hall, near Rible, 473. From *broc* (*A*), a badger, and holes. The family of Brocholes bear three brocks or badgers in their coat of arms.

Brodned or Bredned, a plot of moorland in Horwich. Brod-ned and Bred-ned, 322. ? From *Bredan* (*A*), to weave, bend, fold or *braid:* making *brodan* as the past participle. The *-ed* may be an abbreviation of *heved* (*A*), head. The bent or folded head.

Brokes the; or, the Brochol; site not known. Brokes le, or le Brochol, 320, 322. From *Bróc* (*A*), a brook, or *Broc* (*A*), a badger. The Brooks, or the Badger-holes. There was a place called The Brokes, near Ordsall and Pendleton.

Broomyhurst, 120 acres of wood near Barton-on-Irwell. Brome-hurst, Bromy-hurst, 320, 322. Bromi-hurst, 322. Bromy-hurst heath, 322. From *Brom* (*A*), broom, and *hurst*, *hyrst*, *herst* (*A*), a thicket or acclivity covered with brush-wood, and in this case with broom.

Broughton, a township in the parish and two miles N.W. of the town of Manchester. Burghe-ton, 320. Burgh-ton and Burgh-ton de Salforth, B. Burgh-ton, 322, 341, 351, 362. The *Burh* (*A*), or *burgh tún*; the castle or fort dwelling.

Bull-oke the, south of Hunt's Bank, Manchester. 422. This was

the oak to which the bull was chained for baiting. Bullock-Smithy was probably the Bull-Oak Smithy.

BURNAGE, a township in the parish and four and a half miles S.S.E. of the township of Manchester. Bron-age and Bron-adge, 320. Bronn-rigge, 322. Bronn-egge, or Broun-egge, 322. Gren-egge (? error), 322. From *Brun* (*A*), brown or *Burn* (*A*), a stream, and *Ecg* (*A*), an edge. The brown-edge, or the Burn or Stream Edge.

Burnhull, see Brindle.

BURY, a market-town, parish and township nine miles N.N.W. of Manchester. Bury, 230, 311, B. 341, 349, 351. Bura in Salford-shire, 362. From *Burh* (*A*), a town, fort, or castle.

BUTTERWORTH, a township in the parish and four miles E. of Rochdale. Butter-worth, 311. From *Butter* (*A*), butter, and *worth* (*A*), a farm, or estate, generally an acquired property. — (*J. Just.*)

CADISHEAD, a hamlet in the township of Barton-on-Irwell, eleven miles W.S.W. of Manchester. Cad-wale-sate, 230. Cadwal-sete, 230. Cade-walis-set, before 247 (Whalley C. B. pp. 519–521, and 253.) Cade-wals-hed, B. Cadwalle-head, 322. Cadwalla was the name of a British king, who with Penda, defeated Edwine, Saxon king of Northumbria, slew him at Hatfield Chase, A.D. 633, and "laid waste all Northumberland." The old orthographies of the place suggest, for the first part of the word, a proper name in the possessive case — *Cadwall's*, as the name of the owner of the place as early as 1230. Or, leaving Cad or Cade unexplained, the latter part of the word, which looks like Anglo-Saxon, may read *wall-seat* or *well-head*, meaning a spring. But Cad may be a corruption of *Cold*, and then we have Cold-well head. See *Cold-wall* clough.

Castle-Hill, in the grounds of Singleton Lodge, Prestwich, four miles north of Manchester. Castle Hill, 375. See also Fo-, How- and Low- -caster.

CASTLETON, a township in the parish and including the southern part

of the township of Rochdale. Castle-ton and Caple-ton, 311. There was an old fort or castle here.

Causeway the, ? Peel Lane, near Manchester. Cawsay and Cause the, 320, 322. From *Caussie* (*N*), strewed with chalk and flint, — Causeway, a highway or bank for a footpath, raised in marshy ground.

Cawt, ? in Manchester; site not known. Cawt, 473. Etymology not known.

Cemetery the, or Burial ground, Manchester; site unknown. Cimitorium, 473. This mediæval Latin term, for *Cæmeterium*, a Christian burial-place, has for Anglo-Saxon equivalents *Byrigen-stow*, *Leger-stow*.

Chadderton, a township in the parish of Prestwich-cum-Oldham, seven miles N.N.E. of Manchester. Chathyr-ton, *s.d.* Chader-ton and Hader-ton, 230. Chathir-ton, 262. Cheder-ton, 282. Chatterton, 301. Chader-tone, 309. Chadre-ton and Chadre-den, 311. Chather-ton, 351, 362. Chadder-ton B, 542. Among places named as in Chathyr-ton, *s.d.*, are: Lone-sege, Romes-den, Henne-rode, Ytheyt, and Blichis. The variations in orthography between Chad and Chath are probably due to the last letter being the Anglo-Saxon ȝ or *th*. *Ceadde* and *Cedde* (*A*), were forms of a man's name, and were pronounced Chad, Ched. ? The *tún* or dwelling of the Chads, the old Anglo-Saxon possessors.

Chadesworth, ? an error for Shoresworth, which see.

Charnock. There are two adjoining townships of this name, both in the parish of Standish, — Charnock-Heath or Heath-Charnock, two and a half miles S.E. of Chorley, and Charnock-Richard, two miles S.W. of Chorley. In the latter is the hamlet of Charnock Green. Chernok, 351. Chern-oke, 362. ? From *cerran* (*A*, pronounced *cherran*), to turn or change, and *ac* (*A*), oak. The changed, turned, or perhaps blighted, oak.

Chat Moss, an extensive morass, chiefly in the parish of Eccles, near Manchester, stated to be five miles long from east to west, and three

miles broad from north to south; having an area of six thousand statute acres. Chat Moss and Watt Moss, 322. It is supposed to have derived its name from its owner St. Chad, Bishop of Mercia, who was seated at Chester in 669; *Ceadde's Meos* (*A*), Chad's Moss or morass.

Cher the, a parcel of land in Manchester. Le Cher, 473. ? From *Ceor* (*A*), the same as *Ceorl*, a churl or peasant. Perhaps the same place with "Le Choo," which see.

CHETHAM or CHEETHAM, a chapelry in the parish of Manchester, a mile and a half N.E. of that city. Chet-ham, 230, 320, B. 322, 341, 473, 486. Chet-am, 662. From *Cedde, Ceot* (*A*, pronounced *Chet*), a Saxon male name, and *hám*, home, habitation.

CHILDWALL, a parish and township four miles E.S.E. of Liverpool. Childe-wale, 230. Childe-welle, 230, 262, 282, 362. Childe-walle, 230, 262, 282. Childe-wall, 320, 322, 351, 473. Child-wall, B. 473. Childer-well, 362. From *Cildes* (*A*, genitive of *Cild*), the child's, or *Cile* (*A*), cold, chill, and *weall* (*A*), a well or fountain.

CHORLTON. There are two places of this name near Manchester,—a township in the city, formerly called Chorlton Roe and Row, now Chorlton-upon-Medlock; but the one chiefly noticed in this work is Chorlton-cum-Hardy, a chapelry in the parish and four miles S.S.W. of Manchester. Cherel-ton, *s.d.* Cherle-ton, 230. Chorle-ton, 320, B. 341, 346, 389, 473. Choller-ton, 320, 322, 574. Chorel-ton, 322. Chorl-ton, *s.d.*, 148, 322, 334, 336, 419. Chorl-ton hagh, 334. From *Ceorl* (*A*), a churl, countryman or husbandman; and *tún*: the churl's abode.

Choo the, a close of land in Manchester, site unknown. Le Choo, Chow and Cho, 322. The Choe and Chor, 341. Choo and the Choo, 343, 473. ? From *Ceo* (*A*, pronounced *Chow*), the chough or crow; or from *Sco, Sceo* (*A*), *Schou* (*F*), a shoe. But this is mere conjecture, and there seems no fitness or connection in either term.

The Church-lode, Cuchen- or Kerken- -lode; in Cuerdley, site not known. Cuchen-lode and Kerken-lode, 322. ? From *Cucen, Cucon*

(*A*), quick, lively; and *lode*, *lád* (*A*), from *lædan*, to lead or carry, a ford, or a way. The two forms above occur in different MSS. of the same date. If one should have dropped an H, then they would agree, as the Churchen or Kirken lode; the ford, way, or road for carters (lodes-men) to the Manchester church.

Clayden, near Holt Town, Manchester; and Clayden Field there. Clai-den, Clai-dene and Cley-dene, 320. Clay-den, 473. Clay-den ("near Manchester"), 473. Clay-don, 585. Hope-woode-Cleye-dene ("a cottager's place in Clay-den"), 320, 578, 598, 635. Clai-dene-fielde, 320. Cleyn-feld, 349, 359, 369. Glayn-field, 434. Glin-field and Gling-feld, 473. Glayden-fieldes, 567. Cley-den Hall ("in the town of Manchester, the house of Richard Cleyden"), 558. From *Clæg* (*A*), *Klai* (*F*), clay, and *dene* (*A*), a vale or a swine-pasture. The various corruptions of Clayden Field, noted above, show how orthography was tortured, when pronunciation from oral tradition was its chief guide.

Clayton, once a manor, a hamlet in the township of Droylsden, three miles east of Manchester. Clai-ton, *s.d.* Cley-ton, *s.d.* Clay-ton, *s.d.*, 230, 320, 322, 330, 346, 360, 362, 401, 415, 425, 473. Cla-ton, 473, I. 501. Cley-ton or Clay-ton, 581. The following places are named as in Clayton: Har-den *s.d.*, Crone-shagh-broke, 401. From *Clæg* (*A*), clay, and *tún* (*A*), dwelling.

Clement Croft, ? a close in Manchester, site not known. Clemens-crofte, 473. Clemence-crofte, 573. Clement's Crofte (bought by John Hartley of Robert Langley), 638. *Clement*, a proper name, introduced into this country with Christianity or later. *Croft* (*A*), a small enclosed field, still called a croft in Lancashire.

Clifton, a township in the parish of Eccles, five miles N.W. of Manchester. Clif-ton, 230, B. Clyf-ton B. From *Clif*, *Clyf* (*A*), a cliff, and *tún* (*A*), habitation.

Clitheroe, a borough, market town and chapelry in the parish of Whalley, ten miles N.N.E. of Blackburn. Clider-how, 147. From

le, 301, 370. Keurd-ley woods, 322. Cumers-ley ("within the wapentake of Derby"), 346. ? From *Cuhyrd* (*A*), a cow-herd, and ley. The cow-herd's ley.

CULCHETH, a township in the parish of Winwick, six miles N.E. of Warrington. Kulchit and Culchit, 230. Often corruptly called and written Kilshaw, whether as personal or local name. Probably the first part of the name *Culc* is the remnant of some Anglo-Saxon proper name, with heð (*A*), heath.

CUNLIFFE, a hamlet in the township of Rushton and parish of Blackburn, and three miles N.E. of Blackburn. Cunde-clive and Conte-clif, 282. Cunde-cliffe, 320. From *Cund* (*A*), known; also, a kind, sort, or likeness, or *Cyna* (*A*), cleft; and *Clif* (*A*, from *Cleofian* to cleave), a cliff. The well-known or cleft rock.

DALTON, a township in the parish and five and a half miles W.N.W. of Wigan. [There are two other places of this name in the county, one in the parish of Burton-in-Kendal, and the other a parish called Dalton-in-Furness.] Dol-ton, 230. Dal-ton, 230, 282, B. 320, 322, 351, 362, 473. Dal-wy, B. ? From *Dæl* (*A*), *dal* (*S*), a dale, and *tún*. The dale dwelling.

Dan-croft, ? a grange in Manchester, site not known. Dan-crofte, 473. ? Daniel's croft or field. Or it may be Dane or Dane's croft, or the Dean's (pronounced Dane's) croft.

Deansgate, a street in Manchester formerly from Ald-port, or Brend-orchard, to Smithy-bank, near Cateaton-street. Denes-gate le, 389, 430, 487, 490, 502. Deynes-gate the, 498, 502, 533, 552. Danys-gate the, 525. Deans-gate, 555 (*et passim*), 593 ("an ancient way"), 611 &c. to 625. Deanes-gate, 572, 580, 594, 598. Denis-gate, 561. A pump in Deans-gate, 591. The fact that it is nowhere called Denis-gate till 1561 disposes of one hypothesis, that it was St. Dennis or Dionys' gate. It is more likely to have been the Dean's gate or way, than the Danes' gate.

Dene more, or Dean Moor, in the parish of Dean, two miles S.W. of

Bolton. Dene-more, 320. From *Den, denu* (*A*), an enclosed vale or grove, or a swine-pasture; and *mor* (*A*), moor, waste, heath.

Denton, a chapelry in the parish of Manchester, three miles S.S.W. of Ashton-under-Lyne. Den-ton, 282, 320, 322, 473, and I. 501. Den-ton waste, 322. From *Denu* (*A*), a vale, dale or den; often used as a termination in the names of places situated in a valley. Or it may mean a swine-pasture.

Didsbury, a chapelry in the parish and five and a half miles south of Manchester. Didis-burie, *s.d.* Diddes-burye and Dittes-burye, 320. Dites-bery and Dites-bury, 322. Diddes-burie, 473. Dides-bury, 591. Dites-bery moor, 322. Didis-ford (the ancient name of the Mersey ford between Didsbury and Northen), *s.d.* ? From *Didde* or *Ditte* (*A*), a proper name, and *Burh, Byrg* (*A*), a town or fort; or perhaps *birgen* (*A*), a tomb or burial-place.

Dog-Field, a close in Manchester, site not known. Dogge-feld, 320. Doge-feld, 349, 369, 473. Dog-fielde, 473. Dodge-meadows, 567, 626. Apart from its obviously-suggested meaning, it may possibly be from *Doeg* (*A*), a day, or from *Docce* (*A*), a dock plant. *Feld* (*A*), shows the original significance, a piece of land, the trees on which have been *felled* and the land levelled and enclosed from the wood. There is a Dog-ford near Oldham, and a Dog-house in Withington. There was a Dob-field in Ordsall or Pendleton in 634.

Draught-gate, tenements in Manchester, site not known. Over Draught-gate 427. Nether Draught-gate, 427. ? From *Draf* (*A*), driving (part. of *drifan* to drive), or from *Dreah* (*A*, part. of *dreogan* to work, to drag). The higher and the lower cart-way or driving-way.

Droylsden, a township in the parish and four miles east of Manchester. Drils-den, *s.d.*, *circ.* 290, 300, 414, 416, 425. Driles-den, or Drylis-den, or Dreveles-den, or Droyls-den, or Drils-den, 581. In old documents the following places are named as in Droylsden: The territory of Herde-low, *s.d.* Sunderland, *s.d.* Synderland, 425. Hasted- or Hustude-clogh, *s.d.* Cote-shut-gate, *s.d.* Staned-ings, *s.d.* A clough called Hore-done Hirne, the boundary between Drilsden and

Ashton-under-Lyne, 425. Ose-lache, 425. Long-lache, 425. Driles-den More, 429. From *Dreol* (*A*), a proper name, and *denu* (*A*), a swine-pasture. Dreol's den. — (*Rev. J. Whitaker.*)

Eccles, a parish and village four miles west of Manchester. The village is in the township of Barton-upon-Irwell. Eccles, 230, 320, 341. Amongst places in Eccles are, Monithornes, 320, 322, and Dauntesey's Warthe, 704. ? From *Eglwys* (*B*), *Eglise* (*N*), *Ecclesia* (Latin), a church. The church here is very ancient.

Edgeworth, a township in the parish of Bolton, six miles N.N.E. of Bolton. Egge-wrth, 230. Egg-worth B., 535. Eger-garthe, 362. From *Ecg* (*A*), an edge, and *weorth*, *worthig*, *wyrth* (*A*), a land, farm, way, or estate. The edge of the farm or way.

Egburden or Egbertdene, two plots of moor in Horwich. Another place of this name is in Heaton-with-Haliwell. No. 1 Egbert-dene or Hag-head; also Egbe-dene, Egber-dene and Egbur-dene, 322. No. 2 Egbur-den or Wythen-rod, 322, 427. From *Egbert* (*A*), a proper name (derived from *Ece*, eternal, *eght*, equity, and *beohrt*, bright), and *den*, or *dene* (*A*), a vale. No. 1 may be Egbert's dene or swine-pasture; No. 2 may be really "the edge of Hordern."

Emo-taner-lane, ? in Manchester, site not known. 473. ? An error for Gonum-tonce-lane, which see. There was a tannery, with a Tanners' yard near Long Millgate, and a Tanners' Bridge over the Irk.

Esecroft or Osecroft, in Manchester, near Aldport. Ese-croft and Ose-croft, 322. From *Est*, *Ost* (*A*), the East, and *Croft* (*A*), a small field or inclosure. See also Ose-croft, Brend-Orchard and Wall-grenes, all names for the same place.

Esterley ? a free tenement in Manchester. Ester-ley, 473. The Eastern or Easter ley. See Astley.

Eston, see Ashton and Urmston (Orme-eston).

Failsworth, a township in the parish and four miles N.E. of Manchester. Failes-worthe, *s.d.*, B. Fayles-worthe, *s.d.*, 581, 624. Fails-

wrthe, 230. Feyles-worth, 681. Among places named in Failsworth were the clough, *s.d.*, and the rivulet, *s.d.* ? The possessive of *Faile* or *Fayle* (*A*), a proper name, and *worth* (*A*), a farm or acquired land.

Fallowfield, a hamlet in the township of Withington, five and a half miles south of Manchester. The wood of Fallu-feld, 317. Fallow-feld, 535. Among places named as in Fallowfield are: Dyche-flat, a plot in the wood of Fallu-feld, 317. Huchun-bothum-lache [? Higgin-bottom-lache], 317. Hey-stone, 317. Mekel-dyche, 317. Fallow, from *Fealga* (*A*), a harrow, and *feld* (*A*), field. Fallow meant land ploughed and harrowed, but left unsown. This Fallowfield must be distinguished from that a little north of Heaton Park. The township of Little Heaton was formerly called "Heton-super-Faghfeld," and till the eighteenth century "Heaton Fallowfield." — (*Rev. J. Booker.*)

Farnworth, a chapelry in the parish of Dean, three miles south of Bolton. [There is also a hamlet of this name in the township of Widnes, parish of Prescot, five miles west of Warrington.] Farin-worthe ("a vill"), *s.d.* Farn-worthe and Forn-word, 282. Farne-worthe, 320, 473, 591. Farn-worth, 322, 473. Ferne-worth, 557. From *Fearn* (*A*), Fern, with which this chapelry was once covered, and *worth* (*A*), a piece of land, farm, estate. From the growth of fern therein many places of England take their names, as Farringdon or Farndon, Berks, the ferny-dun or hill; Farnham, Surrey, the ferny-home or dwelling.

Flixton, a parish and township, seven miles S.W. of Manchester. Flix-ton, 230, B., 320, 322, 346, 473. Flixe-ton, 320. Flux-ton, 320, 322. Flyx-ton, 341. Possibly from *Fleax*, *flex* (*A*), flax, and *tún*.

Flowery Lache, a plot of land in Manchester, site not known, held in 1514 by Sir John Bothe of Sir Thomas la Warre. Flouri- and Flori--lache, 322. Flori-lache, 564. Flower-lach, 514. From *flouron* (*N*), *fleur* (French), a flower, and *lache* (*A*), a miry hollow.

Focastle or Fowecaster, ? an error for Lowe-caster, which see. Fo-castell, 320. Fow-caster and le Lowe-casters, 322.

Folds the, in Sharples, a township in the parish and three miles north of Bolton. Fouldes le, I. 427. Fouldis del, in Sharples, 473. Feldes del, in Sharples, 473. From *Fald* (*A*), an inclosure for cattle, probably also with dwellings for the neat-herds; a cluster of houses; a sheep-pen, a stable. Or from *Feld* (*A*), a field or open piece of land. In 473 "a small mesne manor, called Del Fields or Folds."

Foris le, a messuage in Manchester, site not known. Foris le, 473. The plural of *Forus* (Latin), which means both a market-place and a place where magistrates administer justice. The Cheap or West Cheap, the principal market of old London, was rendered in Latin by *forum*. Probably in Manchester the term *foris* applied to the building which consisted of booths or market-shops below and of a large room for the sessions of magistrates above.

Forty Acres the, a close of land in Rusholme, a township two and a half miles S.S.E. of Manchester, 473. There was also a "Forty Acres" in Gorton in 564.

Four Acres the, a parcel of land in Manchester, site not known, 473. Though this name in modern English is obvious, it should be remembered that *Æcer* (*A*), meant also and perhaps primarily a field, a piece of land irrespective of its area, any place sown; and even sown corn. A farmer or ploughman was called *æcer-ceorl* or *æcer-mon*.

Foxdenton, a hamlet in the township of Chadderton, parish of Prestwich, and two and a half miles west of Oldham. Fox-den-tone, 282. Fox-den-ton, 320. *Fox* (*A*), *den* (*A*), *tún* (*A*). The habitation by the fox's den.

Frith Ford the, over the Irwell, near Barton Ford. Frith Ford le, 322. From *Frith* (? *B*), a wood, or (*A*), free, peaceable; and *ford* (*A*), a passage or roadway, especially across water.

Gallows the, in or near Manchester, site not known. Galoz and Galese le ("a field near the," Manchester), 473. From *Galga, gealga* (*A*), a gallows, gibbet, or cross; a later form was *Galwes* (pronounced

galooze). The old timber frame consisted of three posts, so placed that the horizontal cross-pieces at the top, from which the ropes were suspended, formed an equilateral triangle △ Three criminals could thus be hung at once.

Gate-cote- [or coter-] Field, in Chorlton-on-Medlock or Manchester, site not known. Gate-coter-feld, 320. Gate-cote-field, 366, 473. Cate-cote-field, 369. Yatte-coutes-Feldes and Gatley-Cout-Feldes, 567. ? From *Geat* (*A*), gate, and *cota* (*A*), a cottage; or from *Gat*, *gæt* (*A*), a goat, and *cote* (*A*), a pen. Gat-ley is the goat-field.

Gavel Field, ? in Manchester, site not known. Gavel-feld, 349 or 359. ? From *Gafol*, *gafel* (*A*), tax, tribute, rent; *gafol-land* was land given on condition of paying some contribution. In later times a *gavel* was a sheaf of corn (not wheat) before being tied up. Cotgrave has *Javeller*, to swathe or gavell corn; to make it into sheaves or gavels.

Gler-ruding. ? an error for Brere-ruding, which see.

Gling-feld, 473. ? an error for Clayden Field, which see.

Glodwick, a hamlet in the township of Oldham and parish of Prestwich, one mile S.E. of Oldham. Glo-dyke, B. ? From *Gelodan* (*A*), brothers; or *Gleaw* (*A*), prudent, strong, wise, as in Gloucester, formerly Gleaw-ceaster.

Gonumtonce Lane, in Manchester, site not known. Gonum-tonce-lane, 473. In one copy of the Rental of 473 it is called Emo-taner-lane; but the former is the spelling in the original roll. The first two syllables of both are exceedingly obscure. The third may be town's or tanners', and there was a Tanners' Bridge over the Irk.

Gore Brook. This stream rises in Audenshaw, and passes through Gorton, Kirkmanshulme, Rusholme, &c. Gorre-brocke, 320. Gore-brocke, 320. Gore-broke, 322. *Gor* (*A*), not only means gore, clotted blood, but also dirt or mud. The derivation, aided by tradition as to a combat with the Danes, is generally assigned to the former meaning,

when "Gorton-brook flowed with blood;" but the latter meaning is quite as probable.

Gorton, a chapelry in the parish and three miles E.S.E. of Manchester. Gor-ton, 282, 320, 322, 422, 428, 473. Gorton Grene, 422. For derivation, see Gore Brook. Or the place may derive its name from another signification of the same word *Gor* (*A*), a triangular plot of land.

Goose Lache, ? in or near Withington, site not known; but it was one of the bounds of Platt. Gose-lache, *s.d.* Gosi-lache, 334. From *Gós* (*A*), goose, or *Gost* (*A*), gorse; the goose or gorsy lache or leach, or miry hollow.

Gotherwick, or Goderswick, a messuage in Farnworth or Manchester, site not known. Gothers-wicke and Gotheres-wicke, 320. Gethes-wyke and Gothers-wyke, 322. Gode-wic, 428–9. Goders-wick, 473. God-dyres-wike ("a messuage in Farnworth"), 473. Gode-wike, 492. Goders-wic, I. 501. Gothers-wick, 556–7. ? From *Godard* (*A*), a proper name (of *God*, god or good, and *aerd*, nature), and *wic* (*A*), a habitation, — Godard's dwelling.

Granges, in various places. Grange a, in Manchester, 473. Grange a ("called Dan-crofte"), 473. *Grange* (*N*), a farm, barn, or granary; a small hamlet.

Greenlow or Grindlow, in Gorton. Grende-lawe ("chantry lands"), 320. Gren-low, *s.d.*, 473. Grene-lowe, 473. Grene-low-lache, *s.d.* 317. Gren-law-more, 282. Green-lo-marsh, 322. Grene-lowe-mersh, 334. Green-lowe-marsh, 411. Grene-lo-in-erth, 322. Grene-lou-heth, 322. Grene-lowe-heth, 411. Grene-low-eth, 427. Grene-law-crosse, 334. Grene-law-acre, 334. Grin-lowe, 694. From *Grene* (*A*), green; and *hláw* (*A*), a heap, small hill, rising ground; a barrow or tumulus. These two elements are compounded with lache or leach, moor, marsh, heath, cross and acre.

Guild Houses or Yeild-Houses in Rusholme or Withington, near Goose-lache. Gylde-houses, *s.d.* Gilde-houses, *s.d.* Yheld-house

ditch, 317. Yheld-hous-Mosse, 317. Yeld-houses in Rysholme, 535. There was also a Guild-house, in Manchester or Newton (named in Collegiate Church Charters), 578, 635. From *Gild, geld* (*A*), a society or brotherhood, with payment for mutual support (of *gyldan*, to pay), The chief if not the only guild in old Manchester was "the guild of the Blessed Mary," to which these houses may have belonged. For other notices of the Guild-houses see the Rev. J. Booker's *History of Birch Chapelry*.

Hag-head, a plot of moor in Horewich, also called Egbe-dene, which see. Hag-heved, 322. From *Hæg, haga* (*A*), a hedge, sometimes a small enclosed field, or even a house. Hawthorn is the *haga-thorn*, or hedge-thorn.

Hag Moss, or Hog Moss, site not known. Hag or Hog Moss, 322. From *Haga* (*A*), a hedge or inclosure. The Hedge or inclosed Moss.

Hall Field, in or near Manchester. (? Pool Street) site not known. There was a Halle Feld in Rusholme. Halle-feld, 322.

Halliwell, a township in the parish of Dean, two miles N.W. of Bolton. Hali-wall, 320. Halli-wal, Hali-well and Halli-wel, 322. Hali-wal, 349, 473. Halli-wall, 473. From *Halig* (*A*), holy and *weall* (*A*), a well or spring. The Holy Well.

Hall land the, a plot in Gorton or Manchester, site not known. Hall land, or land of the hall, 282. A Halland was a certain quantity of land, as in a grant of 325 occur "one halland with a plot of meadow;" "one halland, with meadow appertaining;" and "two hallands."

Hall or Hulme Moss, ? near Davyhulme Hall. Hal Moss and Hulme Moss, 322. Both Hall and Hulme will apply to Davyhulme, in the township of Barton, seven miles W.S.W. of Manchester. *Méos* (*A*), moss, or morass.

Halsall, a parish and township three miles N.W. of Ormskirk. Hal-sale, 230, 362. ? From *Hal* (*A*), a proper name, and *sal, sale* (*A*), a hall.

Har or Hare Moss, site not known. Har- and Hare-Moss, 322. From *Har* (*A*), hoar, gray.

Harpurhey, a township in the parish and two and a half miles N.N.E. of Manchester Exchange. Harpour-hey, 320. Harper-hey, 473, 496, 572. From *Hearpere* (*A*), a male harper (fem. *hearpestre*). The Harper's hey or inclosure.

Hartwell Sike, in Heaton Norris. Hart-well-sicke, 320. Hert-mill-sich, 320. From *Heart* (*A*), the hart, and *Sich* (*A*), a furrow, gutter, or small water-course. The Hart-well rill. The hart is often compounded in local names with water, as *Heort-ea*, the hart-water, Hartle-pool, Heort-ford (Hertford), &c.

Harwood, a township in the parish and two miles N.E. of Bolton. [Great Harwood is a chapelry four and a half miles N.E. of Blackburn, and Little Harwood is a township two miles north of Blackburn; both in the parish of Blackburn.] Hare-wode, 230, B. 351, 362. Hare-wood, 322. Har-woode, 320. Har-wood, 473. From *Har* (*A*), hoar, gray, or *Hara* (*A*), a hare.

Haughton or Halghton, a township in the parish and six miles S.E. of Manchester. Halgh-ton, 320, 359, 362. Halc-ton, 322. ? From *Halig* (*A*), holy, or *Haugh*, which Camden says is a northern name for a meadow lying in a valley, or *Halgh*, a modification of *how* (*A*), hill, with a strong Lancashire aspirate. Nut-halgh has become Nuttall, Nuthow, and Nutto.—(*Dr. Whitaker.*)

Heath the, in Cuerdley, Heth le ("in Keurdley"), 322. From *Heth* (*A*), a heath.

Heaton. There are several places bearing this name in the county; four townships in the hundred of Salford (for which see Note 8, p. 296). These are—

1. Heaton, township in parish of Dean, two miles west of Bolton.
2. Heaton Great, township in parish of Prestwich, four miles north of Manchester.

3. HEATON LITTLE, township in parish of Prestwich, five miles north of Manchester.

4. HEATON NORRIS, township and chapelry, in parish and six miles S.S.E. of Manchester.

1. Heaton, is often called in ancient writings *Heton-cum-Halliwell*, both townships adjoining and being in the same parish. It is also called *Heton-subtus-Horewich* and *Heton-under-the-Forest*, being within the ancient limits of the forest of Horewich. It is probably this Heaton that is meant in the following documents: — *H. under*, &c., 320, 322, 473. *H. subtus*, &c., 322, 351, 362. *H. cum* or *near*, &c., 427. *H. cum* Haliwal, 459.

2. Great Heaton, in Prestwich, formerly called Heaton Reddish (Rev. J. Booker's *Prestwich*). He-ton, B.

3. Little Heaton, also called Heton-sur-Faghfeld and Over Heaton-super-Faghfeld or Fawghfeld. Heton-on-Faugh-field, 523. Hey-ton-upon-Fagh-feld, 559. He-ton-in-Faugh-field, 571. Over-Heaton-upon-Fagh-feld, 578. Mr. Booker says that this township was called Heaton-Fallowfield till 150 years ago. We have not met with any proof of this, and should rather derive the name from *Fah* (*A*), shining, bright.

4. HEATON, or HEATON NORRIS, is the most frequently named in the old documents relating to the manor of Manchester. Probably the following all refer to this township: — Heton, 230, 282; its bounds, 320, 322, 349, and temp. Edward III. 422. Heton Norrays, 282, 359. Norres, Norreis, and Noreis, 320, 322. Heaton Norris, 349. Heton Norris, 427, 523. Heyton Norreyes, 320. Heaton Norres, 322. Heyton Nores, 559. Heton Woode (in Heaton Norris), 320, 322. Heton Mos (in Heaton Norris), 320, 322.

5. HEATON in Lonsdale, a township with Oxcliffe in the parish of Lancaster, two and a half miles W.S.W. from Lancaster.

Heton, 320, 322, B.

Heton-Strang-ways, 592 (site unknown).

The derivation of the common name of Heton or Heaton is from *Hea* (*A*), high, and *tún* (*A*). The Noreis, Norrays or Norres, was the name

given to one of these townships from its early dwellers, a family of Norwegians or Northmen.

Heywood the, in Cuerdley, 322. From *Haga* (*A*), the hay or hedge, or *héa* (*A*), high. The inclosed, hag, or high wood.

Hindley, a chapelry in the parish and three miles S.E. of Wigan. Hende-ley, 320. In-ly and Inde-legh, 322. From *Hynd* (*A*), the hind, the female of the hart; or *Hind* (*A*), behind, or hinder. The hind, hinder, or back ley or field.

Hob- or Hole-Croft, a close in Manchester, ? afterwards the Walkers' Croft, Hunt's Bank. Hob-crofte, 473 ("a parcel of land in the middle of Hobcroft sufficient for twelve tenters"), 437. *Hob* is a contraction of the proper name Robin; *crofte* (*A*), a small inclosed field.

Hollinhead, ? in Tockholes; site not known. Hollin-hed, B. From *Holen*, *Holeyn* (*A*), the holly; "hollin" being still the Lancashire form; and *Heved* (*A*), head.

Holme's Bridge, in Manchester, site not known; 473. Some bridge over the Irk or the Medlock, named after its builder or owner.

Holt the, in Heaton Norris. Holt del, 320. *Holt* (*A*), a small thicket, or wood of timber-trees. The bird now called the woodcock, the Anglo-Saxons named the *holt-hana* or holt-hen.

Hoole Much, a parish and township seven miles S.W. of Preston. Hoole Little, a township in the parish of Much Hoole, six miles S.W. of Preston. Hole, 230. From *Hole* (*A*), a hollow place, a den.

Hope the, an estate or small manor in Pendlebury. Hope the, B. *Hope* (? *S.*), the side of a hill, or a slope or low ground amongst hills.

Hopwood, a township in the parish and two miles north of Middleton. Hope-wood and Hoppe-woode, 320. Manor of Hopwood, 438. See Clayden. From *Hoppe* (*A*), a leap, or *Hope* (*S*), a slope, or *hopu* (*A*), the privet.

Hopeworth Forest, ? an error for Horewich Forest, which see. Hopeworth Forest, 282.

Hordern. Several places in the forest or moor of Horewich bore this name. Hordern Great, or Wild Boar clough, ("a plot of moor in Horwich"), 322. Hordern Little, or Hader-lee ("a plot of moor in Horwich"), 322. Hordern-Solines, or Harder-Solines ("a plot of moor in Horwich"), 322. Hordern- and Harder-solines, 322. Hardnerne-solynes, 322. Hordern-solynes, 427. From *Hord* (*A*), a hoard or treasures, and *ærn* (*A*), a secret or hiding-place, a store-house. Hordern, a store-house of money or treasure. *Solen* (*A*), plural of *Sol*, miry, dirty places.

Horwich or Horewich, a chapelry in the parish of Dean, five miles W.N.W. of Bolton. Hope-worthe forest, 282. Hore-wich and Herswiche, 322. Hore-wich, 428. Hor-wiche, 411, 473. Hore-wyche Forest, 320. Hore-wich Forest, 322. Hore-wiche Forest, 320. Horewiche Leighe ("a plot of wood in Hor-wich") Hore-wich Wood, 322. From *Hor*, (*A*), hoar, gray, and *wich* (the Old High German form of) *wic* (*A*), a dwelling. Though the names of many Lancashire places end in *wick*, but two or three terminate in *wich* (pronounced *witch*). It would seem that the Anglo-Saxon form *wîc* and the Friesic *wik* greatly predominate, the Old German form being only found in a few places north of Manchester, as Prestwich, Horwich, &c. Mr. Jabez Allies, in his *Antiquities of Worcestershire*, gives many local names therein, ending in *wick* and *wich;* and observes that "almost all these places are connected with high ridges of ground, or dorsal elevations, which in ancient times would be considered the most advantageous places for residence." Certainly both Prestwich and Horwich are on high ridges of land.

Hough End or Hough's End (pronounced *Hooze* end) a hamlet in the township of Chorlton-cum-Hardy, four miles S.S.E. of Manchester. Hough's End Clough. See Note, vol. ii. p. 430, as to its etymology. Sir Oswald Mosley in the *Family Memoirs* derives it from *Hof* (*A*), a house or dwelling, and *Ende* (*A*), a boundary; and it is a bound between the townships of Withington and Chorlton-Hardy. Another derivation is from the Danish *Hoogh*, a hill or rising ground. Mr.

Kemble gives *Ho, Hoo,* originally a point of land formed like a heel or boot, and stretching into a plain, perhaps into the sea. The most probable derivation is the end or corner of the little hill or mound.

Hules or Hulles the, in Manchester, site not known. "The ditch called the Hules towards Broerhulton" [near Trafford], *s.d.* Hulles the, 282. The plural of *Hul, Hula* (*A*), a hill.

Hulme. Several townships and hamlets still bear this name, and others formerly bore it, in which it can scarcely be recognised. Omitting the Hulme near Winwick, as beyond the limits of our work, there are — 1, Hulme, a township in the parish and adjoining the township of Manchester on the S.E. 2. Levens-hulme, a township in the parish and four miles S.E. from Manchester. 3. Hulme, or Hulme Hall, a hamlet in Reddish, in the parish and five miles S.E. from Manchester. This place is sometimes called "Hulme in Reddish," or "Hulme near Stockport," and in the Collegiate Church Charters of 578 and 635 it is termed "Hulme near Stopforde." 4. Kirkman's Hulme, a hamlet in a detached and insulated portion of the township of Newton, in the parish and three miles S.E. from Manchester. 5. Davy Hulme, a hamlet in the township of Barton, in the parish and seven miles W.S.W. from Manchester. This is often called in old documents "Hulme, near Flixton." 6. Irwell Hulme or Ham, now Irlam, a hamlet in the township of Barton and parish of Eccles, eight miles W.S.W. from Manchester; where there is a ferry over the Irwell. A mile south is another hamlet called Irlam Green, — Hulme (doubtful which), 418. No. 1. Hulme, B. 320, 334. Hulme, near Aldporte, 320, 322. Hulme, near Manchester, 292, 311, 341, 419, 473. Holme, 581. No. 5. Hulme, near Flixton, 311, 320, 322. Davy Hulme, 558. All these Hulmes or Holmes are from *Hólm* (*A*), a river island, a green plot of ground environed with water, and just rising above it; and consequently often overflowed. — (*J. Just.*) Hence, from being level and green, meadows, especially near rivers, are to this day called *holmes* or *homes.* — (Dr. Bosworth's *Anglo-Saxon Dictionary.*) Leven's holm, the Kirkman's or Church-man's holm, the Rush or rushy holm, Davy or David's holm, &c.

Hulton. There are three adjoining townships of this name, distinguished as 1. Over or Great Hulton, three miles S.S.W. of Bolton. 2.

Middle Hulton, three miles south of Bolton. 3. Little Hulton, a chapelry four miles south of Bolton. All three townships are in the parish of Dean. Hil-tone and Hul-ton, B. 320, 322. From *Hul*, *Hula* (*A*), a hill. The Hill *tún* or dwelling.

Hundersfield, an ancient chapelry and division in the parish and four miles N.E. of Rochdale. Hundres-feld, 311. Its old name was *Honor's feld*, the field of Honore, the Anglo-Saxon of the Roman name Honorius. — (*Dr. Whitaker.*) But it may have been *Hundred's feld* (*A*), the field of the Hundred; whether of so many men, or of the hundred-man or centurion, or of the division of a county.

Hunt Hull or Hill, now Hunt's Bank, from Manchester to Strangeways. Hunt Hull, 422. Hunt Hill, 473. Hunt Loode (*lode* or cartroad), 515. Hunt's Bancke, 552, 555. Hunt's Bank, 562, &c. Hunte's Banke, 604. Hunt's Bancke, 625. From *Hunta* (*A*), a hunter, and *Hul* (*A*), a hill. The Hunter's Hill. It was close by the Baron's Hull (which see), and was probably the place where the Norman baron, his friends and retainers, assembled for the hunt.

Ince, a township in the parish and two miles west of Wigan. Ins, 320. Ince and Yns, 322. ? From *Ynce* (*A*), an inch.

Ince Blundell, a township in the parish of Sefton, eight miles north of Liverpool. Ines Blundell, 362. Probably *Blondel*, a Norman proper name.

Ingelfield, a field in Manchester, site not known. Ingel-feld, 427. ? From *Ing*, *Inge* (*A*), an ing, pasture or meadow; or *Ingle*, a corner.

Intacks, in various places. Intak one ("near a barn in Manchester"), 473. Another, "annexed to a burgage," 473. A third, "near a grange," 473. Intack [in-take] in the north of England means an inclosure, part of a common field planted or sown, when the other part is fallow. — (Halliwell's *Dict.*)

Irk, the river, which rises near Royton, about two miles from Oldham, and flows to Middleton and Heaton, and thence running in a southern

direction, falls into the Irwell at Hunt's Bank, Manchester. Hirke and Ircke, 320. Irk, 322. Irke Brygge, 422. Irk Bridge, 473. Irk ("three fisheries in"), 473. "A Whitore pit in the Irk, near the Wheat-mill dam," 681. From *Iwrch* (*B*), the roebuck, probably from bounding along a hill-course. Many streams in Wales were so called.—(*Rev. J. Davies.*)

Irlam, a hamlet in the township of Barton and parish of Eccles, eight miles W.S.W. of Manchester. It was formerly called Hulme (which see); also Irwell-hulme and Irwell-ham, from which the present name comes by elision. Irwell-hume and Irwil-hulme, 320. Irwel-ham, 322. The *holm* (*A*), water-meadow, or *hám* (*A*), dwelling by the Irwell.

Irwell, the river, which rises near Derplay Hill, in the township of Cliviger, a little above the village of Bacup; flowing in a western course till it meets, at Tottington Higher End, with a rivulet which takes its rise at Cridden Hill, and is by some considered to be the source of the Irwell. The united stream then proceeds southerly to Bury, and a little south of that town joins the Roch; deviating to the west it is soon increased by meeting the rivulet from Bolton at Farnworth. It then changes to a south-easterly direction, till, reaching Manchester, it receives the Irk (at Hunt's Bank) and the Medlock (a little north of Hulme Hall, and nearly opposite Ordsal Hall). Then, becoming navigable, it again runs in a south-west course, and flowing under the Bridgewater canal at Barton Bridge, finally pours its waters into the Mersey at Flixton, about nine miles from Manchester. It divides Manchester from Salford, the latter township being inclosed between the river and the Bolton canal in a sort of peninsula, of which Salford Crescent is the neck. Ir-well, 320, 322. Ir-wel, 322. Ir-well fishery, 282. From *Ir* (*B*), fresh, vigorous, and *Gwili* (*B*, becoming *wili* in composition), river or winding thing: the fresh winding stream (*Rev. John Davies*). From *Ere* (*A*), hoar, and *weal* (*A*), spring: the hoar spring.—(*Dr. Whitaker.*) The former seems the more probable derivation.

Jones' Field, Manchester, site not known. Jones Feld, de Hulton, 427. ? John's, Joan's, or Jones Field.

Keeper-Cliff, ? in or near Manchester, site not known. Kiper- and Kyper-clif, 262. ? From *Cyperen* (*A*), coppery; but more probably the English word *keeper*.

Keeper Field, ? in or near Manchester, site not known. Kepir-Feld and Keper-Feld, 232. Keper-feld and Hyper-feld, 322. Kyper-feld, 396. ? From *Hype* (*A*), a heap; also the hip or thigh; but more probably *keeper*.

Kersal or Kersall, a hamlet in the township of Broughton, or a township with Broughton, in the parish and three miles N.W. of Manchester. Kere-shel, *s.d.* Ker-shall ("a Cluniac cell"), 144. Ker-sal ("hermitage"), 199. Ker-shal ("hermitage"), 200. Kere-shale, 230. Kere-shall, B. "The lordship, manor, and cell of Kyr-sall or Kyr-sawe," 540. Ditto, ditto of Ker-sall, 548. Ker-sawe or Ker-sall, 537, 588. Ker-sall, 558, 587. Kerk-sawe or Kerk-sall ("manor"), 588. Kirk-sagh, Ker-stal or Ker-staw and Ker-sal More, 588. Amongst places named as in Kersal are: A close of one acre called Bottoms Wood, 616, 659. A close of 1a. 1r. called the Middle Michael Meadow [? mickle, large], 623, 659. A close called the Great Red Stone, 659. Kersall Mill, 702. A close of 2a. called the Shippon Flat, 612. The Great Field, 3½a., 612. Three closes near the Great Field, called the Bonkes, 612. A lane from Madge Well to Moor Yate, 623. Kersal, ? from *Cyrice* (*A*), or *Kirk* (*S*), church, and *sal* (*A*), hall, or *cella* (*A*), a cell. There was an old Cluniac cell here, dependent on the monastery of Lenton, co. Notts; and the residence of the Byrom family here has long borne the name of Kersal Cell. There was *s.d.* a Kirk-sagh near the Medlock, in Newton or Failsworth.

Kerr, Kerres, or Kerroc; ? in Cuerdley. Kerroc and Kerres, 322. ? *Carr*, *Carrs*, (*A*), and *Carrock* (Northern dialect), which see.

Keuerdeley, see Cuerdley.

Kirkmanshulme, a detached hamlet in the township of Newton [Heath], in the parish and three miles S.E. of Manchester. Cur-mes-holme, 320. Kir-mons-holme, 322. Kirk-mans-hulme, 590. ? From *Cyric-man* (*A*), Kirkman, Churchman, or Parson, and *holm* (*A*), a river

meadow. In all parts of Lancashire old local names relating to church have the form K, not only those on the coast, which are clearly Scandinavian, but others inland; as in this instance, Kirkham, Kirkland, Chadkirk, &c.

Knolls the, ? in Strangeways, site not known. Cnolles and Cnoles le, 322. Knolles le, 396. Knolles ("a plot of land, wood and pasture"), 408. Knowles the, ("near the Walkers' Croft, Hunt's Bank"), 586. Knowles Bancke and Knowles Clough ("closes in Chetham"), 546. Little Knowles and the Bancke ("two fields in Strangeways"), 601. From *Cnol*, plur. *Cnolles* (*A*), a knoll or small hill, a top, cop, or summit. There was *s.d.* a Knol in Ancoats. An eminence in Higher Broughton is still called Stony Knolls.

LANCASTER, a borough, market town, parish and township, eleven miles north of Garstang and fifty-three from Manchester. Lan-caster, 188, 199, 286. From *Al* (*B*), chief, and *Afon*, *Aun*, *Un* (*B*), a river. (Alun is the name of a river in Wales.) The castle on the chief river. (*Rev. J. Davies.*)

Lestold, a plot of meadow and pasture in Horwich. Lest-old, 322, Orthography questionable; derivation not known. See Lostock.

LEVENSHULME or LEVENSHOLME, a township in the parish and four miles S.E. of Manchester. Levens-holme, 320. Lyvenis-holme, 322. From *Leof*, *Leofne* (*A*), lord, master; or from *Llefn* (*B*), smooth; the lord's or the smooth river-meadow.

LEVER. There are three adjacent townships of this name near Bolton: 1. Great Lever, in the parish of Middleton, two miles south of Great Bolton; 2. Little Lever, in the parish and three miles S.E. of Great Bolton; and 3. Darcy Lever, a chapelry in the parish and three miles east of Bolton. It is No. 2 that is chiefly named in this work. Lofre Little, 230. Levyr and Levre, 282. Little Lever and Little Levre, 320. Lefre, 322. Little Lever, 322, 473. ? From *Leofra* (*A*), more precious or desirable. Or it may be a proper name. "*D'Arcy* Lever" is one of the very few Norman names in Lancashire. The Rev.

J. Davies says that Lever is probably from *Lle* (*B*), a place, and *vawr* (*B*), great, — the great place.

Litheak, one of the names of Aldport Park, or Nether Aldport, in Hulme, Manchester. Lithe-ak, 282. From *Lithe* (*A*), pliant, and *Ac* (*A*), oak; the lithe, pliant or supple oak.

Liverpool, a borough, market town, parish and township, thirty-six miles west of Manchester and two hundred and five from London. Liver-pul, 207, 229. The derivations of this name are purely conjectural. ? From *Lyr* (*B*), the sea, the pool of the Mersey; or from *Liver* or *Lever*, a sort of cormorant; or from *Lither* (and there is a township of Litherland five miles north of Liverpool); and *Pull* (*A*), a pool.

Little Moss, site not known. Letel-Mosse, 320. Little Moss, 322. There are probably several small mosses in the county bearing this name.

Longest Hawton, ? site not known. Long-est Haw-ton and Long-est-how-baie, 322. Is this Long East-Houghton, in contradistinction to Westhoughton? *Halgh* (says Kemble) is a modification of *how* (*A*), a hill, with a strong Anglo-Saxon guttural.

Longford, a hamlet in the township of Stretford, three and a half miles S.S.W. of Manchester. Long-forde, 320. The meaning is obvious.

Longworth, a township in the parish and five miles N.N.W. of Bolton. Longe-worthe, 320. Long-worth, 322. The long *worthig* (*A*), farm, land or property.

Lostock. There are two places of this name, — 1. A hamlet in the township of Barton and parish of Eccles, four miles S.W. of Manchester, and 2, a township in the parish and four miles west of Bolton. It is the former that is chiefly referred to. Lest-oc and Lest-ok, 230. Lost-oke, 320, 349, 362. Lest-oc and Lost-oc, 322. Lost-ock wood, 322. Lost-ocke, B. 473. Lostok, 351. Lostock, 322, 473. ? From *leáh* (*A*), a ley or field, and *stoc* (*A*), a place or trunk. Or, from *lost* (*A*), lost, and *ac* (*A*), an oak.

Lowcaster, or Castle Hill, in Singleton Lodge grounds, Prestwich, (Also called How-caster.) Lowe-casters le, 322. From *Hláw* (*A*), a mound, natural or artificial. The hill-fort, castle or station.

LYDIATE, a township in the parish of Halsall, four miles S.W. of Ormskirk. Lyde-yathe, 230. Lyde-gate, 349, 362. ? From *Lida* (*A*), a pestilence; or *Lic* (*A*), a corpse, and *geat* (*A*), a gate. The corpse gate. The roofed gateway to a church-yard under which the bearers placed the bier, was and is still called the *lych-gate* or corpse gate.

LYME, LIME, LYNE or LINE the. Some unknown boundary line. Lima, 322, I. 427. Lyma, temp. John. Lime, 230, 322. Lyme, B. Lyme Park, 581. Linea, 322. Lyne, 473. For etymology and derivation see Note 28, p. 37, and Note 66, p. 74. It should be added that besides the more extensive Lyme Park in Cheshire, there was a Lyme Park in Werneth, near Oldham, where probably a solution of the name Ashton-under-Lyme should be sought. The Rev. Dr. Hume observes that in the south-west of Scotland the limits of ancient forests may be traced by the word *lyne;* and in Dr. Jamieson's *Scottish Dictionary*, to *lyne* is to measure land with a line.

MACKERFIELD, an ancient fee incident to the Barony of Newton, in which district are Ashton-in-Mackerfield, Newton-in-Mackerfield (or en-le-Willows), Culcheth, Golborne, Haydock, Winwick, &c. Maserfelde, in *Anglo-Saxon Chron.* and Bede A.D. 642. Maker-felde, 230, 362. From *Mag-er* (*Gael*), and *feld* (*A*), a great cultivated plain.—(*Rev. Edmund Sibson.*)

MANCHESTER, the second city in England, situated at the confluences of the Irk and the Medlock with the Irwell, one hundred and eighty-six miles N.N.W. of London, thirty E. of Liverpool, and fifty-three S.S.E. of Lancaster. For its supposed British and Roman names see Chap. I. of this work, in which will also be found notices of its Saxon name *Mame-ceaster;* while its Anglo-Norman and English name for centuries is that giving title to this book — *Mame-cestre.* Proofs of this occur on almost every page throughout the work.

Marshal Field, or Master-Field, in Manchester, site not known. Maister-felde, 320. Mare-shal feld, Marstis-feld, Mancstu-hold (? error), 322. Marshal-feld, 514 [it was then held by Sir John Bothe of Sir Thomas la Warre]; 564. ? From *Maister* (*A*), the most or largest; the master; or *Mare-schall* (*N*), a horse-keeper. A William le Mareschal held a plot of land in Deansgate, and also a burgage in Manchester in 379. Whether the real meaning be the largest field, the master's field, or the marshal's field, must remain a question.

Medlock, the river, which rises in Saddleworth, Yorkshire, runs in a south-westerly direction, and after having been increased by several brooks, empties itself into the Irwell in Hulme, Manchester, near the Bridgewater canal, to which it is a feeder. Mede-lac, *s.d.*, 334. Mede-loke, 320. Mede-lake, 322. From *Med* (*B*), complete, full, and *llwch* (*B*), *loch* (*Gael.*), lake or pool. The full lake or pool.—(*Rev. J. Davies.*)

Mellor, a township in the parish and four miles N.W. of Blackburn. Meller in Blackburnshire, 473. From *Maelawr* (*B*), a mart or market. (*Rev. J. Davies.*)

Mel-shaw-Lache, ? between Stretford and Chorlton-Hardy. Mel-sche-lache, 320. Mel-sthel-lache and Mel-stho-lache, 322. Mols-frel-lache and Men-shal-lache, 322. Mars leach, 322. [This last was the recent name of a small stream passing through Chorlton-Hardy, and giving name to a hamlet therein, now called Martledge. *Mr. J. Higson.*] The varying and perplexing orthography will only permit the suggestions of the Mill-shaw, the Minshull, the Mickle, or the Mersey Lache.

Mersey, the river, is formed by the junction of the streams Etherow and Goyt, near Marple, Cheshire, whence it flows westward, and near Stockport is joined by the river Tame, and thence it becomes the boundary between Lancashire and Cheshire to the sea at Liverpool. Mer-see, 320. Mer-sye, 320. Mer-se, 322. ? From *Mercia* or *meres* (*A*), boundaries; and *ea* (*A*), water. The water-mere or river boundary of the old kingdom of Mercia, on the north, separating it from the kingdom of Northumbria.

Mere Brook, which falls into the Tame near its confluence with the

Mersey. Mere-broke, 320, 322. The boundary brook, it being one of the meres or bounds of the demesne or lordship of Manchester. [Mr. J. Higson, of Droylsden, says this is now called the Black Brook near its source, and Cringle Brook, lower down.]

Mere Clough, between Reddish and Heaton Norris. There is another Mereclough near Royton, named in a deed of 320. Mere-clou and Mere-clowe, 320. Mere clou, 322. From *Méare* (*A*), a mere or boundary, and *Cleofa* (*A*), a clough or cleft rock or hill.

Mere Shaw Clough, near the Irk and Alkrington. Mere-schaghe-cloue, 320. Mere-sham-ton (? error), 322. See Mere Clough. This would seem to be the clough of the boundary wood-clearing.

Mere-stone the, or Blue-stone, on the boundary between the demesne of Manchester and the township of Reddish. Mere-stone and Blew-stone, at Reddish, 322. See Blew-stone. The meaning obvious.

Mickle- Muckle- or Milk-wall- [or Nicker and Nicko] Ditch, — a brook which rises between Gorton and Denton, passing between Gorton and Reddish and Gorton and Levenshulme, and enters the Gore Brook near Birch Church. Michel-ditch, 320. Muchil-dich, 322. Mikel-diche, 320. From *Micel, mucel* (*A*, pronounced mickle, muckle), great, much, and *Dic* (*A*), a ditch, trench, or moat. The great ditch. This may have been the Milk-wall-ditch, and was corruptly called the Nicko or Nicker Ditch.

Middleton, a parish, market town and township, six miles N.N.E. of Manchester. Midel-ton, 230, 341, 351. Midle-ton, 313, 338, 342, B. 432, 437. Myddle-ton, B. Middle-ton, 362. The middle *tún* or habitation; ? midway between Manchester and Rochdale.

Michel or Muchel Mede, in Cuerdley. Michel-mede and Muchel-mede, 322. The large meadow.

Middle Brook, ? in Manchester, site not known. Midle-broc, 587. Meaning obvious.

Middle Wood, in Hulton. Midel-woode, 320. Midle-wood and

Middle-wood, 322. Middels- and Midles-wood in Hulton, 473. Meaning obvious.

Milkwall Slade, afterwards Slade, in the townships of Withington and Rusholme. Milke-wal-slade, 320. Milk-wall-slade, *s.d.*, 577. Mylk-walle-slade, 580. Milke-walle-slade, 584. Milkwall-slade, 588, 616. The Slade estate (24a. in Rusholme and 20. in Gorton) was bought in 584 by Edward Syddall, yeoman, from Ralph Slade. The present house, Slade Hall, was built in 585. From *Slæd* (*A*), a low, flat, marshy ground. The milky-well, or mickle-well, flat or slade.

Milne Furlong, ? site not known. Mila-fesharh (? error), 230. Milne-furlange, 230. From *Miln* (*A*), a mill, and *furlang* (*A*), furlong; formerly a square as well as a long measure of land.

Milne-Riding the, in Heaton Norris. Milne-ridyng and Mil-riding, 282. ? From *Hredding* (*A*), a ridding or clearing, especially of timber or land. The mill clearing.

Mill-ward-Croft. There were two crofts so named in Manchester, sites not known; one perhaps in Garrett. Miln-warde-crofte and Mil-ward-croft, 282. Muln-ward-croft, 322. Myl-warde-crofte, 473. The Mill-wardes Croftes were bought by Walter Nugent of Ralph Hulme, gent., in 611. From *Mylen-weard, mylen-wyrd* (*A*), one who takes care of a mill, and *Croft* (*A*), a small inclosure near a building. The mill-keeper's croft or little field.

The Misies or Musies, in or near Strangeways, Manchester. Misies le, 320, and 322. Musie le, 322. ? From *Meos* (*A*), or *Mousse* (French), a moss.

Monithornes, in Eccles. Moni-thornes, 320. From *Monig* (*A*), many, and *thorn* (*A*), in the plural; many thorns.

Monton, a hamlet in the township of Barton and parish of Eccles, five miles west of Manchester. Maun-ton, 277. Mawyn-ton, 292. Maun-ton, B. 320, 322, 589, 599. Mounlon (? error), 322. Manc-ton, 322. The monks of Stanlawe, afterwards of Whalley, had a grange

or farm in Monton in 277. Hence the name may have been *Monk-tún*; or it may be from *Mawan* (*A*), to mow.

Moston, a township in the parish and four miles N.E. from Manchester. Mos-ton, 320, 322, 427, 473, 501. The habitation by the Moss.

Moss-Side, a township in the parish of and two miles S. from Manchester. [There is also a hamlet of this name in the township of Droylsden, four miles east of Manchester, on the western edge of Ashton Moss.] The Mosse-Side, 585. Many small places on the borders of the Lancashire Mosses have this name.

Moss Ditch, in Crumpsall. Mosse-dyche, 320. Moss-dich and Mose-dich, 322. The ditch from the neighbouring moss.

Mossy Halgh, in Farnworth. Mosi-halughe in Farnworth, 320. ? From *Haugh, how*, (*Sc.*), a hill. The mossy-hill.

Nether Draught-gate, site unknown. See Draught-gate.

Nether Wood, in Cuerdley. Netherwood, 322, From *Nether* (*A*), lower, down. The lower wood.

New Carr, a plot of pasture in Cuerdley. New Carr and New Morres, 322. Either meaning obvious.

New Field, in Heaton Norris. Newfelt, 320. Meaning obvious.

New Ham or Holme, ? site not known. Newhume, 320. Newham, 322. Either meaning obvious.

New Plecks, a plot of pasture in Cuerdley. New Plecks and New Plecke, 322. From *Plæc* (*A*), a street, open place, or plot.

Newsham, a township with Goosnargh in the parish of Kirkham, nine miles N.N.E. of Preston. News-am, 230. From *Niwe* (*A*), new, and *hám* (*A*), a home or dwelling.

Newton Heath, a chapelry in the parish and two miles N.E. of

Manchester. New-ton, *s.d.*, 320, 359, 473, 577. Among places named in Newton, are:—Shite-fald-clogh, *s.d.* Black-lach, *s.d.* Kirk-sagh *s.d.*

NEWTON-IN-MACKERFIELD, formerly a borough, now a chapelry, in the parish of Winwick, five miles north of Warrington. Newton-in-Makerfield, 362. See Mackerfield.

Nicker or Nicko Ditch, see Mickle Ditch.

North Deyne or Dene, in Prestwich. North dene in Prestwich, 320. [Deyne Hall, the ancient residence of the rectors of Prestwich, was taken down in 1837.] The north dale or small vale or shelter.

Nuthurst, an estate in Moston. Nuthurst and Nuthurste, 320. Notehurst, 322, Nuthurst, I. 501, 623. Nuthurst Mosse, 320, 322, (? now Hale Moss). From *Hnut* (*A*), a nut, and *Hyrst* (*A*), a little wood or thicket, inclosing nut trees, hip, and haw bushes, &c.; the nut wood or copse. *Nutshaw* (the nut wood-clearing), is the name of a hamlet in the parish of Whalley.

Oaken Ley, a plot of wood (afterwards six messuages), in Horwich. Oken-ley ("a plot of wood in Horwich"), 320, 322, ("six messuages in Horwich"), 473. Meaning obvious.

OLDHAM, a chapelry in the parish of Prestwich-cum-Oldham, seven miles N.E. of Manchester. Old-ham, B. 322. Old-ome, 320. From *Ald* (*A*), old, and *hám* (*A*), a dwelling,

Openshaw, a township in the parish and three miles east of Manchester. Opyn-sawe, Open-sawe, Opin-schawe, Opin-shale, and Open-sae, 282. Opon-schaghe, 320. Open-shagh, Ope-shawe, and Opene-schaghe, 322. Open-shaw, 473, and I. 501. Open-schagh Moor, 322. The open shaw or glade in the wood.

ORDSAL, a hamlet in the township of Salford and parish of Manchester (formerly a mesne manor), two miles west of Manchester. Horde-shall ("manor of"), 251. Ord-shall, 302. Ord-sall and Urd-sale, 311. Oard-sall, Urd-sale, Horde-shall, B. Orde-shall, 304, 330. Ord-sall,

358. Orde-salle, I. 375. Ord-shall, 473. Ord-sal, 589. From *Orde* (*A*), a proper name, or *Ord* (*A*), a point or edge; the first or original: and *sal* (*A*), a hall. The hall of Orde, or at the point or edge [of the river Irwell].

Osecroft, near Aldport, Manchester, one of the several names for the Brend-orchard, Wall-Greens, or Ese-croft (which see). Ose-croft and Ese-croft, 322. Ouse-croft, 396. From *Ost*, *Est* (*A*), East. This East Croft was east of Aldport. If it be *Ouse*, it is the Saxonised *Usa* from *Usc* (*B*), water, a stream; the river croft; and it bordered the Irwell.

Over Draught Gate, in Manchester; see Draught-Gate.

Oxwell or Oxwall; the head of this place was between Manchester and Chetham. Ox-walle, 320, 322. Oxe-wall, 322. The Ox-well or spring.

Parbold, a township in the parish of Eccleston, four miles west of Standish. Par-bold, 230, 322, B. 351, 473. Pare-bolde and Pro-bold, 230. Per-bald, 282, 349, 362, 473. Per-blat, 320. Par-bald, 322, 473. ? From *Pera* (*A*), a pear, and *bold*, *bolt*, *botl* (*A*), village or house. Or from *Paro* (Old High German), a hilly grove, and *botl*, a dwelling.

Pendlebury, a township in the parish of Eccles, four miles N.W. of Manchester. Pen-nil-burie, 230. Penne-hul-bury and Pen-ul-bury, B. Pen-dil-burie, 320. Pen-ul-bery, 354. From *Pen* (*B*), a head or hill, *Hul* (*A*), a hill, and *Burh*, *Byrig* (*A*), a town, castle, or fort. The old significance of *Pen* being lost, *Hul* was suffixed by later dwellers; both terms meaning the same thing in different languages. The name as a whole, and freed from surplusage, probably indicates a fort on a hill or headland.

Pendleton, a chapelry in the parish of Eccles, two miles W.N.W. of Manchester. [There is another chapelry of this name in the parish of Whalley, named from Pendle Hill.] Pen-il-ton, Pen-nel-ton, 230. Penne-hul-ton, B. Pen-hul-ton, 351. Pendle-ton, B. From *Pen* (*B*), a head or hill, *Hul* (*A*), a hill, and *tún*.

PENKETH, a township in the parish of Prescot, three miles west of Warrington. Penk-et, 230. Penk-eth, 362. ? From *Penig, peninc* (*A*), a penny; or *Pang* (*A*), poison, and *heth* (*A*), heath. Or the first syllable may be *Pen* (*B*), a head or summit.

Pentifox or Penlifox, a parcel of land in Manchester, site not known. Pent-i-foxe, or Pen-li-foxe, 473. Can this be some corruption of Pentice [*i.e.* Pent-house] or Pentecost?

Peyfin or Peyten Gate, near Reddish and Heaton Norris, site not known. Pey-fin-gate, 320. Pey-tenen-yate, 322. ? From *Pefen* (*A*), a proper name (as *Pefens-ea*, Peven's Isle, now Pevensey, Sussex); or from *Penniga* (*F*), to pay, *q.d.*, a toll or pay-gate. Mr. John Higson, of Droylsden, states that this neighbourhood now bears the name of Pink-pank-lane; the second syllable of which seems merely a jingle in imitation of some lost form. One of the old spellings suggests Peat-Ingate. There were two Pin-gates, near Ordsall and Pendleton. But the derivation is altogether obscure.

PILKINGTON, a township in the parish of Prestwich-cum-Oldham, six miles N.W. of Manchester. Pilkin-ton, 230, 322. Pakin-ton, 230. Pilkyn-ton, 282, 359. Pilking-ton, 282, 320, 322, 346, 349, 362. Pylking-ton, 301, B., 351. Pilkering-ton, 311. Pilken-ton, 473. The *tún* (*A*), or abode of the *Pilkingas*, an old Saxon family or mark. Tradition says that a Pilkington fought under Harold's banner at the Battle of Hastings.

Pillingsworth Fields, ? in Blakeley. Pillings-worth Fields, 473. ? The land, farm or estate of a Pilling, and the fields appurtenant.

PRESTON, a borough, market town, parish and township, twenty-two miles south of Lancaster, and thirty-three N.N.W. of Manchester. Preston, *s.d.*, 179, 328, 359, 362. From *Preost* (*A*), a Priest, and *tún*.

PRESTWICH, a parish with Oldham, and a township, four miles N.N.W. of Manchester. Prest-wyche, 230, 301, B. 341. Prest-wich, Prest-wick, B. Prest-wyke, 291. Of places named in Prestwich are

North Deyne, 320; Roden (whence Rooden Lane), 340. From *Preost* (*A*), a priest; and there are various names of places in Lancashire into which this word enters, as Pres-cot, Pres-ton, Priest-Hutton, near Lancaster, and perhaps Prees-sall, near Garstang. *Wich* (Old Germ.) is equivalent to *wîc* (*A*), *wik* (*F*), a dwelling or place of abode. The retention of this form, instead of the Anglo-Saxon or Friesic, shows that a different tribe stamped their speech upon the names of Prest-wich, Hor-wich, &c.

Pull or Pool Green, ? in Barton (where are Pull Moss and Pull-Fold). Pulle-grene and Pulle-grenes, 322. From *Pul, pol* (*A*), a pool, whence a reed was called a *pull-spere*. The Pool green.

Pyecroft, in Manchester, site not known. Py-croft, Pye-croft, 322, 514, 564. It was held in 514 by Sir John Bothe of Thomas Lord la Warre. ? From *Pye* (*N*), worse, or *Pi, Pie* (*N*), a well; or from *Pye* (*A*), the magpie, and *croft* (*A*), a small field.

Radcliffe, a parish and township, seven and a half miles N.W. of Manchester. Rade-clive, 086, 282, 320. Rade-clyf, 341. Rad-cliff, B. Rat-cliffe, 517. Usually supposed to be Red-cliff, from the red sandstone. But perhaps from *Rade* (*A*), a road or way, and *clif* (*A*), a cliff; the cliff-road, or road by the cliff. The old form was Clive, as Rade-clive; Cunde-clive, now Cunliffe.

Radley or Ridley Wood, in Horwich, site not known. Rade-ley and Ryde-ley, 422. Rydd-ley wood, in Horwich, 473. The ridded or cleared ley in the wood, or the wood by the cleared ley. There was a Radley or Rodley, near Ordsall and Pendleton.

Rakes the, ? in Heaton Norris. [There was also a hamlet called Rakes, in the township of Great Lever, a mile and a half south of Bolton.] Rakes the, 320. ? From *Raca, race* (*A*), a rake, or *reac* (*A*), a reek or smoke. But *Rake*, in the north of England, has several other meanings, as a rut, crack, or crevice, a mine or quarry, a narrow course or path. The last is perhaps the most probable meaning. A narrow, steep path near Keswick, by which the Countess of Derwentwater fled, is still called "The Lady's Rake."

Reddish, a township in the parish and five miles S.E. of Manchester. Re-diche, 230. Redich, B. 523. Re-dyche, Redishe, and Re-dyshe, 320. Ry-dich, B. Redish 322, 578. Red-wyche, 341. Reddish, 559. It has been supposed that this was called the red ditch, from some battle between the Saxons and the Danes. But the old etymologies are more in favour of the reed or reedy ditch.

Rede-broke, near Crumpsall, site uncertain. Rede-broke, 320. Red-broke, 322. There was Red-broc near Werneth. The reed or reedy brook.

Ridding Bank, a close in Manchester, site not known. Ridding-banke, 433. Riddinge-bruke (? error), 473. The clearing bank. See also "Bank the," and Rydern Brook

Rivington, a chapelry in the parish and six miles N.W. of Bolton. Ru-win-ton, 230. Ruh-win-ton, 230. Ro-win-ton, 230. Roving-ton, Rovinge-ton, and Rugh-yn-ton, B. Roving-ton, 394, 408, 430, 475, 511, 521, 538. Places named in Rivington are Chapel Croft, 475. Little Roving-ton, 511. ? From *Ruh* (*A*), rough, and *Winton* (*A*), the old name of Winchester. Or from *Rofen* (*A*), riven, cleft. (*Refian A*, to rob or spoil). The high peak which appears to give the place its name was formerly called *Ryven Pike;* now Rivington Pike. *Pic*, *Pig* (*B*), is a pointed end or beak; *Pike* or *peak* has long meant in England the pointed or peaked top of a hill. So this hill's name doubtless meant the cleft or split summit or hill, and that of the town at its foot, the dwelling by such cleft peak.

Rixton or Rishton, a township in the parish and three miles E.N.E. of Blackburn. Rix-ton, 230, 362. From *Rix* (*A*), a rush. The rushy *tún* or dwelling.

Rochdale, a parish and market town, eleven miles N.N.E. of Manchester. Reced-ham, 086. Ratche-dale, 311. Rache-dale, 362. Roch-dale, B. Roche-dale, 341. ? From Roch, Roach or Rache, the river, of *Racu* (*A*), a flood. Or from *Rakud* (Old Saxon), a baronial seat. At the Domesday Survey a Saxon thane held Rochdale. The modern name is simply the dale or vale of the Roch.

ROYTON, a chapelry in the parish of Prestwich-cum-Oldham, two miles north of Oldham. Ry-ton, B. Ry-ton, Ruy-ton, 581. ? From *Rige, Ryge* (*A*), rye, or *Rih* (*A*), hairy, rough; and *tún*.

RUMWORTH, a township in the parish of Dean, a mile and a half S.W. of Bolton. Rum-he-worthe, 230. Rome-worthe, Reme-worthe, 282. Rom-worth, 351, 362, B. Rume-worth, Rum-worth, 320. Rum-worth, 322. Roms-worth, 346. Rom-worthe, 362. Rum-worthe, 473. ? From *Rúm* (*A*), roomy, wide, broad, open, spacious; and *worthig* (*A*), land, a farm or estate, &c. The broad land or farm. The wide street or way.

RUSHOLME, a township in the parish and two miles S.S.E. of Manchester. Ryss-ham, 316. Rys-um Bridge, 320. Ryss-um, Riss-um, 473. Ris-holm, 564. Ris-hulm, 546. Ris-ham, 581. Ris-holme, 588. ? From *Risc* (*A*), a rush; also the marshy ground where rushes grow (*J. M. Kemble*). *Rusce* (*A*), probably soft, marshy ground. (*Ib.*) The rushy holm, flat, or river meadow. A rivulet which rises in Audenshaw, runs in a south-westerly course through part of the parish of Manchester, and through the township of Rusholme, and falls into the Mersey near Stretford, bears the name of the Rush. There still exists Rush-ford.

Rydern Brook, ? in Manchester, site not known. Rydern-broke, 320, 322. There was a Ryton (Ruyton) Brook. ? From *Ryden* (*A*), the red rape or darnel; or *Ruding, Ryding* (*A*), a clearing.

SALFORD, a borough, market town and township in the parish of Manchester, from which city it is separated by the river Irwell, so as to form a western suburb of Manchester; anciently approached thence only by one bridge, called the Salford Bridge, nearly on the site of the Victoria Bridge. Now it is connected with Manchester by three principal and some smaller bridges. Sal-ford, 086, B., 320, 322, 341. Sale-forde, 230, 320. Sal-forde, 320. Salt-ford, 230, 282. Sal-fforde, 231. Sal-forthe, B. Sal-forth, 506. From *Sal* (*A*), black, dark-coloured; or from *Salh, Salig* (*A*), a sallow or willow; scarcely from *Sealt* (*A*), salt. The ancient orthographies seem to point chiefly to the

willow ford, or the dark ford. *Sal* (Old High German), *Sele* (*A*), a seat or dwelling, a hall (*Rev. J. Davies*). But "*Sal*, as a prefix, never means hall or guest-chamber; but always a sallow-tree or willow, as Salford." — (*Mr. J. Just.*)

Salter-gate or Salters-gate, ? between Withington and Heaton Norris, site not known. [Mr. J. Higson, of Droylsden, says it is now Thorneley Lane; but ? whether Burnage or Slade Lane is not more in the line. There was also a "Saltes-gate, near Beswick and Bradford, *s.d.*] Salter-gate (the bound "between Withington and Heaton"), 320. Salter-yate and Salters-gate, 322. See Note 76, p. 428. ? From *Saltern*, (*A*), a salt-pit, or place for salt, and *Geat*, *gat* (*A*), a gate, cattle-way or entrance; or *gath* (*A*), a going. Or from *Sealtere* (*A*), a salter; the Salters' Road or the way to the salt-pits.

Salt-lode, ? in Cuerdley, site not known. 322. ? The way for carts laden with salt from the Cheshire *wyches*.

Samland, a plot in Manchester, site not known. Sam-land, 282. From *Sam* (*A*), semi, half. A half-land, — a land being that piece of unploughed ground which lies between the furrows in a ploughed field.

Schirer, water of, ? near Manchester, site not known. Schirer ("midstream of"), 334. From *Scir*, *scyr* (*A*), a divider, a shire or division. Or from *Scira* (*A*), pure, clear. Thus *scyre water*, a pure water; *Scir burna* (Sherburne), a clear river. It has been suggested that this may probably be the old name of Shooter's Brook.

Sharpen-ley, a plot of moor in Horwich. Sharpen-ley and Sharp-dale, 322. From *Scearp* (*A*), sharp, sour, and *leáh*, a ley or field. The sour-field. May not Sharples (*q.d.* Sharp leys) be another form of Sharpen-ley ?

Sharples, a township in the parish and three miles north of Bolton. Chapples, 230. Sharp-les, 320, 327, 427. Sharp-lus, 473. For derivation see Sharpen-ley.

Shaw the, and Shaw Head, in Heaton Norris, site not known.

Schawe the, 320. Schawe-hede-le, 320. The head of the shaw, or wood-glade or clearing.

SHOLVER, a hamlet in the township and parish, and three miles N.E. of the town of Oldham. Chol-ler, B. ? From *Sciol* (*B*, pronounced *shol*), head, and *vawr* (*B*), great. — (*Rev. John Davies.*) The hamlet takes its name from a hill.

Shoresworth, an estate including a mansion and sixty acres in the manor of Ordsal and township of Pendlebury. ? Chades-worth, 230. Soresworthe, Shores-word, Shores-worde, 282. Schores-worth, 320, Shoresworth, B. 589. Showers-worth ("in the vill of Pendlebury"), 599. From *Shore, Sore* (*A*), a deep dell, issuing from a dene or bottom, and running very abruptly into the surrounding hilly ground, as at Helmshore. — (*Mr. J. Just.*)

Slive Hall, ? in Pendlebury, site not known. Slive-halle, 230. ? From *Slifan* (*A*), to cleave, to split.

SMITHELLS or SMITHILLS (also called Smithells Dean), a hamlet in the township of Halliwell and parish of Dean, five miles N.W. of Bolton. Smithells Hall is in this hamlet. Smyth-el, 320. Sultoc [? error], Smith-ell, 322. ? From *Smæde* (*A*), smooth; or *Smith* (*A*), a smith, carpenter or workman; and *leáh* (*A*), ley; or hill.

Smith Field, or Smithy Field, a close in Manchester, site not known. Smithin-feld, Smythe-feld, 322. Smith-feld, 427. Smithie-field, Smith-fielde, 473. From *Smith, Smithe* (*A*), smithy or smith's forge or work-shop.

Sohacre, a plot in Manchester, site not known. Soh-acre, *s.d.* ? *Soc-acer* (*A*), the exempt or privileged acre; or, *Sloh-acer* (*A*), the slough acre; or perhaps Sour Acre.

Sporthe, or Sperthe, the, ? site not known. Sporthe le, Sperthe the, 282. ? From *Sprit* (*A*), sprouted, budded; or from *spyrd* (*A*), a measure of ground containing six hundred and twenty-five feet or one hundred and twenty-eight paces; the old Roman *stadium*.

Spotland, a township in the parish, and forming part of the town, of Rochdale, to the north. Spot-land, 311. From the stream or river Spod or Spodden; the land by the Spodden.

Stockport, a borough and market town, partly in Cheshire, and partly (Heaton-Norris, &c., north of the Mersey) in the parish of Manchester, in Lancashire, six miles south of Manchester. Stoke-port *s.d.* Stop-ford, 334. From *Stoc*, *stocce* (*A*), a stock, trunk, block or stick; also a place; hence Stoke, Woodstock, &c. The town-place. There seems also to have been a ford over the Mersey here.

Strangeways, a hamlet in the township of Chetham, parish of Manchester, and adjoining Manchester on the north. Strang-wich and Strang-wish, *v.d.* Strang-was, 320. Strang-ways, 322, 547. Strange-wayes, 556. Strang-wayes Halle, 546. Strang-waies, 541, 545, 590. Strang-wayes ("manor, mansion and demesnes"), 514, 569. ? From *Strang* (*A*), strong, rigid, and *wæg* (*A*), way. The strong, stiff, or hard ways. "This name marked the line of a Roman road, meaning 'the way of the stranger.'" — (*Rev. Edmund Sibson.*)

Stretford, a chapelry in the parish and four miles S.W. of Manchester. Stret-ford (a "vill") *s.d.* Strete-forde, 230. Stret-forde, 320, Stret-ford, 341. From *Strǽt* (*A*), a street, way, or road, and *Ford* (*A*), a ford or way through shallow water. "Street" in any local name marks the site of a Roman road. At Stret-ford was an ancient ford over the Mersey.

Stretford Brook, in Stretford. Stret-forde-broke, 320. Stret-ford-broke, 322. This would be the brook by the ford at the old Roman road.

Sunderland, a small manor ? in Clayton, Droylsden. Sunder-land, 473. Synder-land, 564, 574. In Danish districts *Sunder-land* would mean the Southern lands; elsewhere, it denotes land sundered or set apart for special purposes.— (*J. M. Kemble.*) This must be distinguished from *Cinderland* (a name borne by several places in Lancashire), which is probably from *Cynder* (*B*), the principal or head land.

Tame, the river, rises in the wild moors of Saddleworth, Yorkshire, enters Lancashire at Mossley, and thence forms the boundary line from Cheshire, running in a S.W. direction through Staleybridge to Ashton-under-Lyne, Denton, Haughton and Reddish, and soon afterwards joining the Mersey at Stockport. Tame, 320. From *Tam*, *Taw* (*B*), Tame, Thame, a river or stream, whence the Thames, the Tamar, &c. The British words also mean quiet, still, — applied probably as characteristic of the stream so named.

Tarbock, a township in the parish of Huyton, four miles S.S.W. of Prescot. [Little Tarbock is a hamlet within this township.] Thor-boc, 230. Tor-boc, 362. ? From *Tor* (*B*), *Tor* (*A*), a tower, rock, or peak, and *beacn* (*A*), a beacon. Probably a beacon tower.

Tenterleaher, a parcel of land in Manchester, site not known. Tenter-leaher, 473. ? From *Teón*, *teohhian* (*A*, to stretch, to pull, to draw; whence *teltre*, *A*, a tenter-hook), and *leáher*, ? fields; perhaps the tenter-fields or bleach-crofts.

Thorl Clough, ? near Greenlowe, Gorton. Thorl-cloughe, 334. From *Thirlen* (*A*), pierced or perforated; *thyrel* (*A*), a hole; the pierced or bored clough.

Thornham, a township in the parish of Middleton, three miles south of Rochdale. Thurn-ham, 338. Thorn-am, 342. Quitaker ("in the hamlet of Thornham"), 338. Meaning obvious.

Tildesley, a township in the parish of Leigh, twelve miles west of Manchester. Tildis-ley, Tydes-ley, 230. Tildes-legh, 362. From *Tilian* (*A*), to till. ? The tilled ley, The *s* is not accounted for, but the not distant township of Worsley was formerly called the Worked-ley, and was sometimes spelled Workeds-ley.

Tin Croft, ? in Manchester, site not known. Tinne-croft, Tynne-croft, 322. From *Tin* (*A*), tin, or *Tynde* (*A*), inclosed. The Tin croft or inclosed croft.

Tockholes, a chapelry in the parish and four miles south of Black-

burn. Tock-hole, B. ? From *To-haccan* (*A*), to hack in two, to cut down, and *Hol* (*A*), a hole or bottom. The cut or hacked hollows.

Tonge, a township in the parish of Prestwich-cum-Oldham, adjoining Middleton on the south. Tange, 230. Tong-more ("in Prestwich"), 569. ? From *Tung* (*A*), *tonge* (*F*), the tongue; or *Ton*, *Tang* (*A*), tongs; or perhaps the *tún-weg* or town-way.

Tottington, a royal manor (of the honour of Clitheroe), consisting of Tottington-Higher-End, a township five and a half miles north of Bury, and Tottington-Lower-End, a chapelry two and a half miles N.W. of Bury, and both in the parish of Bury. Totin-ton, 230, 262. Toting-ton, B. Totyng-ton, 341. Places in Tottington in 307: — Toting-ton frith, Mose-bery Park, Roland clogh, Ragged Birch, Uggeden-broc, Holle-holme. From *Totingas* (*A*), the name of a community or *mark*, and *tún* (*A*), their dwelling-place.

Trafford, Old, a hamlet in the township of Stretford and parish of Manchester, two miles S.W. of Manchester. [Trafford Park and demesne, the ancient seat of the Traffords, is in the township of Barton and parish of Eccles, about five miles west of Manchester.] Traffurthe, B. Trat-forde (? Stret-ford), B. Traf-forde, 320. Traf-ford, 322. ? From *Treow*, *tryw* (*A*), a tree; or *Threo*, *thry* (*A*), three; or *Threat* (*A*), a swarm, band, or troop; or *Thrydda* (*A*), third, and *Ford* (*A*), a ford. The Tree or Troop ford, or the three fords or third ford.

Turf Pits, the, between Heaton Norris and Reddish, "where the lane ceases to be the boundary." — (*Mr. J. Higson of Droylsden.*) Turrepittes, the, 320. From *Turf* (*A*), turf or peat, and *Pyt* (*A*), a pit.

Turton, a chapelry in the parish and four miles north of Bolton. Tur-ton, 230. Ter-ton, Tor-ton, Tur-ton, 282. Tur-ton, B., 320, 322, 473. Tour-ton, 322, 351. Places in Turton in 1297: — Birch-Wode, Red-clogh head, a fosse and a torrent. From *Twr* (*B*), *Tur*, *tor* (*A*), a tower, and *tún*. The tower-dwelling. Turton Tower is still a tall tower of four storeys, with an embattled parapet.

Twart Ford, or Twantir Ford, ? a plot of land in Manchester or Ardwick, site not known. Twantir-ford, 282. Twart-ford, 322. ? From *Thweorh* (*A*), athwart, crooked; the crooked or skew ford.

UNSWORTH, a hamlet in the township of Pilkington and parish of Prestwich, three miles S.S.E. of Bury. Undes-worth, 320, 322. ? From *Unde* (*A*), a proper name, in the possessive case, and *weorth* (*A*), a farm or property.

URMSTON, a township in the parish of Flixton five miles S.W. of Manchester. Est-ton [? Orme-est-ton, or Orme's ton], 230. Ormes-ton, B. From the Scandinavian proper name *Orme*, for *Wurm*, ? *Orme's tún* or Orm-East-town. There are also in Lancashire Orme's-kirk, and Orme's-gill, near Furness.

Walleby or Watteby, ? in Cuerdley, site not known. Watte-by, Wal-bye, 322. ? The Wall or Well ley or field.

Wall Greens, another name for the Brend Orchard, or the Ese or Ose Croft, Manchester (which see). Walle-grenes, 320. Walle-greene, 322. The first syllable, according to its derivation from one or other of several Anglo-Saxon words, may mean the wall, the well or spring, the weald or wood, or the field greens, — most likely the Well or Spring Greens.

Wall or Well Lode, in Cuerdley. Walle-lode, Walle-led, 322. The Wall or Well cart-road or ford.

Warche, Ward, or Warthe, the, ? a pasture in Cuerdley. [There was a Warthe, in Ordsall or Pendleton, in 634.] Warche, Warde, the, 282. Warthe, the, 320. Warche-ley-side, 322. Warch-bisi-bee (? error), 322. ? From *Wearc* (*A*), work; or *Ward*, *weard* (*A*), a guard or keeper. Derivation doubtful; but probably the same meaning as *Garth*, yard.

WARTON, a chapelry in the parish and three miles S.S.W. of Kirk-ham. Ware-ton, B. ? From *War* (*A*), seaweed, or *Ware* (*A*), merchandise, and *tún*.

Werneth, an estate or district (including the hill called Werneth Lowe) in Oldham. Wern-yt, *s.d.* Wern-eth, B. Places named as in Werneth, are: — the Red-broc, Stani-broc, the Bred-lew, Bradley, Bred-lew-clogh, and Lam-clogh, all *s.d.;* and Bright-docke, 320. ?From *weorn* (*A*), decayed, and *heth* (*A*), heath; or "from *gwern* (*B*), a watery or swampy meadow; also the alder-tree, which grows in such places." — (*Rev. J. Davies.*)

Westhoughton, a chapelry in the parish of Dean, five miles north of Leigh. West-halgh-ton, 320. West-halch-ton, West-hough-ton and West-hal-ton, 322. West-hough-ton, 473. Weste-hag-ton, 473. From *Halig, halic* (*A*), holy, or *Haugh* (*A*), a valley-meadow. Probably called *West* Houghton to distinguish it from *Little* Houghton, a hamlet in the township of Worsley; or from "Long-Est-Halghton," which see.

White Acres or Whitacres, eighteen acres of land in Manchester, site not known, (given by Albert Grelle to the Monks of Swineshead Abbey, Lincolnshire.) Wyth-acres, 230. Whyte-acre, 320. Qwyt-acres-ford, 334. ? From *Withig* (*A*), the withy or sallow-tree. It may be the Withy-acres, the Wheat-acres, or the White-acres.

White Field or Wych Field, site not known. Wich-feild, B. Whit-field, 514. Whit-feld, 535. If Wich field be correct, it may be from the *Wych* (*A*) or mountain-ash.

White Moss, an extensive morass near Alkrington, but partly in the townships of Blakeley and Moston. Whit, White, Whyte-Moss, 322. Meaning obvious.

Wickleswick or Quickleswick, an estate, formerly a hamlet, now covered by Trafford Park; the name still preserved in Wickleswick Wood in that park. Whikels-wike, Wykeles-wike, 320. Wiggles-wyke, Wychles-wike, Whickels-wicke, 322, Wikel-wicke, Wickels-wicke, 577, Whitle-wick, 591. ? From *Quice* (*A*, pronounced *Quitch*), quitch-grass, *leáhs*, leys or fields, and *wic*, a dwelling or cluster of dwellings.

WIGAN, a borough, market-town, parish and township, twelve miles north of Warrington. Wig-an, 246. ? From *Wigan, wiggan* (*A*), to war, to fight. Wigan and its neighbourhood have been the fields of several battles between the Britons and the Saxons.

Wild Boar's Clough or Great Hordern, a plot of moorland in Horwich. Wild-bores-clou, Wyld-bur-floure (? error), 322. The Wild Boar's Clough. (See also Hordern.)

Wilderhurst, a plot of woodland in Horwich. ["Wilder Lads" is the name for a pile of stones on one of the summits of Horwich Moor.] Wilder-hurst, 322. ? From *Wild-deor* (*A*), a wild beast, and *hurst* (*A*), a wooded incline.

Windle, site not known. [There was a Windle-hey in Salford.] Wynd-ul, Wynd-el, 230. Winde-hulle, 362. The winding or windy hill.

Witheneród or Egburden, a plot of moorland in Horwich. Witheneród, 322. ? From *Withig* (*A*), the withig or sallow. "Withen-greave" was the old name of Withy-grove. The withy covered rod, roodland, or clearing. "From *Gweithin* (*B*), the woods." — (*Dr. Whitaker.*)

WITHINGTON, a township in the parish and three miles south of Manchester. Wythin-ton, 230, 282, 320. With-ton, 230. Wythington, 230, 282, B. 334, 349, 351, 359. Withen-ton, 282, 322. Witynton, 282. Withing-ton, 282, 320, 346, 349, I. 501. Whittin-ton, 322. Whiting-ton, 322. Whything-ton, B. Withy-ton, 349. Whitting-ton, 473. Wythin-tone-howe, 320. Within-ton-clou, 322. Whittin-tonhoue, 322. Among places named in Withington, are: — Dou-child, *s.d.;* Mere-clogh, *s.d.;* Yard-rume, *s.d.* Quit-croft or Whit-croft, 080. Tele-broc, 080. Gos-lache, 317. Hont-lone [? Hout or Hut] del Plat, 317. Grene-lowe-lache, 317. Kem-lache, 317. Toll-lache, *s.d.* Thorn-diche, *s.d.* Wynner-hey, 319. Yheld-house-diche, 317. From *Withig* (*A*), a withy; *withen* (a tree frequently mentioned in old boundaries); or from *Wittingas* (*A*), the name of a Saxon tribe or mark.

Woodhey, a pasture in Cuerdley; also a plot in Heaton Norris. Wode-heye, Wod-heye, 282. Wethe-hey, 320. The Wood or Withy inclosure.

Woolstenholme, a hamlet in the township of Spotland and parish of Rochdale, three miles N.W. of Rochdale. Wolf-stanes-the-ton, 311. ? From *Uulfus* (*A*), a man's name, *tún* and *holm;* or from *Ulf* in the possessive case, *stan* (*A*), stone, and *holm*. Wulfstan's ham or holm, or the Wolf stones holm.

Worsley, a township in the parish of Eccles, six miles W.N.W. of Manchester. Workes-legh, Wors-ley, B. Worse-ley and Worked-ly, 322. May not Worked-ley be the origin of Wardley (part of the same estate), and the old "Worsley" be still the same? See p. 392, where both Worked-ley and Worse-legh are named. The worked or tilled ley.

Worthington, a township in the parish of Standish, four miles north of Wigan. Worthen-ton, 230, 473. Worthing-ton, 282, 320, 322, 346, 362. Worthyng-ton, 351. Worting-ton, 473. ? From *Worthig* (*A*), a worth, farm, or estate, a street or way; or *Worth Ing* (*A*), the Farm Meadow, *tún* or dwelling.

Wrigley Head, a hamlet in Failsworth. Wrige-ley-hede, 320. Wigge-le-heved and Wriggle-ved, 322, From *Hricg* (*A*), a rigg or ridge; *leáh* (*A*), a field; and *heved* (*A*), a head. The Ridge-field head.

Wrightington, a township in the parish of Eccleston, five miles N.W. of Wigan. Wrothin-ton, Wrottinge-ton, Writtin-ton, Wittering-ton, 230. Writhin-ton, 282. Writhing-ton, 282, 320, 351. Wrightin-ton, 322, 473. Wrighting-ton, B. 320, 346, 362, 473. ? From *Wrotan* (*A*), to root up; or from the *Wrottingas*, a Saxon mark-community, seated there.

INDEX.

Abbey hey, Gorton, 313, 550.
Aca the clerk, 38, 77, 550.
Accres (the), 38, 470, 550.
Accrington vill, 462.
Ackers, Mr., 529.
Acre, Lancashire and statute, 28.
Acres fair, 38, 52, 550.
Acton Burnel, statute of, 62.
Acton, John de, 249.
Adewelleghe, 295, 550.
Advowsons of churches, value of, 154, 170, 294, 404, 463.
Æthelbert's code of laws, 54.
Aghton, 462.
Agistors and agistment, 124, 301.
Agricola, 1, 8.
Ague, cause of the ancient prevalence of, 385.
Aids, exaction of, 180, 306–7.
Akke, Richard, nativus, 313.
Albemarle, William de Fortibus earl of, account of, 49.
Albini, Sir Philip d', account of, 50.
Albrighton, manor of, co. Salop, 434, 437.
Albriton, co. Sussex, 434, 463.
Aldeburgh, Richard de, 435.
Aldepare, 142, 156.
Alders *or* Ollers (the), 313, 551.
Aldport, 4, 316, 348, 394, 397, 551; notice of, 423; heath land in, 382, 383; pasture in, 386, 413; wood of, 94, 389; Over- and Nether-, 502, 516; -fields, 513; -lodge, 513, 526.
Aldsargh, manor of, 338.
Ale, assise of, 231, 399, 400.
Alfred the Great, ix, 14; laws of, 54.
Alington, manor of, co. Wilts., 436, 437, 440.
Alkrington, 77, 260, 262, 396, 551; manor of, 254, 442.
Allerton vill, 352, 353, 551.
—— Hugh de, 259.
Alreton, Richard de, 91.
Alte, Alt-edge, Alt-hill, notices of, 349, 552.
Altekar, perambulation of, 60.
Alvetham, 462.
Amounderness, 20, 34, 440.
Ancoats, 309, 351, 391, 392, 499, 552.
—— Henry de, 247.
—— Ralph de, 38, 70, 75.
Anderton, 68, 73, 265, 346, 397, 401, 494, 517, 552; account of, 347.
—— Christopher, 523.
—— Thomas de, 346.
—— Thurstan, 494, 517.
—— William de, 154, 160, 343.
Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, ix, 7, 12, 13; extract from, 17.
Anielesdale, Robert de, 68.
Anlasargh, 397, 494; accounts of, 347, 552.
Annals of Peterborough, 35.
Antoninus, *Itinera* of, 6.
Appleton, in Prescot, 388, 413, 462, 553.
Aquonsbothely, in Horewich, 387, 553.
Arable land, value of, 325, 381, 382, 411.
Arden, ancient forest of, 94.
—— Thomas de, 27.
—— Walter de, 202.
Arderne, Walkelyne de, notice of, 204.
Ardwick, 145, 157, 351, 391, 392, 553; ancient name of, 94; heath in, 384, 412; messuages in, 385; villeins or nativi of, 313.
Argameles, 462.
Argentine, Richard de, account of, 50.
Argoil, coarse cream-of-tartar, 317.
Arms and armour, 234, 336.
Arowesmithe, William, of Warrington, 509.
Arrest and attachment, 231.
Arundel, Richard earl of, 464.
Ashecrofte, in Heaton Norris, 330, 553.

Ashes, burned, 390.
Ashley, 310, 499, 553.
Ashton-under-Lyne, 30, 333, 334, 396, 398, 438, 455, 467, 472, 500; notices of, 349, 554; church of, 154, 177, 295, 359, 404, 439, 446, 460, 463, 464, 466, 467, 471, 500.
Ashton, Gilbert de, 344.
—— Henry, of Prescot, 497.
—— John de, 406, 438, 467; account of, 349.
—— John, knt., 518.
—— Ralph, 517.
—— Robert de, 384, 391; account of, 348.
—— Roger de, 259.
—— Thomas de, 474.
Aspull, in Wigan, 75, 260, 398, 405, 443, 462, 464, 465, 497, 517; account of, 342, 554.
Assarted lands, 146.
Assewell, Roger de, 446.
Asshenhurst, 445.
Assise (of bread and ale) 231, 399–400; forfeiture for breaking, 201, 231; rents of, 144.
Astley, 392, 462, 464, 500, 554.
Aston, Thomas de, 153, 155, 157, 160, 168.
Astonhurst, 555; heath in, 384, 412.
Aswort, Hen., 496.
Atherswic; *see* Ardwick.
Atherton, 462, 464, 555.
—— Henry, of Prescot, 497.
—— John, of Atherton, 496.
Audenshaw, 470, 555.
Auncell, William, 473.
Austurcum, ambiguous meaning of, 74.
Avissone, Roger, 439.
Aylward, Orme son of, 76.
Aynesworth, John de, 438.

Bageley, John, the elder, 470.
Baggerburgh, 462.
Bailiff, 404; duties, &c., of, 296–300, 397; rank of, 131.
Bailiwicks, upper and lower, 35, 39; extent and divisions of, 298–99.
Baines's *Lancashire*, iv, xxii, 23, 59, 72; extracts from, 11, 13.
Bake-house; *see* Oven.
Bake-stone, value of a, 324.
Balschagh, John de, 255.
Bamford, Barten de, 500.
—— Bertrand de, 499.
Banastre, Robert, of Hyndeley, 327.
Banastre, Warin, baron of Newton, 29, 33.
Banester, Adam de, 260.
Bank (the), near Parr's wood, 330, 331, 555.
Bardisleye, James, 506.
Barlow, 397, 403, 556.
—— James, 560.
—— Richard de, 330.
—— Roger de, account of, 454.
Barnaby, Thomas, parson of Rothwell, 473.
Barnsley, Simon de, 295, 404.
Barony, definition of a, 32–33.
Baron's hull *or* hill, the, 37, 45, 469, 556.
Barritt, Thomas, antiquary, 394.
Barton-upon-Irwell, manor of, 39, 71, 152, 161, 260, 334, 380, 385, 392, 397, 405, 414, 439, 443, 455, 462, 464, 465, 497, 517; notices of, 154, 343, 556; extents of, 148, 158; arable land in, 382, 411; ford at, 394; halmote of, 399, 403; mill of, 393; pasture in, 388.
Barton, Edith de, 71, 78, 149.
—— Gilbert, 39, 103, 260, 443; account of, 71.
—— William de, 260.
Basingbie *or* Basingley, Hugh, 504.
Basse, Robert, 505.
Basset, Gilbert, 36, 37.
—— Isabel, 36.
—— Sir Philip, 102.
—— Thomas, 36.
Bawdwen, Rev. W., 23, 28.
Baxter's (William) *Glossarium*, 4; his etymological procedure, 5.
Beasts or cattle in forests, 390.
Bebbye, William, 506.
Bedford, near Mamecestre, 392.
Bees; *see* Honey.
Bent, meaning and use of the word, 427.
Berchenridinges, 556; arable land in, 412.
Bercles; *see* Birches.
Berewicks, 22, 31, 78.
Bernetruding, 556; rent of, 382.
Berwyk, Patrick de, 59.
Bethum, Robert de, 261.
—— Thomas de, 59.
Bexwick, Christopher, 502.
Bexwycke, 556.
—— John de, 307.
—— Richard, chaplain, 307.
Beynyn, John, of Henton St. George, 440.
Bibbye, John, 349, 434; notice of, 350.
Bikerstath, Henry son of Simon de, 454.

Billingsgate, customs of, 321.
Billington, 462.
Birch, George, 502.
Birch Feodary, xvii, 549; translation from, 257–66.
Birche, Robert, wife of, 508.
Birches, 557; tenants of, 397.
—— Alexander de, 266.
Bircle *or* Birtle, in Middleton, notices of, 256, 557.
Bird, Richard, 507.
Birdok *or* Brideoke, James, 503.
Biron; *see* Byron.
Bischop, Sir John, knt., 249.
Black-brook, 557; *see* Cornbrook.
Blackburn, church of, 177; hundred of, 20, 27.
Blackburne, John de, 91.
Blacklache, 395, 414, 424, 500, 558; heath in, 412.
Blakeacres, 558; rent of, 309, 500.
Blakeburne, Adam de, 260, 266.
Blakeburnshire wapentake, 462.
Blakeley, 316, 393, 501, 558; wooded park of, 94, 142, 156, 390, 396, 426, 445, 467, 474, 516; heath in, 383, 412; pasture in, 386, 439; -feldes, 474, 501.
Blakerode, 80, 258, 264, 557.
—— Hugh de, 80, 264.
Bland, Sir John, bart., 513, 527; Ann lady, his wife, account of, 527.
Bleaching ground in Crumpsall, value of, 383.
Bleasdale, 461.
Blew-stone, in Reddish, 558.
Blod-wite or blood-fine, 220.
Blois, Stephen earl of, 34.
Bloxedene, Hugh de, 309.
Bloxham, manor of, co. Linc., 440.
Blundell, Sir William, knt., 59, 68.
Blundeville, Randle de, earl of Chester and Lincoln, xiv; his charter to Salford, xv, 85, 199–202; to Chester, 188.
Bochampton, co. Berks., 440, 441.
Boc-land, tenure of, 54.
Bode, sergeant's-, a custom of distraint, 398.
Bolton, 258, 462, 509, 558; a modern parish, 30; church of, 438.
——, Little, 259, 261, 444, 464, 465, 558.
—— Richard de, 259.
—— Roger de, 82, 261, 265, 444.
—— William de, 81, 264.
Bondage, definition of, 145.
Bonders, definition of, 292.
Bondi, definition of, 19.
Booker's (Rev. J.) *Chapelry of Blakeley*, 446.
Book of Furness, 35.
Booth, John, 517.
Bordarii, 23, 147; definition of, 19.
Borid-ridinge (the), 307, 556.
Borough, origin of the, 3, 179.
Boroughbridge, battle of, 359.
Bosoleclou, Bosseclou, 395, the name explained, 423, 559.
Boternde *or* Boterinde, Henry, 310; *see* Doterind.
Boterword, 72.
Bothe, Hugh, 504.
—— Robert, 72, 470, 473, 507; Douce his wife, 470.
—— Tho., 72, 446, 497.
Bothelton; *see* Bolton.
Bothes (the), in Mamecestre, 505, 559.
Bothum, Elias de, de Denton, 391.
Botiller, John le, 474.
—— William le, 160; notices of, 153, 464.
Bottomley, 559; arable land of, 445.
Boudoun, Richard de, 247, 248.
Boukerleghe, 472, 559.
Boundaries of Mamecestre, 394–97, 422–430.
Bowdon, Thomas, of Bowdon, 345.
Boyesnape *or* Boylesnape, 388, 414, 559; wood of, 391.
Bracebrugge, Sir Geoffrey de, 139, 140, 155; account of, 141.
—— Robert de, 36, 75.
Bracton on the carucate, 27.
Bradelegh-brook *or* Bradley bent, 395, 396, 427, 560.
Brade-lache *or* Bradlech, 395, 426, 559.
Bradeschagh *or* Bradshaw, township of Bolton, 340, 397, 404, 496, 560.
—— Elias, 517.
—— Henry, 497.
—— Richard, 509.
—— Robert de, 255.
—— Roger de, 258, 454.
Bradford, near Mamecestre, 143, 156, 560; heath in, 382, 383, 412; meadow land in, 386, 413; pasture in, 386; wood of, 390, 414.
Bradforth *or* Bradford, John, 504.
Braybrok, Gerard de, 434.
Bread, assise of, 231, 399.
Breightmet, 258, 262, 444, 462, 464, 465, 560.
Brendlache, 260, 560.
Brend-orchard *or* Osecroft, 394, 397, 422, 465, 560; arable land in, 382, 412.

Brerehey, 561; pasture in, 388.
Brererydinge, 395, 424, 498, 556.
Brereton, Sir William, 526.
Brereworth *or* Brereton, Charles, 495.
Bretherton, 462.
Brewers, punishment of, 456, 457; *see* Ale, assise of.
Bridd *or* Bird, Christopher, 502.
—— Hugh, 507.
Bridge-toll, 218.
Bridshagh *or* Bruydshawe, 396, 426, 472, 557; heath in, 383, 412.
Brigge-Casterton, manor of, 434.
Brighton, 464.
Brindle *or* Burnhull, 68, 73, 265, 333, 334, 397, 398, 494, 561; changes of name of, 347.
Bristol charter, xv, 195–97.
Britain, early, 1–2.
Brockholes, 75, 260, 397, 398, 405, 440, 443, 462, 464, 465, 496, 517, 561; account of, 341.
—— John de, 405.
—— Roger, 466.
Brodned, 561; pasture in, 387, 413.
Brokes (the), 561.
Broomyhurst, 343, 389, 397, 405, 413, 414, 561; wood in, 392.
Broughton, 258, 260, 262, 396, 439, 444, 462, 465, 561; notice of, 425.
Broune, Roger le, of Ines, 340.
Brunhull *or* Brynhill, 143, 156, 517.
Brunne, Robert de; *see* Mannyng.
Brustlington, co. Somerset, 440.
Bryninge, 462.
Buckeley, Gilbert, 506.
—— Henry, 508.
Buckland, John, knt., 464.
Buckstalls or deer-hays, 387.
Budelescumbe, Robert de, 249.
Buildings, survey of, 104–5.
Bull oak (the), 469, 561.
Bura (Bury), in Salfordshire, 462.
Burgage tenure, 294; account of, 219; rents of, 504–8.
Burgh, 462.
—— Hubert de, xi, 46, 47; account of 48–9.
—— John de, 40, 128.
—— Richard de, 68.
Burh *or* byrig, 3, 13, 15, 179.
Burnage, 562; pasture in, 326, 330, 389, 411.
Burnhull, Thomas de, 59.
Burnell, Alan de, 334, 346, 347.
Burstall vill, 440.
Burscough priory, 338, 347, 404, 495, 509, 517.
Burtoft, in Swinesheved, co. Linc., 441.
Burton wood, perambulation of, 60.
—— Sir John de, 249.
Burun; *see* Byron.
Bury, 15, 70, 254, 257, 262, 442, 462, 513, 562; church of, 177, 438.
—— Adam de, 59, 70, 77, 262, 266, 443.
—— Edward de, 262
—— Eward de, 77.
—— Henry de, 254, 255.
—— Robert de, 38, 75.
Busli *or* Bussel, Warin, baron of Penwortham, 29, 33, 34.
Butchers, punishment of, 400, 451.
Butler, Theobald, baron of Weeton, 34.
—— Thomas le, 249.
Butterworth, 255, 562.
Bybby; *see* Bibbye.
Byrches; *see* Birches.
Byron, baron of Rochdale and Totington, 33, 34.
—— lady Alice, late wife of Nicholas, 505.
—— Sir John, 128.
—— John de 155, 160; account of, 152.
—— John de, 255, 326, 327, 330, 344, 349, 351, 384, 389, 391, 411; account of, 140, 238.
—— John son of Henry, 332, 406.
—— John esq., 499, 500, 501, 518.
—— Richard de, lord of Clayton, 128.
—— Richard de, 204, 259, 327, 330.

Cadilegh, 461.
Cadishead (Cadwallehead), 79, 263, 404, 562.
Cadwal clough, 395, 425, 566.
Cæsar's *Commentaries*, 6.
Caldre, 461.
Calverhey, pasture in, 388.
Calverley, pasture in, 387.
Camden's *Britannia*, 4, 33.
Camp-field, 53.
Cannock, John, 506.
Caponwray (Coupynwra), Adam de, 59.
Cardwood, heath in, 412.
Carpenter, Edwin, 79, 263.
Carpentry, a form of petit serjeanty, 79.
Carrs (the), in Cuerdley, 386.
Carta de Foresta, 63, 87, 88; account of, 58–9.
Cartmel, William Marshall baro de, 33.
Caruca, in Domesday record, caution respecting, 23.

Carve, carucate *or* ploughland, 22, 23, 24, 25, 27, 30, 145.
Caster, chester, as terminations, 9.
Castle Field, 2.
Castle hill, 396, 425, 562.
—— Hawise de, 422.
Castleton, 28, 255, 562.
Castleward, 380, 497; definition of, 85, 293.
Catterall, Ralph de, 153, 160.
Cawsaye *or* Cause, 395, 424, 563.
Cawt, 563.
Cemetery (the), 563.
Censariis, notes on the word, 213–14, 227.
Ceorls, Saxon freemen, 121.
Cetewale, 317.
Chace, definition of, 88.
Chaderton, 71, 254, 257, 442, 443, 462, 563.
—— Alexander de, 309.
—— Geoffrey de, 150, 155, 159, 238, 250, 255, 266; account of, 141,
—— Henry de, 443.
—— Richard son of Geoffrey de, 309.
—— Roger de, 255, 307.
—— Roger brother of Alexander, 309.
—— William de, 309.
Chadesworth; *see* Shoresworth.
Chadocke, Hugh, 506.
Chadwick and Ackers, Messrs., 529.
Chadwik, Thomas, 507.
Chalkleghe, John de, 249.
Challoner, John, 469.
Chaloner, Thurstan, 502.
Champeneys, John, 249.
Charnock, 441, 445, 462, 563.
Charnols, John de, 464.
Charters — Chester, xiv, 188–89; Clitheroe, xv, 178, 187; Lancaster, 178, 195; Liverpool, 178, 198; Macclesfield, 205; Manchester, xiv, xvi, 40, 178, 209–46, 335, 549, early translations of, 241-2; Newton, 178; Preston, xiv, 178, 182; Salford, 199; Stockport, 205; Wigan, 178, 203.
Chatburn vill, 462.
Chatmoss, 392, 563.
Chauros *or* Choresworth, Paganus, 203.
Chaunterell, William, serjeant-at-law, 473, 474.
Cheleworth, co. Somerset, 437.
Chenington, 462.
Cher, the, 564.
Chernok; *see* Charnock.
Cherton, Henry del, 445.
Cheshire, early boundaries of, 20.
Chester, 2, 11, 180, 204, 322; charters to, 188–89; custumal of, xiv, xv, 190–95.
—— Randle de Gernouns earl of, 35.
—— Randle de Blundeville, earl of, 188.
Chesterfield, co. Derby, fair at, 313.
Chetham, 79, 259, 263, 395, 564; ninths of, 439.
—— Geoffrey de, 266, 350.
—— Henry de, 79, 81, 263, 264.
—— Humphrey, purchases Turton, 340.
—— John de, 307, 454.
Chetham's hospital, school and library, 37, 45, 156.
Childwall, 72, 75, 154, 160, 260, 333, 334, 337, 397, 398, 404, 443, 464, 465, 495, 516; account of, 352–53, 564; yearly value of, 169; church of, 177, 337; value of the advowson of, 154.
Childerwell, 462.
Childwite, penalty of, 218.
Chipinge Lamborne, hundred of, 440.
Chocton, 160.
Cholle, abbreviation of Chollerton, 331.
—— Matilda de, 330.
Chollerton *or* Cholreton; *see* Chorlton.
Chorlton, 259, 260, 309, 396, 397, 403, 499, 564; value of the advowson of, 439.
—— Adam de, 81, 264.
—— Gospatric de, 81, 264.
—— Richard de, 70.
—— Robert de, 70.
—— Robert, 507.
—— Thomas de, 309, 383, 384.
Chorlton-cum-Hardy, 81, 264, 331, 466.
Chorlton-hagh, 267.
Chow *or* Choo, le, 503, 564; arable land in, 382, 412.
Churches of St. Mary and St. Michael, -x, 22, 26, 27, 31, 44, 45.
Church of Mamecestre, 36, 40, 76, 337, 446, 463; taxation of, 177; value of, 404, 438; warden of, 502, 508.
Church patronage, 359; law of, 125.
Chypin church, 462.
Cissor, Matthew, 434.
Clayden, near Ashton, 309, 499, 565.
—— John de, 436, 437, 439, 440.
—— Richard de, 309.
—— Richard, 499.
Clayden field, 310, 499, 565.
Clayton, 396, 439, 462, 500, 518, 519, 565.
Clayton hall, Droylsden, 309.
Clemenscrofte, 502, 565.
Clifford, Sir Lewis, K.G., 433, 464.
Clifton, 81, 259, 264, 565.
—— Robert de, 81, 264.

Clifton, William de, 73.
Clitheroe, 34, 178, 181, 206, 565; castle of, 462; charter of, xv, 187–95.
—— Ilbert Lacy, baro de, 33.
Clynton, Thomas, 506.
Cnolles *or* Knolles, le, 465, 566; arable land in, 382, 412.
Cockers, James, 507.
Cockersand abbey, 341, 405, 496, 517; notice of, 342.
Cokayne, Sir John, notice of, 451.
—— John, 450, 460.
Coldecotes, 462.
Coleley, 413.
Co-liberti, definition of, 19.
Collayne, Robert, 422, 465.
Collegiate church, 445, 467, 468, 473, 508; boundaries of the college, 469.
Collins's *Genealogical account of the Wests*, 476, 519, 520.
Collyhurst, 566; enclosure of, 525; heath in, 384, 412.
Colne, 462.
Common, right of, 107–11, 124.
Compton, 462.
Coppull, 566.
Cordy, Tho. 434.
Cordye, Nicholas, 507.
Cordirode, 395, 424, 566; heath in, 383.
Corelli *for* coterelli, cottagers, 310.
Corker, Nicholas, wife of, 507.
Cornbrook, 397, 422, 567; etymology of, 10.
Corohouse, 566.
Corry's *History of Lancashire*, iv, xxii, 477, 503, 524.
Cotarii, definition of, 19.
Cottages and curtilages, 123.
Couet and Blesedale, boundaries of the forest of, 59.
Court leet, 235, 333, 498.
Courts-baron, 146, 152, 235, 333, 334, 335, 398, 465.
Coverts, 390, 391.
Cowgate, 386.
Cowherds, 402.
Cranesley; *see* Barnsley.
Cras, 441.
Creon, Guy de, 36.
Cressy, battle of, 434.
Cringle-brook, 567.
Crofton, 462.
Crointon, 462.
Crompton, 259, 262, 444, 464, 465, 567; notice of, 307.
—— John, 506.
Crosseby parva, 462.
Cross-street, 38.
Crouchback, Edmund, first earl of Lancaster, 40.
Croxtath park, 60.
Crumpsall, 145, 157, 392, 396, 414, 472, 500, 567; etymology of, 314; moorland in, 351, 383, 391, 412.
Cuchenlode, 386, 564.
Cucking stool, 456, 457–58.
Cuerden, John de, 404.
Cuerdley, 380, 381, 384, 385, 386, 391, 393, 403, 414, 439, 440, 463, 466, 467, 471, 567; accounts of, 149–50, 159, 388; arable land in, 411; meadow in, 413.
Culcheth, 343, 346, 446, 464, 568.
Cunliffe *or* Cundeclive, notice of, 142, 568.
—— Adam de, 142, 155.
—— Robert de, 266, 346.
—— Roger, 346, 347.
Curmesholme; *see* Kirkmanshulme.
Curtilage, 123; definition of, 105.
Customs, 22, 24, 125, 147, 390.
Customary tenants, description of, 120–123.
Custumal, definition of, 244.

Dalton, 75, 153, 160, 261, 265, 338, 352, 397, 404, 443, 462, 464, 465, 467, 495, 509, 517; notices of, 339, 568.
Dancrofte, 503, 568.
Danegeld, x, 23, 191, 192, 218; account of, 22.
Danelagh, area of the, 3.
Danish or Scandinavian names, 536, 544–48.
Davies's *Races of Lancashire*, 5, 9; quotations from, 534 *et sqq.*
Davy-hulme, 580.
Deane, John, 506.
Dean moor, notice of, 307.
Deansgate, etymology of, 568.
Debt, law of, 220, 228–29.
Deer, 61.
Deer-leap, 387, 390.
De Lacy; *see* Lacy.
De la Warre, family, 252, 433, 445, 460, 463, 464, 467, 474.
—— John ninth baron, 40, 153, 247, 251, 260, 261, 271, 272, 312, 350, 352, 353, 384, 404, 433, 436, 437, 439, 440, 443, 444, 463; account of, 252–53; arms of, 249; grant of the manor to, 248 *et sqq.*; alienates it to

abbey of Dore, 268 *et sqq.*, 359; petitions Edward II., 430; Joan or Joanna his wife, 40, 247, 440, 441; John his son, 433, 436, 440.
—— John eleventh baron, 257, 337, 433, 437, 445, 460, 461, 463–67; account of, 253.
—— Roger eighth baron, 436, 437.
—— Roger tenth baron, 433, 437; account of, 253; documents and facts connected with, 441–63.
—— Thomas twelfth baron, 338, 445, 464, 466, 467–71, 473; account of, 253–254; *see also* West, family.
De L'Isle, Brian, account of, 49–50.
Demesnes, 105–7, 143, 386; definition of, 94.
Dene (a valley), in composition, 15.
Dene moor, etymology of, 568–69.
Denton, 143, 156, 385, 397, 403, 414, 501, 518; notices of, 348, 569; waste of, 351, 352, 391; heath in, 384, 412.
Derby, wapentake of, 20, 24, 27, 352, 380, 381; manor of, 462; boundaries of the wood of, 60.
—— vice-comites de, 33, 34.
—— earls of; *see* Stanleys.
—— William Ferrers, earl of, 85, 266.
Deyne hall, Prestwich, 348.
D'Evias, Nicholas, 258, 340, 444.
—— John, 334, 340, 404.
—— Michael, 262.
Didsbury, 329, 397, 403, 497, 569; -moor, 394.
—— Henry, 503.
"Diem clausit extremum," description of writ so named, 99.
Disseisin, definition of, 327.
Dogs, lawing of, 123.
Dogfielde, 310, 499, 569.
Domesday Book, x, 16, 24, 26, 28, 30, 42, 45; date of, 548; account of, 17–21.
Donnom, 462.
Dore abbey, co. Hereford, 268, 359, 434, 463; alienation of manor of Mamecestre to, 268–271.
Doterind, Henry, 310, 436.
Douglas river, 339.
Dowill, Richard, 506.
Drakelaw, co. Derby, tenure of, 83.
Draught-gate, etymology of, 569.
Drenches *or* Drenges, 19.
Drengage *or* thanage, 68, 72; account of, 74.
Droylsden, notice of, 569.
Dulwood, co. Derby, 474.
Durham, Thomas bishop of, 470, 473.
Durmond; *see* Ormonde.

Earls palatine, rank of, 33.
Eccles, 295, 404, 438, 570; value of church of, 177.
—— Adam de, 259.
—— Anicia *or* Alicia de, 348.
—— William de, 70.
Ecclesiastical taxation of Pope Nicholas IV., 177.
Eccleston vill, 462.
Edge, in composition, 15.
Edgeworth, 79, 259, 260, 263, 464, 570.
Edward the Elder, ix, 7, 13, 14.
—— the Confessor, 17, 18, 22, 24, 27.
—— I., 57; legislation in his reign, 61–64; his writ of military summons against Llewellyn prince of Wales, 127.
—— II., 28.
—— III., 433.
—— the Black Prince, 434.
Egbedene and Egburden, 388, 413, 471, 570.
Egergarthe, 462.
Egerton, Mr., of Tatton, 529.
Eland *or* Yeland, Adam de, 43.
—— John de, 255.
Ellale, Grymebald de, 59.
Emecote, Ralph de; *see* Ancoats.
Emotanerlane, 570.
Entwisle, Elias, 499.
—— Robert de, 80, 263.
Erbury, 462.
Escapia *or* escapes, 151.
Escheats *and* escheators, xiii, 99, 549.
Esecroft *or* Osecroft, 570; *see* Brandorchard.
Esne, a serf class, 121.
Essoin, definition of, 228.
Estbury, co. Berks., 440.
Esterley, 570.
Eston, 68, 74, 76, 570.
—— Henry de, 347.
—— Robert de, 74.
—— Thomas de, 141, 146.
Ethelswike, 462.
Eukeston, 462.
Everton, Sir John de, 294, 295.
Evias; *see* D'Evias.
Ewyas Harald, castle of, 434, 436, 437.
Exancestre, 9.
Exchange, 529.
Extenta manerii, statute of, xviii, 61; account of, 104–126.
Extwisell, 462.

Eyas, definition of, 76.

Failsworth, 80, 263, 570.
Fairfax, Guido, knt., 519.
Fair, Acres-, 38.
Fairs and wakes, 44–53, 401; *see* Market.
—— pleas and perquisites of, 333–36.
Fallowfield, 571.
Farrar, Richard, 503, 508.
—— Thomas, 503.
Faringdon, co. Hants., 51.
Farnworth, 103, 143, 156, 345, 397, 493, 517, 571; notice of, 346.
—— Adam de, 103.
—— Geoffrey de, 517.
Faryngton, Roger de, 450, 461; account of, 451.
Fauconberg, the lords, 348.
Faukes *or* Fawkes, Richard, 436.
Fealty, definition of, 308.
Fee, definition of, 293.
Feirar, William, 506.
Felde, the, 413.
Feodary, definition of, 67.
Ferrers, vicecomes de Derby, 34.
—— earl, 70, 71, 262, 443, 444.
—— William de, earl, 83, 345; account of, 84.
Ferries, 394.
Fillenale, a custom, 303.
Fines, 120, 235.
Fineux, quotation from, 333.
Fisheries, 113–14, 148, 316, 392–94, 503.
Fishwicke, 462.
Fitz-Ailward *or* Fitz-Eward, Orme, 36, 339, 349.
Fitzherbert, Sir A., extracts from his *Boke of Surveying*, 105–126.
Fitz-Nigel, William, 29, 36.
Fitz-Parnell, Robert, earl of Leicester, 203.
Fitz-Seward, Henry, 36, 344.
Fitz-Warine, Fulke, notice of, 203.
Fleechinge, co. Sussex, 440.
Fleetwoods, barons of Penwortham, 34.
Fleming, Michael, baron of Glaston, 34; of Furness, 34.
Flemings, early dwellers in Mamecestre, 315.
Fleshewer, John, 506.
Flintoff's *Rise and Progress of the Laws in England*, 55, 61.
Flixton, 76, 259, 397, 439, 492, 493, 517; accounts of, 344, 345, 571; church of, 177, 438.
Florence of Worcester, quotation from, 13–14.
Flourilach, 383, 412, 571.
Fobrigge, 462.
Fokington, co. Sussex, 436, 437, 440.
Foldes in Sharples, 471, 497, 572.
Ford, in composition, 15.
Fords of Barton and Frith, 394.
Foreign pasture, 107–8; woods, 108–11; tenants, 345, 517.
Forests, 151, 159–60, 401, 414; definition of, 30; laws of 87–8, 95–6; perambulation of, 59–60; rhymed oath of the inhabitants of, 160; *see* Carta de Foresta *and* Woods.
Forestel, definition of, 22.
Foresters, duties &c. of, 151, 301–304, 401–403.
Forestallers, 400.
Foris, le, 501, 572.
Foriswrth', Robert de, 70.
Forty Acres (the), in Rusholme, 500, 572.
Four Acres, the, 52, 500, 572.
Fowcaster *or* Focastle, 571; *see* Castle hill.
Foxdenton, 150, 159, 572.
Foxe, John, 503.
Frank chace, 88.
—— pledge, 333.
Freeholds and freeholders *or* freemen, 19, 65, 114–20, 146, 307, 389, 499; tenures of, 330–32.
Free warren; *see* Warren.
Frekelton, 462.
Frisians, 2, 11.
Frith ford, 394, 572.
Fryth, Richard, 470, 473.
Fulling mill, 10, 315, 393, 504, 516.
Fulwode wood, 461; bounds of, 59–60.
Furnage; *see* Ovens.
Furness, abbot of, 437, 438; Michael Fleming, baron of, 34.
—— John, 507.
—— Robert de, 34.

Gabel, meaning of, 197.
Galleye, Richard, 506.
Gallows, the, 452, 456, 503, 572.
Gamel, a Rochdale thane, 22, 23, 27, 28, 29.
Garstang, 462.
—— Paulinus de, 59.
Gartheside, Hugh, 507, 516.
Gates, time of closing, 173; number of in Mamecestre, 175.

Gate, Richard of the, 331.
Gatecoterfielde, 310, 499, 573.
Gaunt, John of, 465.
Gavel-bit, 192; *see* Gabel.
Gavel-field, 573.
Gerard, Sir Peter, 342, 494; Sir Thomas, 497, 517.
Gernet, Matthew, 59.
—— Roger, 68, 81, 202; notice of, 204.
Gernouns, Randle de, earl of Chester, 35.
—— Ralph, 49; account of, 50.
Gerthefilde, Hugh, 503.
Gilbert son of Reinfrid, notice of, 82–3.
Glaston, Michael Flemingus baro de, 34.
Glerruding; *see* Brererydinge.
Glodwick, 259, 573.
Gloucester, Robert and William, first and second earls of, 196.
Glover, John, 506.
Gloves, 406, 407.
Godefridus, vice-comes de Derby, 33, 34.
Godelmynges, a prepared leather, 318.
Gohopton, 414.
Goisfrid, 23, 28, 29.
Goldeburne, 462.
Gonumtonce-lane, 507, 573.
Goose lache, 574.
Gore brook, 316, 332, 393, 573.
Gornertie, Roger de, 264.
Gorton, 145, 157, 314, 351, 391, 414, 469, 473, 501, 574; villeins *or* nativi of, 310–13; corn mill of, 315, 316, 393; heath land in, 384, 385.
Gorton green, 470.
Gospatric, 547.
Gotherswike, 310, 315, 392, 501, 574.
Goysters; *see* Agistors.
Grammar school, 528.
Grange, 574.
Grayne gatt, a service, 258.
Gregory, popes of the name of, 250.
Grendacre, 386, 413.
Grendelawe, 309, 574.
Greenlowe, in Gorton, 500.
Greenlow-heth, 384, 412, 470, 471, 574.
Green-lo-marsh, 383, 470, 574.
Grenlawe-more, 143, 156, 574.
Grene-lowin-erth, 412, 574.
Grelle, John de, 266, 267.
—— Robert, 351, 391, 394.
Grelleye, Robert, 310.
Gresle, William de, 83.
Greslet, Albert, first baron, x, 55.
—— Albert, *senex*, third baron, 29, 33, 34, 75, 76, 338, 344, 349; account of, 35–36.
Greslet, Albert, *juvenis*, fourth baron, 75, 76, 77, 262, 265, 341, 343, 346; account of, 36–37.
—— Hawise, widow of Robert seventh baron, 128, 269.
—— Peter, son of Thomas sixth baron, 337.
—— Robert, second baron, xi, 73, 74, 75, 77; account of, 35.
—— Robert, fifth baron, xi, 42, 43, 45–47, 51, 68, 75, 77, 84, 85, 342; account of, 37–39.
—— Robert, seventh baron, xiii, xiv, 43, 101, 102, 127, 128, 152, 162, 265, 269; account of, 40.
—— Thomas, sixth baron, xii, xiii, 71, 73, 84, 90–94, 97, 98, 101, 102, 261, 337; account of, 39–40, 85–86.
—— Thomas, eighth baron, 129, 175, 177, 178, 251, 266, 268, 269, 326, 353, 435, 441, 443, 444; account of, 40–41; his charter to the burgesses of Mamecestre, xvi, 209–46.
Grennegge, 413.
Grey, William lord, of Wark, 526.
Griffin family, 467.
—— Nicholas, 473.
Grimesbottom, 329, 394, 429.
Grindlache, 396, 574.
Grinhalghe, Edward, 501.
Grisdale, 461.
Grise-brook, 396, 426.
Grith-sergeant; *see* Bailiff.
Grondie, Henry, 493.
Guild houses, 574.
Guild of the Blessed Mary, 506, 575.
Guilt-bitt, a payment, 192.
Guyse *or* Guise, John, 251.
Guide books, iv, vi.

Hagh parva, 462.
Hagheved, 388, 413, 575.
Haghfield, John, 506.
Hagmoss, 389, 575.
Haigh, 464, 465.
Hakansawe, Petre, 504.
Hale, vill of, 60.
Hall land, 145, 157, 575.
Halle, Oliver, 506.
Hallefeld, 385, 413, 575.
Halliwell, near Bolton, 341, 398, 401, 405, 455, 456, 496, 517; notice of, 575.
—— Richard, 493.
Halmoss *or* Halemoss, 392, 427, 575.
Halmote, 159, 335, 399, 403, 404; notices of, 149, 332.

Halton *or* Halghton, 381, 397, 403, 455, 462, 463, 466, 576.
Halsale *or* Halsall, 462, 464, 575.
—— Oto de, 454.
Ham, 3; in composition, 15.
Hampstede Mareschal, manor of, 441.
Handforth *or* Honford, Richard son of Henry de, 344.
Hanging bridge, 508.
Hanse, meaning of, 198.
Hapertas, a cloth, 317, 318.
Hapton, 462.
Har- *or* Hare-moss, 391, 414, 576.
Harderlee, 413.
Hardersolines, 388, 413.
Harewett, William de, 265, 347.
Harewood *or* Harwood, 75, 260, 333, 334, 340, 397, 398, 404, 443, 462, 465, 495; notice of, 576.
—— Alexander de, 38, 75, 77, 345.
Harpour, William, 384.
Harpurhey, 384, 500, 576.
Harrison, John, 501, 506.
Harrison's account of the Mamecestre rivers, 304.
Hartlebury, co. Worcester, 168.
Hartwellsicke, 329, 576.
Haslingden, 462.
Haversege, etymology of, 72.
—— Matthew de, 38, 39, 72, 261, 344, 445.
Hawise, of Castlehull, 465.
Hawks, 61, 76, 134, 143, 146, 151, 301, 349, 389, 402, 403, 406, 407.
Hay *or* hey, a fenced enclosure, 22, 328; in composition, 15.
Haybote, 328, 392.
Haydoke, Henry de, 460.
Heath land, 382–85, 412.
Heaton, 76, 79, 161, 260, 394, 399, 401, 403, 411; description of four townships so named, 296, 576–77.
—— Adam de, 80, 153, 263.
—— John de, 341, 405, 438, 445.
—— William, 260, 494, 496, 502.
Heaton, great and little, 576, 577.
Heaton Norris, 152, 154, 380, 382, 385, 389, 392, 396, 412, 414, 455, 513, 577; notices of, 147, 158; bounds of, 296; arable land in, 325; wood and moss in, 392.
Heaton in Lonsdale, 260, 306, 577.
Heaton-under-the-Forest, in Dean, 341, 346, 397, 405, 406, 441, 445, 462, 464, 465, 496, 576, 577.
Heaton-with-Haliwall, 455, 471, 577.
Heawood, William, his translation of the charter, 241–42.
Hefield, John, 503.
Heighfield, John, 504.
Heinfare, definition of, 22.
Henege, John, 470, 473.
Henry III., 33, 46, 47, 48, 49, 58, 85, 93.
Henton St. George, 440, 441.
Herbage and panuage, 111–13, 381.
Heriots, 119–20, 234.
Herswyche, 413.
Hert, William, of Orrell, 340.
Hertmillsich, 394.
Heth, the, 388, 576.
—— John del, of Kenyan, 340.
Heton, 577.
Heton-Strangways, 577.
Heywood, 388, 413, 578.
Hibbert-Ware's *Foundations of Manchester*, v–vii, xvi, 38, 42, 53, 74, 82, 90, 94, 245–46, 268–71, 469.
Hibbert's (Dr.) *Customs and Usages of a Manor*, 349.
Hide, measure of land, 24, 25, 29, 30.
Hide *or* Hyde, John de, notice of, 348.
Hill, Richard, 504.
Hilton; *see* Hulton.
Hindley, 578.
—— Robert de, 342, 405.
—— Robert, 497, 517.
Hobcrofte, 503, 578.
Hock day, 320.
Hoddesden wood, 462.
Hoghton, 462.
—— Richard de, 438.
Holineworth, Robert, 508.
Holland family, 352.
—— Margaret, 440.
—— Richard de, 422.
—— Richard, 494, 507, 517.
—— Robert de, 258, 262, 334, 337, 338, 340, 353, 404, 433, 443, 444, 465, 467.
—— Robert, 260, 509.
—— Roger Fitz-Robert de, 340.
—— Thurstan, 350, 445.
Hollinhead, 578.
Hollinwood, 427, 428.
Holme's bridge, 578.
Holt, the, 578.
—— Hugh of the, 331, 407.
—— John of the, 454.
—— Robert son of John of the, 469.
Holy Cross, exaltation of the, 168.
Holyn-Fare passage, 34.

Homage tenure, description of, 307–8.
Honey, 301, 322, 323, 389.
Honorsfield, 255; *see* Hundersfield.
Honour, high court and tenants of, 293.
Honton, John de, 436.
Hoole, Much- and Little-, 578.
Hope (the), 578.
Hopeworth, 579; *see* Horewich, forest of.
Hopwood, 578.
—— Adam de, 438, 454.
—— Robert, 507.
—— Thomas, 310.
Hordern, Great-, 579; Little-, 387, 579.
—— Solyns, 471, 579.
Horewich, 384, 387, 414, 473, 501, 502; notice of, 579; forest of, 94, 95, 151, 300–2, 390, 401, 467.
Horewichley, 388, 402.
Hornby, Roger de Montbegon baro de; *see* Montbegon.
—— castle and manor, 462.
Horse-load; *see* Load.
Hospitallers, knights, 347.
Hoton, 462.
Hough and Hough's End, 430, 513, 579.
Housebote, 328, 392.
Hull, the baron's, 4, 469.
Hulles *or* Hules, le, 143, 156, 580.
Hulme *or* holme, in composition, 15.
—— several townships of the name, 348, 580.
—— 259, 260, 299, 343, 348, 397, 405, 439, 466, 498, 518, 580; -hall, 526, 580; -moss, 414.
—— Edward, 501.
—— Geoffrey de, 259.
—— Geoffrey, 499, 503, 508.
—— Gilbert de, 259.
—— John, 506.
—— Laurence de, 469.
—— Robert de, notice of, 454.
—— Thomas de, 380.
—— Thomas, 505.
Hulton, 4, 259, 260; three townships of the name, 580–81.
—— Adam de, 155, 348.
—— David de, 168, 266, 345; notice of, 141.
—— Henry de, notice of, 345.
—— Jarverth de, 69, 78, 262, 263.
—— John de, 261, 436, 438, 439, 443, 496; notice of, 292.
—— John, of Farnworth, 500, 501, 505, 508; notice of, 493, 517.
—— Ralph de, 259.
Hulton, Richard son of Jarverth de, 71, 154, 238, 261; notice of, 69.
—— Richard son of Richard de, 260, 334, 341, 342, 344, 345, 346, 405, 406, 444; notice of, 250.
—— Robert, 496, 517.
—— Roger, 497, 517.
—— William, 500.
Hume's *Philosophy of Geographical Names*, extract from, 533–34.
Huncotes, 462.
Hundersfield, 581; *see* Honorsfield.
Hundred (the), how constituted, 30.
Hungerford, Robert lord, 475.
Hunt hull *or* hill, 469, 502, 581.
—— William le, 350.
Hunte, William, 506.
Hunt's bank, 294, 581.
Huntyngdon, John, warden of Mamecestre, 474, 503, 508.
Hyde, John de la, 351, 391.
—— Ralph de, 267.
Hydil park, 461.
Hyperfeild, 412.
Hyton, 462.

Ightenhull manor, 462.
Ina, king of Wessex, 12.
—— laws of, 14.
Ince, 581.
—— Richard de, 342, 405.
—— Thomas, 517.
Ince-Blundell, 462, 464, 581.
Infangthef and Outfangthef, 398; definitions of, 296.
Ingelfeld, 471, 581.
Inheritance, land of, 226.
Inn charges, 300.
Innocent IV., pope, 98.
Inquisitions, 68, 127 *et sqq.*, 453 *et sqq.*, 549.
Intacks, 581.
Irk river, 2, 304, 316, 392, 393, 395, 396, 422, 503; etymology of, 10; account of, 581–82.
Irlam *or* Irwellham, 343, 397, 405, 580, 582.
Irwell river, 2, 304, 316, 393, 395, 397, 422; account of, 582; etymology of, 9.
Isefeld, co. Sussex, 436, 437, 440.
Iseni, Adam de, 82.
Itinera, 6, 7.

Jew, fee for burial of, 319.
John, king, xv, 32, 43, 55, 56, 57, 195, 197.
Johnson, Katherine, 505.

Jonesfeld de Hulton, land so called, 471, 582.
Judges of the Court of Mamecestre, how constituted, 398.

Kark, weight of the, 317.
Karleton, William de, 73.
Kaye, John, 506.
—— Thomas, 506.
Kelgrimesargh, 462.
Kelham's *Domesday Book Illustrated*, 17.
Kemble's *Saxons in England*, 3, 25; extracts from, 538–43; *Codex Diplomaticus*, extract from, 537.
Kenion, Ralph, 504.
Kenion's MSS., 33, 34.
Kenyon, 462.
Keperfeld, 143, 156, 382, 422, 465, 583.
Kerdon, 462.
Kerkenlod, 413, 564.
Kerres, 413, 583.
Kerroc, 385, 583.
Kersal, 82, 265; account of, 583.
Keuerden's (Dr.) *MSS.*, 35, 46, 71, 72, 76, 91, 97, 269, 361.
Keuerdley; *see* Cuerdley.
Keynchirche, co. Hereford, 437.
Kiddle, explanation of, 393.
Killet, Gilbert de, 59.
Kiperclif, 143, 156, 583.
Kirkeby, 60, 462.
—— family, 339.
—— Sir John de, 339, 404; account of, 169.
—— Sir Richard de, 467, 495.
Kirkedale, 462.
—— John de, 261.
Kirkmanshulme, 295, 404, 580; etymology of, 26, 583.
Knights' fees, 37–38, 65–67, 69, 70, 71, 83, 160, 169, 337, 404, 442, 495, 516.
Knives, 407.
Knolles, 584; *see* Cnolles.
Knot- *or* Cnut-lanes, 349.
Knowsley, 60, 95, 462.
Kylaneshalgh, 461.

Lacy (De), Inquisition of 1311, 254.
—— Henry de, earl of Lincoln, 181, 254, 256, 257, 442, 443, 444; notice of, 150; his charter to Clitheroe, xv, 187.
—— Henry de, of Cromleywellbotham, 255.
—— Ilbert, baro de Clitheroe, 33, 34.
—— John, 523, 524.
Laffenham, Simon, 473.
Laghmote, 336, 399; explanations of, 200, 219, 335.
Lake, fine linen, 317.
Lancashire not in *Domesday*, 20; lords paramount in, 34; created a duchy, 442.
Lancaster, 206, 584; first named a borough, 178; its charter, 195–98.
—— priory of, 177.
—— Edmund Crouchback first earl of, 101, 150, 152; rent-roll of, 172–73.
—— Henry earl of, 441.
—— Henry duke of, 257, 261, 441, 442, 443, 444; Lanc. possessions of, 461–62.
—— Robert de, 68.
—— Roger de Poictou (called) earl of, 34.
—— Thomas earl of, 257, 293, 359, 380, 442.
—— William de, baro de Ulverston, 34.
—— William de, baro de Netherwiresdal, 34.
—— co. Lincoln, 40.
Langeforde, Nicholas, 444.
Langley, Henry, 498.
—— Jo., 496.
—— Richard de, and Joan his wife, 444.
Langtoft, Peter, his *French Chronicle*, 12.
Langton, Stephen, 55.
Langtons, barons of Newton, 34.
Lansdowne Feodary, 337, 353, 442.
Lastagium *or* lastage, explanation of, 191, 218.
Lathom, Edward de, 509.
—— Richard son of Robert de, 38, 337, 342.
—— Robert de, 39, 72, 153, 160, 261, 266, 337, 339, 341, 347, 352, 404, 405.
—— Robert, 495.
—— Thomas de, 260, 261, 334, 337, 338, 353, 443.
—— Thomas, of Knowsley, 497.
Latimer, Sir Warine, lord Latimer and Braybrooke, 433, 437.
—— Alice wife of William le, 100.
Latymer, Thomas le, 100.
Laton manor, 462.
Launde, John de la, 473.
La Warre; *see* De la Warre.
Law making, 54 *et sqq.*
Law *or* Lowe, Robert, 497.
Lawrence, four saints of the name, 152.
Lawton, 462.
Leaping, explanation of, 387.
Leases for lives, 384.

Ledet *or* Ledette, Christiana, xii, 85, 97, 101; account of, 100.
Lee, co. Lanc., 462.
—— family, 349.
—— *or* Lea, Henry de, 59, 155, 162, 168; account of 138–39.
Leech, modern form of Lache, 430.
Leicester, Thomas earl of, 245, 247.
Leme, Adam de, 438.
Lenton priory, co. Notts, 82, 265.
Leo's (Dr. Heinrich) *Local Nomenclature*, 543.
Leofwine, Swaine son of, 347.
Lestoc, 36, 585; pasture in, 389.
Lestold, 584; pasture in, 388.
L'Estrange; *see* Strange.
Levenshulme, 397, 580, 584.
Lever, 333, 398, 584; Darcy-, 584; Great-, 493, 584; Little-, 76, 343, 397, 494, 517, 584, description of, 346.
—— Adam, son of John de, 142, 146, 148, 155, 157, 158; notice of, 345.
—— Ellis *or* Elias de, 142, 155, 168, 331, 343, 406.
—— Joan wife of Adam, 493.
—— John, 494, 517.
—— Ralph son of Robert son of James, 519.
—— William de, 334; notice of, 346.
Lewknor, co. Oxon., 47.
Ley, in composition, 15.
Leyland hundred or wapentake, 20, 23, 34, 440; vill, 462.
Liberties, customs and services, 125–26.
Limam, infra et extra, 397; notes on, 37, 74.
Lincoln, earls of, 70; *see* Lacy, Henry de,
—— John bishop of, 464.
Lindeshay in Lancaster, co. Lincoln, 39, 40, 73.
Litheak, 142, 470, 585; etymology of, 423.
Little Moss, 396, 426, 585.
Liverpool, etymology of, 585; castle, 462; charters of, 178, 181, 198, 206; customs-tolls of, 322, 323, 324.
—— Molyneux castellanus de, 34.
Llhuyd, Humphrey, 11.
Llhuyd's *Adversaria*, 10.
Load, horse- and man's-, 323, 324.
Lodge, the, 423.
London, customs and tolls of, 317–25.
Longchamp, Henry de, 45.
Longesthawton, 382, 585.
Longesthowebon, 412.
Longford near Mamecestre, 327, 585.
—— Joan de, 411.
Longford, Sir John de, 326, 330, 389, 411; notice of, 327.
—— Nicholas de, 261, 330, 334, 403, 405, 465; notice of, 344.
—— Ralph de, 517.
—— Roger de, 474.
Longley, Henry, 474.
—— Richard de and Joan his wife, 262.
—— Thomas, 474.
Longton, co. Lanc., 462.
—— John de, 389.
Longworth, 398, 401, 585.
Lonsdale, 20; wapentake of, 306.
Lord, John, 352, 391.
Lostock, 75, 261, 333, 334, 398, 401, 405, 443, 462, 464, 496, 517; accounts of, 341, 585; wood of, 391, 414.
Lovell, Francis lord, 516; account of, 509.
Lowcaster, 425, 586.
Lumbard, Richard, 470, 473.
Lydegate *or* Lydiate, 462, 464, 586.
Lyme *or* Lime, meaning of, 37, 74, 586.
Lymere, a cloth, 317.
Lyvesay, co. Lanc., 462.

Macclesfield, charter of, 205, 206.
Madox's *Baronia Anglica*, 32.
Maen, meaning of, 9.
Magna Carta, 63; account of, 55–58.
Maghull, co. Lanc., 462.
Maiot, William son of, 314; meaning of the word, 314.
Makerfeld, 462, 586.
Malene, 414.
Mam *or* Mame, in composition, 7–9.
Mamecestre, Wluric of, 76.
Mancestre, 501, 503, 504, 505.
—— George, 501, 508.
Mancenion an untenable name, viii, 4–6.
Manchester, 586.
Mancunium, 2.
Mancstuhold, 412.
Mancton, 412; *see* Monton.
Manige, meaning of, 8.
Mannying's (Robert) *Rhyming Chronicle*, extract from, 12.
Manor, the, 32 *et sqq.*, 386, 455, 513, 519; explanation of the word, 41–42.
Manors, extending of, 104 *et sqq.*
Mantio, city of, 6.
Manwood's *Forest Laws*, 30, 95.
Mare, John de la, 266.
Maresa, William, the younger, 43.
Mariden, church of, 40.
Marigium, 191.

Maritagium, 312.
Mark *or* march, 3, 538–43.
Markets, the, 44, 336–37, 404, 454–55, 529; tolls of, 145, 336, 401, 503.
Marschall, Tho., 434.
Marshall, William, baro de Cartmel, 33.
Marshalfeld, 383, 587.
Marstisfeld, 395.
Maskerel, Thomas, 266.
Massey, Geoffrey, 507.
Mason, Thomas, 507.
Massy, Hamo de, 82, 265.
Maunsel, John, provost of Beverley, 91, 204; account of, 92.
Maxima Cæsariensis, province of, 4.
Mayor, derivation of, 180.
Meadow land, 385, 386, 413.
Meat, diseased, 400.
Medlock river, 304, 316, 393, 587; derivation of, 10.
Meeres, John de, 473.
Meles, north, 462.
Meller, in Blackburnshire, 495, 587.
Melsche lache, 37, 396, 429, 587.
Melver, Richard de, 266.
Melwel, a fish, 320.
Merchants, statute of, 62.
Mere-brook, 396, 429, 587; -clough, 396, 428, 588; -shaw clough, 426, 588.
Mereshamton, 396.
Merestone, the, 588.
Merewether and Stephens' *History of Boroughs*, xvii; extract from, 244–45.
Merlay and Merlay Parva, co. Lanc., 462.
Merler *or* Master, Thomas, 504.
Mersey river, 4, 14, 329, 393, 394, 396, 422, 587.
Merton Magna, co. Lanc., 462.
Mesne lords, 334.
Michel- *or* Muchel-mede, 386, 413, 588.
Middle brook, 588.
Middleton, 70, 254, 257, 261, 262, 442, 443, 462, 588; church of, 177, 438.
—— co. Sussex, 436, 437, 440.
—— Adam de, 68, 79.
—— Robert de, 70, 83, 261.
—— Roger de, 79, 254, 258, 259, 262, 263, 442; notice of, 77.
Mide, Richard de, 60.
Midelwoode, 342, 398, 405, 497, 588.
Midhope, co. Lanc., 462.
Milafesharh, 37, 76.
Milkewalslade, 309, 589.
Mills, 113–14, 143–44, 223, 308, 309, 314, 315, 316, 329–30, 350, 392–94, 504, 516, 528.
Mill brow, 469.
Millstones, 312, 314.
Milne-furlong, 589.
Milnegate, Hugh of the, 350.
—— John, 500, 502, 504, 505.
Milneridyng, 147, 158, 589.
Milneward croft, 143, 156, 382, 412, 499, 589.
Mirescogh park, 462.
Misies *or* Musies, the, 395, 424, 589.
Mitton Parva, co. Lanc., 462.
Molyneux family, 34; Adam de, 59.
Monithornes, 295, 404, 589.
Monk family, 34.
Montagu family, 34.
Montalt, Roger de, 92; account of, 93.
Montbegon, Adam de, 77, 262.
—— Roger de, 33, 34, 262; notice of, 77.
Montfort, Simon de, 202; account of, 203.
Monton, 258, 397, 405; notice of, 343, 589.
Moore, Richard, 507.
Moorland, 351; *see* Turbary.
Moreton, Eustace de, 264; notice of, 82.
Mortimer, Hugh de, notice of, 49.
Mortmain, statute of, 62.
Mosley family, 34, 90, 129, 243, 523; account of, 524–531; rental of their Lancashire estates, 513.
Mosley Muniments, xii, 90, 439, 470, 474.
Moss ditch, 396; notices of, 425, 590.
Mossy-halgh, 590.
Mosshulme in Farnworth, 517.
Moss-side, 590.
Moston, 309, 315, 392, 397, 472, 498, 500, 590.
—— Hugh son of Richard de, 391.
—— Richard de, 238, 351; notice of, 239.
Motte, Nicholas, 470, 473.
Mountlou, 382.
Mowbray, Eleanor daughter of John lord, 445.
Mucegros, Robert de, 92; notice of, 93.
Muchil-dich, 396; notices of, 429, 588.
Mulcture, 223; *see* Mills.
Municipal privileges, 181–82, 218.
Murage, a toll, 218.

Names, value of, 4, 533 *et sqq.*
Napleton *or* Mapulton, John, 507.
Nativi, 311, 312, 516.
Neifs, 19.

Nennius, 1.
Nether draught-gate, 590.
Netherwiresdal, William de Lancaster baro de, 34.
Netherwood, 388, 413, 590.
Nettelcombe, co. Somerset, 441.
Neville, Edmund de, 437.
—— Ralph de, 67; account of, 51.
New carr, 388, 590.
Newcastle-under-Lyne, 187.
New-field, 590.
Newholme, 405, 590; notice of, 343–44.
Newmarch, John de, 464.
Newman *or* Needham, Geoffrey, 504.
New morres, 413.
New plecks, 388, 413, 590.
Newsham, 590.
Newton, 462, 504; barony of, 33, 34; hundred, 20; township, 26, 295, 404; charter of, 178.
—— Gilbert de, 75.
Newton-in-Makerfield, 591.
Newton heath, 248, 590.
Nigel, 23, 28, 29.
Ninths, 437.
Nisus, explanation of, 76.
Nonetide, 221.
Normans in England, 3, 4, 14, 17, 180.
Normanville, Thomas de, 162; account of, 130.
Norres, Alan le, 93.
—— Hugh le, 80.
—— Robert le, 93, 331.
—— William, 36, 76.
North, Sir Charles, and Catherine his wife, 526.
North-dene and -wood, 348, 591.
Notton, Gilbert de, 38, 71, 77, 78, 79, 80, 262, 263.
—— William de, 82, 265.
Nowell, Hugh de, 259.
Nuthurst, 309, 392, 396, 397, 591; Great- and Little-, 427; -moss, 396, 427.

Oath of the forest, rhymed, 160.
Offington, co. Sussex, 467,
Ogden *or* Olden, John, 504.
—— Richard, 504.
Okeden, Adam de, 350.
Okenley, 388, 413, 501, 591.
Oldham, 4, 259, 396, 591.
—— Richard de, 259.
Oldom, Roger, 508.
Old parsonage, site of, 36.
Ollers *or* Alders, the, 313, 551.
Olres, Thomas of the, 313.
Openshaw, 143, 145, 156, 157, 315, 392, 591; notice of, 351; heath in, 384, 385, 391, 412, 414.
Ordsall, 259, 345, 591.
Orhull, Richard de, 68.
Orme son of Ailward, 76, 265.
Ormeston; *see* Urmston.
Ormonde, countess d', 445.
Orrell, Nicholas, 340.
—— Ralph, 517, 519.
—— William, 495, 509.
Osbert, Walter son of, 68.
Osecroft, 592; *see* Brand-orchard.
Outon, 412.
Ovens, 144, 223–24, 315, 392, 393, 469, 502.
Overton manor, 461.
—— John, 473.
—— Thomas, of Swynesheved, 473.
Oxgangs, 27, 145, 150, 383, 384–85, 405.
Oxwall, 396; situation of, 425, 592.

Page, Adam, 331.
Palmer's *Siege of Manchester*, 423.
Pannage, 111–13, 151, 301, 326, 389, 391, 525; description of, 227–28.
Parbold, 72, 75, 153, 160, 261, 265, 338, 353, 397, 404, 443, 462, 464, 465, 495, 509, 517; notices of, 339, 592.
Parks, definition of, 89; rent of, 143; valuation of, 108.
Parker, Edmund, 469.
Parliament, barons of, 32.
Parles, Walter, 440.
Parmentary, a kind of cloth, 317.
Passagium or passage, a toll, 191, 218.
Passelewe, Robert de, 83.
Pasture, 326–27; 381; definition of, 149; rent of, 386–89, 413.
Pateshull, Hugh de, 84.
Patrick, John, 503, 504, 505.
Patronage, church, 125.
Pavage, a toll, 218.
Peele, George, 509.
Pemberton, 342.
Pembroke, William Mareschal the younger, second earl of, 57.
Pendlebury, 80, 259, 264, 592.
—— Elias de, 36, 76, 78, 263, 264; notice of, 80.
—— Robert de, 406; notice of, 347–48.
Pendleton, 71, 78, 261, 262, 444, 592,
Penhull chace, 462.
Penhulton, 444, 462.
Penieston *or* Penyton, William de, 78, 262.

Penketh, 462, 464, 593.
Pentifoxe in Mancestre, 500, 593.
Penwortham, 68, 73, 462; barons of, 33, 34.
Perambulation of forests, 59–60.
Pereson *or* Peretson, William, 307.
Perponte Richard de *or* le, 39, 68, 73, 341, 443.
—— Robert, 261.
—— Thomas de, 36, 40, 75, 262.
Personal injuries, forfeitures for, 222.
Pesage and pesarius, 192, 318, 323.
Petrie's *Monumenta Historica*, 7, 13.
Peutinger Table, 6.
Peverell family, 34.
—— William, 80, 264.
Peyore *or* Peyvre, notice of, 92–93.
Peytenenyate, 396, 593.
Piccope, Rev. G. J., 477.
Pickford family, 349.
Pilkington, 161, 255, 261, 333, 334, 342, 398, 405, 412, 439, 443, 455, 462, 464, 497, 517; value of, 169; accounts of, 342–43, 456, 593.
—— Alexander de, 38, 68, 75, 155, 161, 168, 263; notices of, 79, 141, 154.
—— Margaret, 394.
—— Nicholas, 505.
—— Robert de, 438.
—— Roger de, 40, 238, 255, 258, 260, 261, 262, 267, 306, 334, 342, 384, 405, 438, 442, 443; notice of, 73.
—— Thomas, 497, 517.
Pillingworth fieldes, 501, 593.
Pillory, 452, 456; statute of the, 399, 452.
Plaint, explanation of, 188.
Platt, John, 505.
Pleas and perquisites, 123–25, 219, 332, 333–36, 394–97, 399, 404, 411, 516.
Plegemund, archbishop, 13.
Plessetis, John de, account of, 91–92.
Plottesob'ie, John de, 267.
Poictou, Roger de, x, 23, 24, 28, 33, 34, 35, 78; account of, 20.
Pontage, a toll, 192, 218.
Pordurudinge, 330, 556.
Porteslade, co. Sussex, 436, 437, 440.
Portmote, 335, 336, 399, 404, 460, 516; explanations of, 146, 219.
Posse comitatus, 101–102.
Power, Walter, 464.
Prees, co. Lanc., 462.
Presthall, Adam, 493.
Presthwait, 461.
Preston, 60, 447, 593; ancient custumal of, xiv, xv, 178, 182–87, 206; church of, 462.
Prestwich, 80, 263, 518, 593; church of, 177, 438.
—— Adam de, 254, 262, 263, 442; notices of, 77, 80, 238, 348.
—— Alice de, 259, 260, 442.
—— Edmund de, 470.
—— Edward, 503.
—— Elias, 498, 505.
—— John de, 238; notice of, 239.
—— Nicholas de, 267.
—— Ralph, notice of, 162.
—— Sir Thomas, 526.
Prisage, a prerogative custom, 218.
Procuration, indenture of, 398.
Prowdelove, John, 506.
Ptolemy the geographer, 6.
Pul, Thomas de, 70, 502.
Pullegrene, 389, 413, 594.
Puncherdoun, Robert de, 266.
Purprestures, 59.
Puture *and* putary-serjeant, 299-300, 303–304, 337, 338, 497, 498.
Pycroft, 383, 412, 594.
Pyoine, 317.

Queen-hythe, customs of, 322.
Quernmore park, 461; bounds of, 59.
Quia emptores, statute of, 61, 63, 115, 119.
Quinbe, John de, 249.
Quo warranto, statutes of, 62, 63.

Radchenistres *and* Radmanni, 19, 352.
Radcliffe, 16, 22, 24, 27, 31, 258, 594; church of, 438.
—— Adam de, notices of, 292, 310, 350.
—— Gilbert de, 265, 474.
—— Henry de, 442, 497.
—— James, 498, 500.
—— John de, 259, 267, 422, 439, 454.
—— John, 507.
—— Margery de, 442.
—— Ralph, 492, 496, 501, 517.
—— Richard de, 155, 168, 255, 265, 438; notice of, 142.
—— Richard, 508.
—— Robert de, 341, 345.
—— Simon, 80.
—— Thomas, 516.
—— William de, 68, 80, 82, 258, 260, 263, 334; notices of, 79, 343, 346.
—— William, 507, 517, 525.
Radelee, 413, 594.

Rainford in Prescot, 36, 338.
Rainhull, co. Lanc., 462.
Rainolde, Ramolde, *or* Raveald, Sir Nicholas, 502, 508.
Rakes (the), meaning of, 331, 594; Sir Geoffrey of, 331, 406.
Ralee, John, 441.
Raveald, John, 505.
—— Nicholas; *see* Rainolde.
—— William, 508.
Rectory, the, 394, 423, 468.
Red brook, 395, 425, 595.
Reddish, 81, 260, 264, 396, 439, 595; mill of, 394.
—— Matthew de, 81, 264.
—— Richard de, 260, 438.
Redeforde, Richard de, 345.
Redeworth, Richard, 517.
Reeve, 185, 219, 224–25, 231.
—— Henry the, 310; note on, 311.
Regnold, king, 13.
Relief, definition of, 233–34.
Remeworth, 160; *see* Rumworth.
Rents and rent-services, 117, 146, 147, 148, 150, 157, 235, 406.
Rental of the manor, xxi, 476 *et sqq.*, 549.
Resiants, 44.
Ribbleton, in Preston, 341.
Ribcaster church, 462.
Richard of Cirencester, 6.
Ridding bank, 595.
Riggeby vill, 461.
Rilandes, John de, 168.
Rivington, 75, 79, 81, 258, 262, 263, 264, 341; account of, 595.
Rixton, 462, 464, 595.
—— Alan de, 68.
Rochdale, 22, 24, 28, 29, 31, 255, 462; notice of, 595; barons of, 33, 34; church of, 177, 438.
Roe, John, 507.
Roman stations, viii, ix, 2, 5, 8, 11.
Ronceby, William, 470.
Ros, Robert de, 92; account of, 93.
Rosden, Geoffrey de, 344.
Rossendale chace, 462.
—— Adam de, 250.
Roudon, co. Somerset, 441.
Royton, 259, 596.
Rudd, John, 499, 502, 505.
Rudde, Robert, 310.
Ruhwinton, 36; *see* Rivington.
Rumworth, 39, 73, 154, 261, 333, 334, 398, 401, 405, 439, 443, 462, 464, 496, 517; notices of, 341, 596.
Rusholme, 500, 596; -bridge, 332.
Rushton, 462.
—— Henry de, 266.
Ruyding brook, 383, 502, 595, 596.
Rydale, John de, 443.
Rydeley, 387; -wood, 502, 594.
Rypefeld; *see* Kyperfeld.

Sac *or* sake, 193, 293, 296–97, 380.
St. Amand, Almaric baron, 472.
St. Maur, William de, 436.
St. Michael on Wyre, church of, 462.
St. Thomas, prior of, 261, 444.
Salford hundred or wapentake, x, xii, 17, 20, 24, 85, 352, 380, 381, 438; Domesday survey of, 20–23, 27–31; forest of, 30; population of, 31; rental of, 28.
—— borough, 85, 260, 393, 395, 439, 596; charter of, xv, 199–202, 206, 209, 549; market of, 44
—— manor, 462.
—— Henry de, notice of, 309–10.
—— John de, 436.
Salfordshire, 261, 442, 455.
Salle *or* sale, in composition, 15.
Salsbury, Robert, 261.
Saltaries *and* saltatorium, 387.
Saltergate, 330, 396, 428, 597.
Saltlode, 386, 597.
Saltmarsh, Stephen de, 249.
Samland, 143, 156, 597.
Samlesbury, Roger de, 38, 75, 77, 345.
Saule Wardes-croft, 412.
Savoy, Amadeus de, 40; account of, 175–76.
Saxons, 3, 7, 42; local names due to them, 14–16, 536, 537–43; their land measures, 25.
Scavage, 317, 318, 320.
Schirer, water of, 597.
Scolefield, John of the, 454.
Scot and lot, 218.
Scot-ale, 218, 302–3.
Seals and signets, note on, 211.
Sedon, Richard, 494.
Sefton, co. Lanc , 462.
Segrave, Gilbert de, 202; notice of, 203.
Senare, Robert, 249.
Serjeanty, 300, 332, 338; explanation of, 69.
Services, 125–26, 293.
Seton, Thomas de, 453, 460; account of, 450–51.
Seuda *or* selda, note on, 214–15.
Sharpdale, 413.

Sharpenley, 387, 597.
Sharples, 77, 347, 397, 401, 471, 494, 517; notice of, 345, 597.
—— Adam de, notice of, 345.
—— Richard, 494.
—— Robert, 494.
Shaw, in composition, 15, 331.
—— the, 332, 406, 597.
Shawhead, notices of, 331, 597–98.
Sholver, 598.
Shops, 227, 504.
Shoresworth, 80, 156, 259, 264, 265, 598.
—— Alexander, 351, 391; notice of, 352.
—— Robert de, 155, 168; notices of, 70, 142.
Shuttleworth, manor of, 255.
Silvæ; *see* Forests.
Simcox, Simon, 464.
Simeon of Durham, 14.
Singeing house, 504.
Singleton, 461.
—— James, 517.
—— Nicholas, wife of, 496.
Sixle *or* Sixhill, manor of, co. Lincoln, xiii, 100, 440.
Skerton lands, 461.
Slivehall, 37, 76, 598.
Slyne town, 461.
Smithehurst, Robert, wife of, 507.
Smithells, 345, 347, 397, 406, 517; accounts of, 348, 598.
Smithfield, customs of, 320, 322.
Smithyfeld, 382, 412, 467, 502, 598.
Smythelee, Henry de, wife and son, 439.
Snoddeworth, co. Lanc., 462.
Soc, socland, socmen, 19, 54, 113, 193, 297, 403, 492, 497, 498.
Sohacre, 598,
Sonkey, 462, 464.
Southworth, Christopher, notice of, 495.
—— Thomas de, 260, 337, 443.
Spices, 325.
Sporthe, le, 147, 158, 598.
Spotland, 255, 599.
Spurs, 346, 406.
Stallage, a toll, 192.
Stanlaw, abbey of, 40.
Stand, near Mamecestre, 343.
Stanley, earls of Derby, 337, 338, 494, 495.
—— lord, 517.
—— George, 516.
—— Sir John, 338.
—— John de, 474.
—— Ralph, 469, 503.
Stannford, co. Lincoln, 440.
Stayning, manor of, 441, 445, 462.
Steward, office of, 235.
Stockport, 599; charter of, 205, 206.
—— baron, 34.
—— Sir Robert de, 205.
Stoke, Geoffrey de, 247.
Strange, lord, 526.
—— John le, notice of, 93.
Strangeways, 395, 422, 599.
—— Nicholas, 506.
—— Thomas de, 267, 454.
Stray cattle, 124–25, 390.
Stretford, 34, 82, 265, 396, 422, 439, 599; -brook, 599.
—— Henry de, 82, 265.
—— Hugh de, 82, 265.
Strogoyl castle, 441.
Subinfeudation, 70, 71, 293.
Sugeye, 342.
Sulthethe, 462.
Sunday, 239; law of, 220–21.
Sunderland, manor of, 494, 599.
Surward, Richard, 85.
Sutton, co. Lanc., 462.
Swane, 79, 263, 347.
—— Adam son of, 332.
—— Walter son of, 68.
Swineshead, co. Linc., xiii, 100, 434, 440, 441, 445; abbey of, xi, 35, 36, 77, 295, 463, 471.
Symondes wood, 60.

Tagun, Award, 70.
Tail, tenants in, explanation of, 349.
Talbot, Sir Edmund, 349.
Tallage, 180, 236–37.
Tame river, 396, 422, 600.
Tandel, a measure, 321.
Tanners, offences of, 452.
Tarbock, 600; *see* Torbock.
Tatham, William de, 59.
Tawnton *or* Tongton hall, 309.
Taylier, Robert, 507.
Tempest, Richard, 494.
Tenants at will, 502–4.
Tenterleaher, 506, 600.
Tenures, servile, 24, 147, 312, 403.
Testa de Nevill, xi, xii, 36, 37, 38, 39; date of, 548; account of, 67–8; extracts from, 69–84.
Tetlaw, Adam de, 258, 259, 262, 444.
—— Richard, 506.
Teutonicus, Baldwin, 34, 238.
Thanes, 121.
Theam, definition of, 297.
Thelwall, near Warrington, ix, 7, 13, 14.

Them, 398; definition of, 297.
Theow; *see* Thralls.
Thirteenth century, why memorable, 54.
Thirnyng, William, 473.
Thistleton, co. Lanc., 462.
Thol *or* theolonium, 191; definition of, 297.
Thomson's *Historical Essay*, extract from, 57.
Thorl-clough, 600.
Thorneton, co. Lanc., 462.
—— Simon de, 84.
Thornham, 600.
Thorough toll, the, 243.
Thralls, a serf class, 121.
Tib, etymology of, 10.
Tildesley, 462, 464, 600.
Tinnecroft, 382, 412, 600.
Tockholes, 600.
Toeny, Roger de, 29.
Tol, 398.
Toll, custom of, 316–325.
Toll lane, 38.
Tolls, market, 503.
Ton, in composition, 14–15.
Tonge, 82, 264, 601.
—— Gilbert de, 82, 264.
—— John son of Elias, 258.
Torbock, co. Lanc., 462.
—— Ellen de, 339, 404, 517; notices of, 338, 340.
Tottington, co. Lanc., 77, 255, 257, 261, 262, 442, 443, 462; notice of, 601; manor and chace, 462.
Townlay, co. Lanc., 462.
Toxtath, forest of, 60.
Trafford, 259, 262, 265, 267, 397, 601; arable land in, 382.
—— Edward, 503.
—— Sir Edmund, 473.
—— Henry de, 68, 237, 254, 258, 259, 264, 265, 267, 271, 309, 334, 337, 403, 404, 442; notices of, 81, 168, 238, 249–250, 340.
—— Hugh de, 265.
—— John de, 438, 495, 504, 516, 517.
—— Lawrence, 523.
—— Richard de, 266, 267.
—— Robert de, 267; notice of, 454.
—— Thomas and others, 271.
Tresham, Henry de, 249.
Troghden chace, 462.
Tronage, 318.
Tumbrel, punishment of the, 399–400, 452–53, 456–58.
Tunnlinson, William, 503.
Turbary, 328, 329, 351, 389, 391.
Turf pits, the, 396, 601.
Turton, 75, 153, 160, 260, 339, 397, 404, 443, 495, 517, 601.
Tutbury, honour of, 461, 462, 464.
Twantirford, 145, 157, 602.
Twartford, 412.
Twisleton, co. Lanc., 462.

Ulgrene *or* Ulgreve, Thomas, 500.
Ulleswalton manor, 462.
Ulneswalden, co. Lanc., 462.
Ulric of Mamecestre, 36, 76.
Ulsdeston, co. Lanc., 462.
Ulverston, barons of, 34.
Umfrevil, Robert de, 266.
Umoch, Alexander son of, 36, 76, 343, 346.
Undesworth, 333, 334, 398, 602.
Urdesale, manor of, 265.
Urmston, 76, 258, 265, 389, 413; notices of, 344, 602; etymology of, 4, 15.
—— Adam de, 82, 265.
Urswick, Sir Robert, 339.
Utley, James, 507.

Vaccaries, 151, 386, 387.
Valentine, Richard, 344.
—— Thomas, 492, 517.
—— family, notice of, 492.
Vavasor, John, 519.
Vavasours, 222, 334.
Venison, 301–2.
Vennel, a, 469.
Vernon, Sir William de, account of, 202–3.
Vert, 301.
Verus Valor of 1292, 438.
Vesture of oaks, 389.
Vill and villata, difference between, 295.
Villani, definition of, 19.
Villeins and villeinage, 121–22, 147, 229–230, 232, 310–11, 403.
Villers, Paganus, baro de Werington, *or* Warrington, 33, 34, 262.
—— Robert, 262.
Vivian, Hugh de, 43.

Wakes; *see* Fairs.
Wakerley, co. Northampton, 272, 434, 435, 436, 439, 440, 441.
Walbye in Warr., 413, 602.
Walke-mill *and* walkers; *see* Fulling mill.
Walle-greene, 602; *see* Brend-orchard.
Walle-lode, 386, 413, 602.

Walmesley, Henry, 509.
Walsche, Richard le, notice of, 338.
Walter, Theobald; *see* Butler, Theobald.
Walton in Blakeburnshire, 462.
Wanton, William de, 249.
Warche *or* Ward, le, 149, 159, 602.
Warchbisbee, 413.
Warchleyside, 388.
Ward, Ran., 465.
Warin, 23, 28, 29.
Wariner, Robert le, 249.
Warre; *see* De La Warre.
Warren, free, 87–96, 110–11.
Warrington, hundred of, 20; manor of, 462; tolls of, 322; barons of, 33, 34.
Warthe, le, etymology of, 330–31.
Warton in Amounderness, 261, 462, 602.
—— in Lonsdale, 462.
Waste, the, 504.
Watch and ward, 173–75.
Water-street an ancient road, 470.
Watteby, le, 386.
Wattmoss, 414.
Weeton and Amounderness, barony of, 34.
Welby, Roger, 473.
Welles, Adam third baron de, 433.
Welsh, Richard, 404.
—— chronicle, extract from, 11–12.
—— Whittle, co. Lanc., 462.
Weregilds, 222.
Werneth, 259, 603.
West family, 34; account of, 472–75, 519–523.
—— Reginald fifth baron, 254, 468, 473.
—— Sir Richard, lord de la Warre, 348, 475, 476, 519.
—— Thomas third baron, 254, 463, 467, 468, 472.
—— Thomas, lord de la Warre, 475, 519; claim of liberties, 518; rental of, 337, 476 *et sqq.*
West Derby; *see* Derby.
Westhoughton, 342, 397, 405, 496, 517, 603.
West-Legh, Roger de, 438.
Westminster, second statute of, 62; third statute, 63.
Weyland *or* Werlond, William de, 99, 100.
Whaley, Hugh de, 91.
Whalley, abbey of, 40, 255, 258, 295, 404, 441, 445, 462; church of, 177.
Whatton, Mr., errors of, 46, 51, 52.
Wheeler's *Manchester*, v.
Whelton-cum-Heparge, 462.
Whitaker, Rev. John, iii, xvi, 4, 5, 10, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 213, 214, 242, 243, 544.
Whitehawghe, Lawrence, 507.
Whitehead, Thomas, 500, 505, 508.
Whitmoss, 389, 392, 413, 414, 603.
Wichfield (? Whitefield), 259, 603.
Wick, in composition, 15.
Wickleswick, 343; notices of, 344, 603.
Wickwar, co. Gloucester, 250, 434, 440.
Widows, laws respecting, 233, 400.
Widnes, manor of, 462; barons of, 33, 34.
Wigan, 604; charter of, 178, 203–5, 206.
Wiggehalgh, 462.
Wildboresclou, 387, 604.
Wilderhurst, 387, 413, 604.
William the Conqueror, 17, 18, 32, 65.
Wince brook, meaning of, 426.
Windehulle, 462, 464, 604.
Wind-fall wood, 143.
Windmills; *see* Mills.
Wine, assise of, 400.
Winington, Nicholas, 506.
Winton, statute of, 63.
Wiresdale, barony of, 34; vaccary, 461.
Wiswall, co. Lanc., 462.
Witingham, co. Lanc., 462.
Withenerod, 388, 604.
Withington, 38, 72, 74, 82, 147, 152, 157, 160, 169, 261, 333, 334, 352, 391, 396, 398, 403, 405, 439, 441, 445, 455, 464, 465, 497, 517; notices of, 344, 456, 604.
—— tenants of, 326, 389, 397; rental of, 513; Thomas de, 75.
—— clou, 396, 397.
Withy-hey, situation of, 330.
Wodheved, co. Rutland, 440.
Wogay, Sir John, 249.
Woods, 328, 389–92; *see* Forests.
Wood, Oteus *or* Otes, 507.
Woodhead, co. Linc., 434.
Wood-heye, le, 149, 159, 605.
Woodstock, 93–94.
Woolstenholme, notices of, 255, 605.
Woolton, Much- *and* Little-, 353.
Workedley, 392; *see* Worsley.
Workhouse, the, 528–29.
Worsaae's (J. J.) *Danes and Norwegians in England*, extract from, 544–48.
Worsley, 78, 259, 392, 605.
—— Henry de, 438.
—— Richard de, 78, 168, 263; notice of, 79.
—— Robert, 508.
Worth, in composition, 3, 15.

Worthington, 160, 333, 334, 397, 398, 404, 440, 441, 445, 462, 464, 495, 517; notices of, 339, 605.
—— Hugh de, 445, 495, 517.
—— William de, 40, 73, 154, 160, 334, 339, 404, 445.
Worthington, Copphul, 169.
Woxhese, Richard, 506.
Woxton, 462.
Wray, the, 461.
Wrekin, etymology of, 5.
Wrighte, Robert, wife of, 507.
Wrightington, 72, 75, 160, 261, 265, 397, 404, 440, 443, 462, 464, 465, 495, 517; notices of, 153, 339, 605.
—— Geoffrey de, 160.
—— Hugh, 507.
Wrightington, John, 469.
—— Richard de, 517.
Wrigleyhead, 396, 427, 605.
Wychliswyke, 405.
Wyke, Thomas de, 435, 439, 446, 464; notice of, 461.
—— John, 460; notice of, 461.
Wyldeburflowre, 413.
Wyldsnape, 413.
Wylinton, Sir John de, 249.
Wynewic, William de, 68.
Wythacres, 36, 77, 295, 603.
Wytherhall-cum-Bothelsworth, 462.

Yardfridus, baro de Widnes, 33.
Yate, Richard of the, 332.
Yorkshire, ancient extent of, 20.

Manchester: Printed by Charles Simms & Co.

wegian) are found exclusively in the present Northu
within the Scotch border. Still the greater part of Scand
and places in England are Danish. Of the 1370 names o
table, above 600 end in the Danish *-by*, whilst no other
280, and even this number is reached only by the ending
certainly pure Danish. The number of places in the t
much increased if we were to include all the Scandinavia
used by the common people in many parts of the north of
hill or small mountain is there called *hoe* or *how* (*Höi* in
or *Hyo*); a mountain ridge, *rigg*; a ford, *wath*; a spring
or small island, *holm*; a farm (Danish *Gaard*) *garth*, &c
very low calculation Mr. Worsaae computes in round
clearly recognisable Scandinavian names of places in Eng

GLOSSARIAL GAZETTEER.

In this Gazetteer of the names of places mentioned i
documents printed in this work, the plan pursued has
modern name of the place first, — in small capital letter
township, village or hamlet; in ordinary small lette
fold, farm, field, or other small place within some kn
then to indicate that township, and its parish. After
the various old forms it has borne, are given in chro
the loose and fluctuating orthography of successive
riods, some clue may be afforded to the original sig
name, by the grouping together of these different fo
time indicating the most ancient. Instead, therefo
documents in which such forms respectively occu
letters, it has been thought better in each case t
of the documents containing such forms. It
tain dates are those of particular records or docu
1086 will be recognised as the date of the *D*
III.); 1230 as that of the *Testa de Nevill* (C

Publications of the Chetham Society.

FOR THE YEAR 1843–4.

VOL.

I. Travels in Holland, the United Provinces, England, Scotland, and Ireland, 1634–1635. By Sir William Brereton, Bart. Edited by EDWARD HAWKINS, Esq., F.R.S., F.S.A., F.L.S.

II. Tracts relating to Military Proceedings in Lancashire during the Great Civil War. Edited and Illustrated from Contemporary Documents by GEORGE ORMEROD, D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A., F.G.S., author of "The History of Cheshire."

III. Chester's Triumph in Honor of her Prince, as it was performed upon St. George's Day 1610, in the foresaid Citie. Reprinted from the original edition of 1610, with an Introduction and Notes. Edited by the Rev. THOMAS CORSER, M.A.

1844–5.

IV. The Life of Adam Martindale, written by himself, and now first printed from the original manuscript in the British Museum. Edited by the Rev. RICHARD PARKINSON, B.D., Canon of Manchester.

V. Lancashire Memorials of the Rebellion, 1715. By SAMUEL HIBBERT WARE M.D., F.R.S.E., &c.

VI. Potts's Discovery of Witches in the county of Lancaster. Reprinted from the original edition of 1613; with an Introduction and Notes by JAMES CROSSLEY, Esq.

1845–6.

VII. Iter Lancastrense, a Poem written A.D. 1636, by the Rev. Richard James. Edited by the Rev. THOMAS CORSER, M.A.

VIII. Notitia Cestriensis, or Historical Notices of the Diocese of Chester, by Bishop Gastrell. *Cheshire.* Edited by the Rev. F. R. RAINES, M.A., F.S.A. Vol. I.

IX. The Norris Papers. Edited by THOMAS HEYWOOD, Esq., F.S.A.

1846–7.

X. The Coucher Book or Chartulary of Whalley Abbey. Edited by W. A. HULTON, Esq. Vol. I.

XI. The Coucher Book or Chartulary of Whalley Abbey. Vol. II.

XII. The Moore Rental. Edited by THOMAS HEYWOOD, Esq., F.S.A.

1847–8.

XIII. The Diary and Correspondence of Dr. John Worthington. Edited by JAMES CROSSLEY, Esq. Vol. I.

XIV. The Journal of Nicholas Assheton. Edited by the Rev. F. R. RAINES, M.A., F.S.A.

XV. The Holy Lyfe and History of Saynt Werburge, very frutefull for all Christen People to rede. Edited by EDWARD HAWKINS, Esq.

1848–9.

XVI. The Coucher Book or Chartulary of Whalley Abbey. Vol. III.

XVII. Warrington in 1465. Edited by WILLIAM BEAMONT, Esq.

XVIII. The Diary of the Rev. Henry Newcome, from September 30, 1661, to September 29, 1663. Edited by THOMAS HEYWOOD, Esq., F.S.A.

1849–50.

XIX. Notitia Cestriensis. Vol. II. Part I. *Lancashire, Part I.*

XX. The Coucher Book or Chartulary of Whalley Abbey. Vol. IV.

XXI. Notitia Cestriensis. Vol. II. Part II.. *Lancashire, Part II.*

VOL.

1850–1.

XXII. Notitia Cestriensis. Vol. II. Part III. *Lancashire, Part III.*

XXIII. A Golden Mirrour; conteininge certaine pithie and figurative visions prognosticating good fortune to England, &c. By Richard Robinson of Alton. Reprinted from the only known copy of the original edition of 1589 in the British Museum, with an Introduction and Notes by the Rev. THOMAS CORSER, M.A., F.S.A.

XXIV. Chetham Miscellanies. Volume the First. Edited by WILLIAM LANGTON, Esq.: containing

Papers connected with the affairs of Milton and his Family. Edited by J. F. MARSH, Esq.

Epistolary Reliques of Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquaries, 1653–73. Communicated by GEORGE ORMEROD, D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A., and F.G.S.

Calendars of the Names of Families which entered their several Pedigrees in the successive Heraldic Visitations of the County Palatine of Lancaster. Communicated by GEORGE ORMEROD, D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A., and F.G.S.

A Fragment, illustrative of Sir Wm. Dugdale's Visitation of Lancashire. From a MS. in the possession of the Rev. F. R. RAINES, M.A., F.S.A.

Autobiographical Tracts of Dr. John Dee, Warden of the College of Manchester. Edited by JAMES CROSSLEY, Esq.

1851–2.

XXV. Cardinal Allen's Defence of Sir William Stanley's Surrender of Deventer. Edited by THOMAS HEYWOOD, Esq., F.S.A.

XXVI. The Autobiography of Henry Newcome, M.A. Edited by RICHARD PARKINSON, D.D., F.S.A. Vol. I.

XXVII. The Autobiography of Henry Newcome, M.A. Vol. II.

1852–3.

XXVIII. The Jacobite Trials at Manchester in 1694. Edited by WILLIAM BEAMONT, Esq.

XXIX. The Stanley Papers, Part I. The Earls of Derby and the Verse Writers and Poets of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. By THOMAS HEYWOOD, Esq., F.S.A.

XXX. Documents relating to the Priory of Penwortham, and other Possessions in Lancashire of the Abbey of Evesham. Edited by W. A HULTON, Esq.

1853–4.

XXXI. The Stanley Papers, Part II. The Derby Household Books, comprising an account of the Household Regulations and Expenses of Edward and Henry, third and fourth Earls of Derby; together with a Diary, containing the names of the guests who visited the latter Earl at his houses in Lancashire: by William Farrington, Esq., the Comptroller. Edited by the Rev. F. R. RAINES, M.A., F.S.A.

XXXII. The Private Journal and Literary Remains of John Byrom. Edited by RICHARD PARKINSON, D.D., F.S.A. Vol. I. Part I.

XXXIII. Lancashire and Cheshire Wills and Inventories from the Ecclesiastical Court, Chester. The First Portion. Edited by the Rev. G. J. PICCOPE, M.A.

1854–5.

XXXIV. The Private Journal and Literary Remains of John Byrom. Vol. I. Part II.

XXXV. The House and Farm Accounts of the Shuttleworths of Gawthorpe Hall. Edited by JOHN HARLAND, Esq., F.S.A. Part I.

XXXVI. The Diary and Correspondence of Dr. John Worthington. Vol. II. Part I.

VOL.

1855–6.

XXXVII. Chetham Miscellanies. Volume the Second. Edited by WILLIAM LANGTON, Esq.: containing

The Rights and Jurisdiction of the County Palatine of Chester, the Earls Palatine, the Chamberlain, and other Officers. Edited by JOSEPH BROOKS YATES, F.A.S., G.S., and P.S.

The Scottish Field. (A Poem on the Battle of Flodden.) Edited by JOHN ROBSON, Esq.

Examynatyons towcheynge Cokeye More, Temp. Hen. VIII. in a dispute between the Lords of the Manors of Middleton and Radclyffe. Communicated by the Rev. F. R. RAINES, M.A., F.S.A.

A History of the Ancient Chapel of Denton, in Manchester Parish. By the Rev. JOHN BOOKER, M.A., F.S.A.

A Letter from John Bradshawe of Gray's Inn to Sir Peter Legh of Lyme. Edited by WM. LANGTON, Esq.

XXXVIII. Bibliographical Notices of the Church Libraries of Turton and Gorton bequeathed by Humphrey Chetham. Edited by GILBERT J. FRENCH, Esq.

XXXIX. The Farington Papers. Edited by Miss FFARINGTON.

1856–7.

XL. The Private Journal and Literary Remains of John Byrom. Vol. II. Part I.

XLI. The House and Farm Accounts of the Shuttleworths of Gawthorpe Hall. Part II.

XLII. A History of the Ancient Chapels of Didsbury and Chorlton, in Manchester Parish, including Sketches of the Townships of Didsbury, Withington, Burnage, Heaton Norris, Reddish, Levenshulme, and Chorlton-cum-Hardy: together with Notices of the more Ancient Local Families, and Particulars relating to the Descent of their Estates. By the Rev. JOHN BOOKER, M.A., F.S.A.

1857–8.

XLIII. The House and Farm Accounts of the Shuttleworths of Gawthorpe Hall. Part III

XLIV. The Private Journal and Literary Remains of John Byrom. Vol. II. Part II.

XLV. Miscellanies: being a selection from the Poems and Correspondence of the Rev. Thomas Wilson, B.D., of Clitheroe. With Memoirs of his Life. By the Rev. CANON RAINES, M.A., F.S.A.

1858–9.

XLVI. The House and Farm Accounts of the Shuttleworths of Gawthorpe Hall Part IV.

XLVII. A History of the Ancient Chapel of Birch, in Manchester Parish, including a Sketch of the Township of Rusholme: together with Notices of the more Ancient Local Families, and Particulars relating to the Descent of their Estates. By the Rev. JOHN BOOKER, M.A., F.S.A.

XLVIII. A Catalogue of the Collection of Tracts for and against Popery (published in or about the reign of James II.) in the Manchester Library founded by Humphrey Chetham; in which is incorporated, with large Additions and Bibliographical Notes, the whole of Peck's List of the Tracts in that Controversy with his References. Edited by THOMAS JONES Esq. M.A. Part I.

1859–60.

XLIX. The Lancashire Lieutenancy under the Tudors and Stuarts. The Civil and Military Government of the County, as illustrated by a series of Royal and other Letters; Orders of the Privy Council, the Lord Lieutenant, and other

VOL.

Authorities, &c., &c. Chiefly derived from the Shuttleworth MSS. at Gawthorpe Hall, Lancashire. Edited by JOHN HARLAND, Esq., F.S.A. Part I.

L. The Lancashire Lieutenancy under the Tudors and Stuarts. Part II.

LI. Lancashire and Cheshire Wills and Inventories from the Ecclesiastical Court, Chester. The Second Portion.

1860–1.

LII. Collectanea Anglo-Poetica: or, A Bibliographical and Descriptive Catalogue of a portion of a Collection of Early English Poetry, with occasional Extracts and Remarks Biographical and Critical. By the Rev. THOMAS CORSER, M.A., F.S.A., Rural Dean; Rector of Stand, Lancashire; and Vicar of Norton, Northamptonshire. Part I.

LIII. Mamecestre: being Chapters from the early recorded History of the Barony, the Lordship or Manor, the Vill Borough or Town, of Manchester. Edited by JOHN HARLAND, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. I.

LIV. Lancashire and Cheshire Wills and Inventories from the Ecclesiastical Court, Chester. The Third Portion. Edited by the Rev. G. J. PICCOPE, M.A.

1861–2.

LV. Collectanea Anglo-Poetica. Part II.

LVI. Mamecestre. Vol. II.

LVII. Chetham Miscellanies. Volume the Third. Edited by WILLIAM LANGTON, Esq.: containing

On the South Lancashire Dialect. Edited by THOS. HEYWOOD, Esq.

Rentale de Cokersand: being the Burser's Rent Roll of the ABBEY of Cokersand, in the County Palatine of Lancaster, for the year 1501. Printed from the Original. Edited by the Rev. F. R. RAINES, M.A., F.S.A.

The Names of all the Gentlemen of the best callinge w^th^in the countye of Lancastre, whereof choyse ys to be made of a c'ten number to lend vnto her Ma^tye^ moneye vpon privie seals in Janvarye 1558. From a manuscript in the possession of the Rev. F. R. RAINES, M.A., F.S.A.

Some Instruction given by William Booth Esquire to his stewards John Carington and William Rowcrofte, upon the purchase of Warrington by Sir George Booth Baronet and William Booth his son, A.D. MDCXVIII. Communicated by WILLIAM BEAMONT, Esq.

Letter from Sir John Seton, Manchester y^e^ 25 M'ch, 1643. Edited by THOMAS HEYWOOD, Esq., F.S.A.

The Names of eight hundred inhabitants of Manchester who took the oath of allegience to Charles II. in April, 1679. Communicated by JOHN HARLAND, F.S.A.

The Pole Booke of Manchester, May y^e^ 22^d^ 1690. Edited by W. LANGTON, Esq.

1862–3.

LVIII. Mamecestre. Vol. III.

MANCHESTER: PRINTED BY CHARLES SIMMS AND CO.

Stanford University Libraries
3 6105 005 551 770

CIRCULATING

NON-CIRCULATING

Stanford University Library
Stanford, California

In order that others may use this book, please return it as soon as possible, but not later than the date due.